



Archived Content

Information identified as archived on the Web is for reference, research or recordkeeping purposes. It has not been altered or updated after the date of archiving. Web pages that are archived on the Web are not subject to the Government of Canada Web Standards. As per the Communications Policy of the Government of Canada, you can request alternate formats on the "Contact Us" page.

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA



2012 / 2013

Undergraduate Calendar



Note: If there is a divergence between the information in the “pdf version” of the calendar and, that in the “calendar web pages”, the information in the “calendar web pages” will prevail, since they are recognized as the official calendar.

CONTENTS

DATES AND NOTICES	1
Important Dates	1
Important Notices	1
GENERAL INFORMATION	2
RMC History and Museum	2
Historical Sketch	2
Museum	2
Role and Objectives of the Royal Military College of Canada	2
Role	2
Objectives	3
The Four Components of an RMCC Education	3
Academics	3
Leadership	3
Athletics	3
Bilingualism	3
Post Nominal	3
General Structure of the University	3
Officers of Administration	3
The Board of Governors	3
The Senate	4
The Faculty Council	4
The Faculty Board	4
Office of the Registrar	4
Physical Education and Athletics	5
Introduction	5
Athletics	5
Varsity Sports	5
Intramural Sports	5
Physical Education	5
Conclusion	5
Second Language Training	5
Library	5
Mission:	6
Collections:	6
Facilities:	6
The Writing Centre	6
Computing Facilities	6
Slowpoke-2 Nuclear Reactor and Facility	6
Agreement between RMCC and Queen's University	7
Explanation of Course Codes	7
Course Identification Codes	7
Course Code Explanation	7
Other Definitions (used in conjunction with course descriptions)	7
Course Abbreviations by Department	8
ADMISSIONS	9
Undergraduate Admissions	9
Eligibility	9
Application for Admission to Undergraduate Studies	9
High School Graduates or Current High School Students	9
Current College or University Students	10
Continuing Studies – CF Members and Spouses	10
Continuing Studies – Federal Public Servants	10
Visiting Students	11
Interest Only Students	11
Mature Students	12
Non-Canadian Education Systems	12
For a degree in Arts	12
For a degree Science	12
For a degree in Engineering	12
Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP)	12

Academic Prerequisites	12
Baccalaureate Programmes	12
Certificate Programme	13
General Prerequisites	13
Academic Prerequisites by Programme	13
Bachelor of Arts	13
Bachelor of Science	13
Bachelor of Engineering	13
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science	13
Academic Prerequisites by Certificate	13
Management with Applications to Defence	13
Academic Prerequisites by Province	13
British Columbia and Yukon	13
Alberta, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	13
Saskatchewan	14
Manitoba	14
Ontario	14
Quebec	14
New Brunswick - English Sector	14
New Brunswick - French Sector	14
Prince Edward Island	14
Newfoundland and Labrador	14
CF Subsidized Academic Programmes	15
Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) - Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)	15
Eligibility ROTP/RETP	15
Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)	15
Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)	16
University Training Plan Non Commissioned Members (UTPNM)	16
Admission to the Royal Military College of Canada	16
Continuing Education Officer Training Plan (CEOTP)	16
Prior Learning Assessment	16
Introduction	16
Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition (PLAR)	17
University Transfer Credits	17
College Transfer Credits	17
CEGEP Transfer Credits	17
Credit Granted	17
Second Language Credits:	17
Documentation Required for Transfer Credit Review	18
Documentation Required for Credit Granted Review	18
Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition (PLAR) - Undergraduate	18
ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES	19
General Requirements	19
Honours and Major Degrees	20
General Information	20
Arts Programmes	20
Required Courses for All Arts Programmes (Honours or Major)	20
Science Programmes	21
Honours Programme	21
Major Programme	21
Double Major	21
Minor	22
Interdisciplinary Minor in Life Sciences	22
Required Courses for All Science Programmes (Honours or Majors)	22
Engineering Programmes	22
General Degrees	23
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)	23
Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)	23

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS	25
Glossary	25
1. Degrees.....	26
2. Certificates and Diplomas	26
3. Honours Programmes of Study.....	26
4. Second Degrees	27
5. Upgraded Degree.....	27
6. Changes in the Programme of Study	27
7. Course Completion.....	27
8. Transcript Notations	28
9. Credits	28
10. Final Examination	28
11. Academic Grades	28
Table 11-1 Conversion Table of Academic Standing.....	29
12. Academic Distinctions	29
13. Aegrotat Standing.....	29
14. Pass Standing.....	29
15. Warning.....	29
16. Probation	29
17. Failed Term	30
18. Withdrawal.....	30
19. Re-admittance.....	30
20. Supplemental Examinations	30
21. Language Used in Examinations and Course Work	31
22. Complaints, Grievances, Appeals and Re-reads of Examinations.....	31
23. Academic Misconduct.....	32
Additional Regulations of the Royal Military College of Canada	33
Table D-1 Minimum and Maximum Course Loads for Full-Time Status.....	34
Arts Programmes	34
Business Administration Programme.....	34
Science/Engineering Programmes.....	34
Science Programmes	34
Engineering Programmes	34
BMASc Programme (all years).....	34
FACULTY OF ARTS	35
Teaching Staff	35
Dean of Arts.....	35
Department of Business Administration	35
Department of English	35
Department of French Studies.....	36
Department of History	36
Department of Military Psychology and Leadership.....	37
Department of Politics and Economics	38
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION.....	39
Programme Objectives and Structures.....	39
General Information.....	39
Honours or Major Programme	39
Concentration.....	39
Programme Requirements	39
General Information	39
Honours.....	40
Major.....	40
Programme Outline	40
Concentration.....	40
Minor	41
Joint Economics and Business Administration Degree	41
Joint Psychology and Business Administration Degree	42
Joint Computer Science and Business Administration Degree	42
Joint Mathematics and Business Administration Degree	43

Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence	43
Courses 100 to 199 - Business Administration.....	44
Courses 200 to 299 - Business Administration.....	44
Courses 300 to 399 - Business Administration.....	45
Courses 400 to 499 - Business Administration.....	46
ENGLISH.....	49
Programme Objectives and Structure	49
Objectives	49
Programme Structure	49
Programme Requirements	50
Introduction	50
Honours	50
Major	50
Concentration.....	51
Minor	51
Courses 100 to 199 - English	51
Courses 200 to 299 - English	53
Courses 300 to 399 - English	54
Courses 400 to 499 - English	58
FRENCH STUDIES.....	61
Programme Objectives and Structure	61
Introduction	61
Programme Objectives.....	61
Programme Structure	61
Programme Requirements	62
Honours	62
Major	63
Programme Outline Tables	64
Minor	64
Courses 100 to 199 - French Studies	65
Courses 200 to 299 - French Studies	66
Courses 300 to 399 - French Studies	67
Courses 400 to 499 - French Studies	72
HISTORY	77
Programme Objectives and Structure	77
The Goals.....	77
Structure	77
Programme Requirements	77
Introduction	77
Honours	77
Major	78
Programme Outline Tables	78
Double Major.....	79
Minor in History	79
Optional Cross-Listed Courses	79
Courses 100 to 199 - History.....	79
Courses 200 to 299 - History.....	79
Courses 300 to 399 - History.....	81
Courses 400 to 499 - History.....	85
MILITARY AND STRATEGIC STUDIES.....	91
Programme Objectives and Requirements.....	91
Programme Objectives.....	91
General Programme Requirements	91
Honours	91
Major	91
MSS Outline Tables.....	91
Minor	92

MILITARY LEADERSHIP AND PSYCHOLOGY	93
Programme Objectives and Mandatory Courses.....	93
Programme Objectives	93
Core Curriculum Courses.....	93
Table of Core Curriculum Courses	93
Programme Requirements	94
General Information	94
Honours.....	94
Major.....	94
Programme Outline Tables	95
Concentration.....	96
Minor	96
Courses 100 to 199 - Military Psychology and Leadership	96
Courses 200 to 299 - Military Psychology and Leadership	97
Courses 300 to 399 - Military Psychology and Leadership	98
Courses 400 to 499 - Military Psychology and Leadership	101
 POLITICS AND ECONOMICS.....	105
Programme Objectives	105
Introduction.....	105
Political Science.....	105
Economics.....	105
Political Science Programme Requirements	106
General Information	106
Honours.....	106
Major.....	107
Programme Outline	107
Minor	108
Economics Programme Requirements - Politics and Economics.....	109
General Information	109
Honours.....	109
Major.....	109
Programme Outline Tables	110
Joint Honours Degree.....	110
Double Major.....	110
Minor	110
Courses 100 to 199 - Politics and Economics	111
Courses 200 to 299 - Politics and Economics	112
Courses 300 to 399 - Politics and Economics	114
Courses 400 to 499 - Politics and Economics	117
 LANGUAGE CENTRE	123
General Information	123
Aim	123
Teaching Staff - Language Centre.....	123
Language Centre Director	123
Senior Teachers.....	123
Language Teachers	123
Resource Coordinator	123
 FACULTY OF SCIENCE	124
Personnel	124
The Dean of Science	124
Mathematics and Computer Science	124
Physics Department.....	124
Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.....	125
Chemical Engineering Committee	126
 MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE	127
Programmes of Study	127
Programmes	127
Honours and Major in Mathematics.....	127
Honours and Major in Computer Science	127
Double and Combined Majors	128
Minors.....	128

CORS Diploma.....	129
Courses 100 to 199 - Mathematics and Computer Science	129
Courses 200 to 299 - Mathematics and Computer Science	131
Courses 300 to 399 - Mathematics and Computer Science	133
Courses 400 to 499 - Mathematics and Computer Science	136
PHYSICS	139
Programmes of Study	139
General Information.....	139
Honours or Major in Physics	139
Honours or Major in Space Science.....	140
Double Majors	140
Minors	140
Table of Co-Requisites / Prerequisites.....	141
Courses 100 to 199 - Physics	141
Courses 200 to 299 - Physics	143
Courses 300 to 399 - Physics	145
Courses 400 to 499 - Physics	147
 CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING.....	149
Programmes of Study	149
Chemical Engineering Programme	149
Chemistry Programme Outline	151
Double or Combined Major	151
Chemistry Minor.....	151
Life Science Minor	151
Environmental Protection Certificate.....	152
Laboratories & Equipment	152
Departmental Laboratories	152
Materials Science and Engineering	152
Chemical Engineering	152
Nuclear Science and Engineering	152
Computer Resources.....	153
Courses 100 to 199 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	153
Courses 200 to 299 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	154
Courses 300 to 399 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	156
Courses 400 to 499 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	161
 FACULTY OF ENGINEERING	167
Teaching Staff	167
The Dean of Engineering.....	167
Civil Engineering.....	167
Electrical and Computer Engineering.....	167
Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering.....	168
Engineering Decompression.....	169
Programme Outline.....	169
Engineering Professional Development Seminar	169
General and Service Courses.....	170
Table of General Engineering Courses	170
Table of Engineering Service Courses	170
General Engineering Course Descriptions	170
 CIVIL ENGINEERING	171
Programme of Study.....	171
Accreditation	171
Course of Study	171
Laboratories & Equipment	171
Introduction	171
Structural Engineering	171
Geotechnical Engineering.....	172
Transportation Engineering	172
Environmental Engineering	172
Geomatics.....	172
Courses 200 to 299 - Civil Engineering	172
Courses 300 to 399 - Civil Engineering	173
Courses 400 to 499 - Civil Engineering	176

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING	179
Programme of Study	179
Accreditation	179
Electrical or Computer Engineering	179
Electrical Engineering	179
Computer Engineering	179
Courses 200 to 299 - Electrical and Computer Engineering	180
Courses 300 to 399 - Electrical and Computer Engineering	181
Courses 400 to 499 - Electrical and Computer Engineering	183
MECHANICAL AND AEROSPACE ENGINEERING	187
Programmes of Study	187
Accreditation	187
Mechanical Engineering	187
Aeronautical Engineering	187
Laboratories & Equipment	188
Courses 100 to 199 - Mechanical Engineering	188
Courses 200 to 299 - Mechanical Engineering	189
Courses 300 to 399 - Mechanical Engineering	189
Courses 400 to 499 - Mechanical Engineering	191
Courses 200 to 299 - Aerospace Engineering	194
Courses 300 to 399 - Aerospace Engineering	194
Courses 400 to 499 - Aerospace Engineering	195
DIVISION OF CONTINUING STUDIES	197
General Information	197
Forward	197
DCS Contacts	197
Continuing Studies at RMCC	197
CF Subsidized Study Programmes	198
Academic Programmes Offered	198
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science	198
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours)	199
Directed Research Project (MAS400)	199
Officer Professional Military Education - OPME	200
Admission, Registration and Fees	202
Admission	202
Registration	202
Fees	202
Letters of Permission	202
ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT	203
Staff	203
Varsity	203
Physical Education	203
Recreation and Intramural	203
General Information	204
Mission	204
Vision	204
Values	204
Goals and Strategies	204
Facilities and Equipment	204
Programmes	205
Physical Education Programme	205
RMCCPPT and CF Express Testing	205
Varsity Programme	205
Intramural Sports Programme	206
Recreational Programme	206
Courses	206

PROFESSIONAL MILITARY TRAINING	207
General Information	207
Military Staff	207
Purpose	207
Training Cell	207
Programme Design	207
Introduction	207
Focus by Year	207
Courses of Study	207
Programme Delivery	207
Equivalencies and Credits	207
Training Periods	208
SCHOLARSHIPS PRIZES AND AWARDS	209
General Information	209
Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)	209
Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)	209
Provincial Student Awards Programmes	209
Financial Assistance	209
Student Assistance Programs	209
OSAP Application Process	209
Continuation of Interest Free Status	209
OSAP Appeal Board Process	210
Requesting a Refund	210
Contacts:	210
Student Assistance Programs (by Province or Territory)	210
Prizes and Awards	210
General Information	210
Fourth Year	210
Third Year	213
Second Year	214
First Year	215

DATES AND NOTICES

Important Dates

September 2012	
4	Classes start (Undergraduate)
28	Obstacle Course
29 – 30	Reunion Weekend
October 2012	
9 – 19	Mid-term Exams
November 2012	
16	Fall Convocation
30	End of Classes
December 2012	
3 – 14	Examinations
14	End of Fall Term
January 2013	
7	Classes start
12 – 13	Supplemental exams
February 2013	
18 – 22	Reading Week
April 2013	
12	End of classes
15 – 26	Examinations
26	End of Winter Term
May 2013	
4 – 5	Supplemental exams (graduands)
11 – 12	Supplemental exams
16	Convocation
17	Commissioning Parade
21	Classes start (Engineering Decompression)
July 2013	
26	End of classes
29 – 31	Examinations (Engineering Decompression)
August 2013	
1 – 2	Examinations (Engineering Decompression)
2	End of Summer Term

Important Notices

1. The course listings and academic programmes described in this Calendar represent Senate-approved requirements and electives for completion of degree requirements. Circumstances beyond the control of the College, such as severe budget shortfalls, may result in restrictions in the number and range of course and programme choices available to students as compared with those listed herein or in other College publications.
2. The College reserves the right to limit access to courses or programmes and, at its discretion, to withdraw particular programmes, options, or courses altogether. In such circumstances the College undertakes to the best of its ability to enable students registered in affected programmes to complete their degree requirements in a satisfactory manner.
3. Prospective students or new registrants are advised to consult the most current information available from the College and its various Faculties in printed or electronic form, as well as academic advisors for the programmes concerned, before making registration decisions or course/programme choices.
4. The Senate and the Board of Governors of the Royal Military College of Canada reserve the right to invoke changes in this Calendar, in either its printed or electronic forms, at any time without prior notice.
5. Officer Cadets at the Royal Military College of Canada must select a course of studies which is compatible with their element of the Canadian Forces and with the Military Officer Occupation selected. The Canadian Forces reserve the right to limit enrolment in any given course of studies.
6. Both men and women may apply for admission to the Royal Military College of Canada.
7. Applications are processed through Canadian Forces Recruiting Centres (1-800-856-8488). Applications for admission should be submitted as early as possible in the final year of high school. Transcripts of final marks are not required to initiate an application. Additional information may be found on the Internet at forces.ca
8. If there is a divergence between the information in the printed version of the Undergraduate Calendar or any of the departmental web pages within the RMCC website and, that in the Undergraduate Calendar web pages, the information in the Undergraduate Calendar web pages will prevail, since it is recognized as the official Calendar

GENERAL INFORMATION

RMC History and Museum

Historical Sketch

In 1874, the Canadian Parliament passed an Act providing for the establishment of an institution "for the purpose of imparting a complete education in all branches of military tactics, fortification, engineering, and general scientific knowledge in subjects connected with and necessary to a thorough knowledge of the military profession, to be known as the Military College, and to be located in one of the garrison towns of Canada". Kingston, with its historical, military, and naval associations, was selected as the site of the proposed College. On 1 June 1876, the Military College of Canada opened its doors to its first class of eighteen gentlemen cadets, soon to be known as the "The Old Eighteen". Two years later, in 1878, Her Majesty, Queen Victoria, granted the College the right to use the prefix "Royal".

The College is located on Point Frederick, a small peninsula immediately east of downtown Kingston and a site of considerable historic interest. In 1789 a naval depot was established on the Point and during the War of 1812 this depot was expanded into the most important military and naval base in Upper Canada. The first College buildings included some of those, from the old naval dockyard. Among them was one known as, the "Stone Frigate", which had been built to store naval gear from warships laid up following the War of 1812. Affectionately known as the Stone Boat by the current generation of cadets, this venerable structure has been in continuous use as a dormitory since the College was opened. The first academic facility was completed in 1878, and is now named the Mackenzie Building, in honour of the founder of the College and Canada's Prime Minister of the day, Alexander Mackenzie. Today it continues in use as the administrative hub of the institution, accommodating the offices of the Commandant, the Principal and the Director of Cadets. Modern buildings now complement those of the earlier period, housing students, faculty, libraries, classrooms, and laboratories.

Since 1880, when the first class of cadets graduated, ex-cadets of the Royal Military College have distinguished themselves in Canada and in many other areas of the British Commonwealth. As early as 1879 the British Government undertook to grant limited number of commissions in the British Regular Army to cadets of the Royal Military College. The first ex-cadet to be killed in action fell at Tambi West Africa in 1892. Ex-cadets have seen service in the North-West Rebellion, in the South African War, on the North West Frontier of India, in the First World War, in the Second World War and in Korea. More recently graduates of the College have participated prominently in Canada's military commitments worldwide - serving in the navy, army, or air force in the Middle East, Asia, Central America, Africa, Eastern and Central Europe and Afghanistan.

"The Royal Military College of Canada Degrees Act, 1959," passed by the 25th Ontario Legislature and given Royal Assent on 26 March 1959, empowers the College to confer degrees and honorary degrees in Arts, Science and Engineering. RMC became institutionally bilingual in the mid-1970. Co-educational status was achieved in 1980. Between 1948 and 1995, RMC shared with Royal

Roads Military College and later with Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean the responsibility of educating officer cadets for the Canadian Forces. In 1995 our sister colleges, Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean and Royal Roads Military College were closed, leaving RMC as the only Canadian military college.

Museum

The RMC museum, which was created in its present form in 1962, is housed in the Fort Frederick Martello Tower on the College grounds. Displays are also located throughout the College buildings. The Tower is one of four constructed between 1846 and 1848 to augment the Kingston defences. The museum's holdings include artefacts and records relating to the history of the College and of its graduates as well as to naval dockyard which once occupied Point Frederick, the peninsula upon which the College stands. Amongst the museum's most treasured possession is the superb Douglas Arms Collection.

The museum is open daily to the public in July and August and during the remainder of the year to school and other group visits by special arrangement.

Museum Conservator - J.R. McKenzie, CD, rmc, plsc, BA, MA (RMC)

Role and Objectives of the Royal Military College of Canada

The Royal Military College of Canada (RMCC) is a national university for educating and developing leaders committed to serving Canada. To achieve this goal, the demands of an RMCC education go beyond academic achievement.

For Officer Cadets of the Regular Officer Training Plan, the Reserve Entry Training Plan or the University Training Plan - Non-Commissioned Members, the RMCC degree consists of four interlocking components: Academics, Leadership, Athletics and Bilingualism, each of which is incorporated throughout the formal and informal elements of the RMCC programme.

For members of the Canadian Forces who undertake their undergraduate studies at RMCC through correspondence, on site at a distance or, at the RMCC Campus, the RMCC degree provides them with the same fundamental philosophical foundation as the Officer Cadets who complete their studies through one of the subsidized education programmes.

For non-military students, in addition to benefiting from the philosophy governing the four interlocking components, arc education provides them with fundamental Canadian values and international values cherished by nations of the free world.

Role

The primary role of the Royal Military College of Canada is to educate and develop Canadians into leaders committed to serving the Canadian Forces and Canada.

Objectives

The objectives of the Royal Military College of Canada are:

1. To prepare and motivate Canadians for effective service as commissioned officers in the Canadian Forces by providing a university education in both official languages in appropriate disciplines designed on a broad base to meet the unique needs of the Forces, developing qualities of leadership, developing a high standard of personal physical fitness, and stimulating an awareness of the ethic of the military profession. To improve in appropriate fields the educational background of students who are commissioned officers in the Canadian Forces by providing undergraduate and post-graduate courses in both official languages; and to foster and encourage faculty participation in research in order to sustain academic excellence. Research with defence focus is encouraged.
2. The goal into produce military leaders dedicated to serving Canada, who are motivated, well educated, ethical, bilingual and physically fit.

The Four Components of an RMCC Education

Academics

The Academics Component fosters the critical intellectual skills required to understand the complexities of living in the 21st century. The academic programme emphasizes the practical applications of what has-been learned to military settings and daily operational demands. All degree programmes offered at RMCC are designed to provide a sound, balanced, liberal, scientific and military education.

Leadership

The demands of an officer in today's complex rapidly changing security environment are significant. Thus, the Leadership Component develops those personal skills and abilities that lead to success in most of life's endeavours. Leadership training provided by the RMCC experience will help students, as they begin their studies at RMCC and along with other experiences, prepare them to make difficult decisions under stressful conditions through deeper understanding of the factors affecting their role as a leader. The nature of military leadership and military operations necessitates an in-depth understanding of human behaviour. Therefore, studies in military psychology and leadership are part of the required academic curriculum. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of personal integrity, ethical behaviour, and professional responsibility.

Athletics

Under the Athletics Component, RMCC teaches students the importance of fitness and developing a healthy lifestyle as a lifelong endeavour. Striving for a higher level of physical fitness can inspire those around them and has been shown to improve one's quality of life and learning. Officer Cadets are required to take part in the physical education program designed to achieve and maintain a high level of fitness and to learn the basic fundamentals in a wide variety of team and individual sports.

Bilingualism

The Bilingualism Component reflects Canada's cultural heritage. As representatives of this heritage, Officers are expected to be fluent in both of Canada's official languages - English and French. Your responsibilities as an Officer in the Canadian Forces will require you to lead young Canadians that are primarily Anglophone or Francophone. RMCC has been training Officers to communicate effectively in both French and English for well over 30 years. RMCC helps make this learning process an interesting one with class time as well as integration into daily life at RMCC.

Post Nominal

Students who successfully complete the four interlocking components of the RMCC Degree earn the "rmc" - post nominal

General Structure of the University

Officers of Administration

Chancellor and President

The Minister of National Defence, The Honourable Peter Gordon MacKay, P.C., Q.C., M.P.

Commandant RMCC

Brigadier General J.G.E. Tremblay, C.D.

Principal

Dr. Joel Sokolsky, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Director of Cadets

Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Lemyre, C.D.

The Board of Governors

The RMC Board of Governors was established in 1997. Its role is to review and approve the strategic direction of the College, and to provide advice to the Minister of National Defence on all matters relating to the College as required.

Chairman

Brigadier-General (retired) Don Macnamara, O.M.M., C.D., D.Sc., Ph.D.

Vice-Chairman

Major-General Daniel Gosselin, O.M.M., C.D.
Commander, Canadian Defence Academy

Members

Brigadier General J.G.E. Tremblay, C.D.
Commandant, Royal Military College of Canada

Dr. Joel Sokolsky, Ph.D.
Principal, Royal Military College of Canada

Dr. David Bercuson, Ph.D., Civilian Member
Center for Military and Strategic Studies, University of Calgary

Captain (Navy) John Gardam, C.D.
Director Maritime Training and Education

Mr. Blake Goldring, M.S.M., L.L.D., C.F.A., Civilian Member
Chair, AGF Management Ltd

Dr. Gérard Hervouet, Ph.D., Civilian Member
Professor, Laval University

Colonel Bernd Horn, Ph.D.
Chief of Staff, Land Forces Doctrine and Training Systems

Dr. Anne Irwin, Ph.D., Civilian Member
Canadian Defence and Foreign Affairs Institute, Chair in Civil-Military Relations, University of Calgary

Colonel Russ Konyk
Director Air Personnel Strategy

Colonel (retired) Chris Lythgo
Alumni Representative

Irene I. MacLeod, Civilian Member
Special Project Co-ordinator, Macleod Group

Lieutenant-General (retired) Michel Maisonneuve, C.D., B.A., M.A.
Academic Director, RMC Saint-Jean

Dr Marc Milner, Ph.D. Civilian Member
Director, Gregg Centre for the study of War and Society, University of New Brunswick

Erin Michael O'Toole, C.D., B.A., L.L.B., Civilian Member
Legal Counsel, Proctor and Gamble Canada

Denise Kerr
Executive Secretary

The Senate

The Senate was created by the Royal Military College of Canada Degrees Act, 1959, and is composed of the Chancellor and President, the Commandant, the Principal and Director of Studies, the Vice-Principal of Academics, the Deans of the Academic Faculties, the Director of Cadets, the Registrar, the Academic Director of RMC St-Jean, and a Faculty Representative.

Its function is to grant degrees and honorary degrees.

The Faculty Council

The Faculty Council is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Registrar as Secretary, the Deans of Faculties, the Heads or Acting Heads of the various Departments, the Director of Cadets, and other members of the Senior Staff designated by the Chair.

Its function is to determine on all matters of an educational character including all courses of study, the Library, and the Calendar, to conduct examinations, to recommend to the Senate the candidates for degrees and diplomas, to award College medals, prizes and scholarships and generally to make such recommendations to the Commandant as may be deemed expedient for promoting the interests of the College.

The Faculty Board

The Faculty Board is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Professors, the Associate Professors, the Assistant Professors, the Lecturers, the Chief Librarian, the Registrar, the Director of Administration, the Director of Cadets, the Officers of the Military Wing, all other members of the senior staff designated by the Chair, and students representing the student body invited by the Chair to attend.

The function of the Faculty Board is to deal with examination results of undergraduate students; to make recommendations to the Faculty Council on honours standing and academic failures; to exercise academic supervision of students; to make recommendations to the Commandant on Cadet Wing appointments; and to make recommendations to Faculty Council or the Commandant on any matter affecting the general interest of the College.

Office of the Registrar

Registrar

Major Raymond Stouffer, C.D., B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Registrar (Undergraduate Studies)

Ms. Naomi Ballance, B.A.

Associate Registrar (Graduate Studies)

Ms. Shelagh Corbett, B.A.

Associate Registrar (Admissions)

Mr. Roch Hau, C.D., M.A.

Physical Education and Athletics

Introduction

The RMCC Physical Education programme provides opportunities for officer-cadets to participate in activities that are physically and mentally stimulating and socially sound. Cadets develop their athletic skills through practice and learn self-control by following the written and implied rules of sportsmanship. As a vehicle to build and exercise the qualities of leadership conducive to officers of the Canadian Forces, the programme includes learning the organizational tasks and duties of officials for selected activities.

Athletics

The athletics program is pursued on two levels: varsity and intramural sports.

Varsity Sports

Varsity sports are designed for those with greater athletic abilities. Suitability for continued involvement by cadets is predicated upon academic performance. Cadets who do not maintain satisfactory academic and/or military progress may be restricted from regular participation in varsity teams.

First party athletic awards are not offered by RMCC to prospective students, nor are benefits or allowances offered as partial or full subsidization for participation as members of intercollegiate teams. As a member in good standing of the CIS and the OUA, RMCC is committed to supporting intercollegiate teams that meet the needs of the student body, the college, and the Canadian Forces.

Intramural Sports

The RMCC Competitive Intramural Sports Program is an important part of the overall athletic component. It allows students the opportunity for competition in a wide variety of team sports. Intramural participation is compulsory for those cadets who are not part of a varsity team.

Physical Education

The four-year Physical Education Program in which officer cadets take part includes a myriad of activities designed to achieve and maintain a high level of fitness. In addition, the students learn the fundamentals of fitness training in a wide variety of team and individual sports, and military skills. The RMCC Physical Performance Test (RMCCPPT), administered two times annually, evaluates five fitness components, which are: endurance, speed, power, agility and strength. At the end of every school year OCdts must meet the Canadian Forces Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) with the CF EXPRES test. The CF EXPRES test is a physical test that measures muscular strength and endurance and aerobic conditioning. To complete the athletic program all cadets must attain the RMC minimum physical fitness standard and the CF MPFS. Moreover, they must also achieve the Canadian Forces Basic Military Swim Standard (BMSS) prior to graduation.

Conclusion

The main interdependent segments of the total RMCC programme are academics, military training, physical education and second language learning. Academics have always been and will continue to be the most important component of each cadet's education, a process which, at RMCC, is built on a foundation of self-discipline and integrity, the basis for the college motto - "Truth - Duty - Valour".

Second Language Training

The Language Centre is responsible to deliver all second language training for the Officer Cadets.

One of the objectives at RMCC is to develop in all Officer Cadets the ability to communicate in both official languages, English and French. An officer must be able to understand, communicate and give orders in both languages. Consequently, second language training is mandatory for all students who do not meet the standards set by the College to the classification tests of the Public Commission.

The Second Language Evaluation System measures three language skills: reading, writing and oral interaction. Each skill is assessed at five levels of language proficiency: X, A, B, C and E. Upon arrival at RMCC, students are tested in order to place them in a class appropriate for their level and ability. Small, homogeneous classes, usually composed of an average of eight students are created to give students the opportunity to progress according to their abilities, to interact and enhance their learning. Five 50-minute periods of instruction are given every week as part of the regular study program.

Once they have achieved the BBB level or better, the required standard for graduation, students are exempted from Second Language Training. However, they are strongly encouraged to maintain and improve their language skills, by engaging in further formal training in their second language. RMCC, being a bilingual institution, allows students to register in courses in the language of their choice.

Students who do not achieve the BBB level by the end of the first academic year will take an intensive ten-week summer course of about 250 hours.

To increase exposure to the second language and to underline the bilingual nature of RMCC activities at the college are conducted in both official languages. There are, for example, English weeks and French weeks during which students have the opportunity and are encouraged to work in their second language. As well, students are expected to spend a reasonable amount of time studying outside classroom hours. All publications, orders and routines are given in the language of the week to encourage practice to the extent permitted. First year Anglophone students and first year Francophone students share rooms in order to facilitate communication in both languages.

Library

Mission:

The Library's primary mission is to contribute to the achievement of the College Academic Wing's stated mission to carry out university level education at the undergraduate and graduate levels, in both official languages, and to support the pursuit of learning through scholarly research, teaching and study in a spirit of intellectual freedom. The Library's secondary mission is to be a repository of specialised information sources and items of national heritage in partnership with other federal and academic libraries.

Collections:

Massey Library is located in the Massey building. The book stacks are open to the public but borrowing privileges are restricted to authorized users. The RMCC Library being a constituent member of a bilingual institution, is committed to collect and to offer all library services in both official languages.

The Library houses a substantial collection of books, government documents, journals, technical reports, microforms, video/audio cassettes, CDs and DVDs and special collections. The collection includes approximately 250,000 books and 1,200 journals, over 3,000 electronic journal subscriptions (CRKN), plus 2000 audio-visual items, in both English and French. More than 60 indexes and databases are available online. The special collections consist of monographs, prints, photographs and archival material, including the RMCC Archives.

The Leadership Library Collection, presented to RMCC by the Class of 1956, has a prominent place on the main floor. This floor also houses the library's regular collection of science and engineering books (call nos. TA403-Z), as well as the library's reference and journal collections. Recent issues of journals and daily newspapers are available in the reading area. The collection of newspapers on microfilm, plus the microfiche collection, is found in this area. The microfiche collection covers mainly military and history topics, including Canadian history.

On the second floor, the library's regular collection of politics, history, religion, philosophy, economics, sociology and psychology books (call nos.: A-JS) are located. In the basement there is the rest of the library's collection, which covers subjects such as political science, law, music, art, literature, science and engineering (call nos.: JV-TA402). On this floor there is also the microfilm collection of primary sources. This includes government reports and documents from Great Britain and the U.S. concerning countries and time periods of historical interest, plus the papers of some U.S. presidents and other persons of note. In room 30 there is the government documents collection, which has mainly Canadian federal government publications and some provincial publications.

Facilities:

The main floor of the library has 4 look-up stations (for quick access to the internet), as well as 6 computer stations. Patrons can read the latest journals and newspapers in the Reading Area. Photocopiers, printers and microform reader/printers are available.

On the second floor there is a computer lab with 20 laptops, as well as a multipurpose room with space for reading/studying and group

work. All computers and laptops offer access to the web and are equipped with standard software such as MS Office and Acrobat Reader. The Writing Centre is also on this floor, and offers tutorials and workshops to assist students with the writing process. In the basement there are study carrels and 2 computers, as well as one quick look-up station.

The Writing Centre

The Writing Centre is a bilingual resource for graduate or undergraduate students at the Royal Military College of Canada. The Centre assists students with their reports, essays and theses. In general, the Centre helps students organize their ideas, construct a solid thesis statement, and communicate clearly and correctly. It offers one-on-one tutorials tailored to individual writing needs, short modules focused on problems in grammar and organization, and workshops on areas of identified difficulty.

The Writing Centre at the Royal Military College is a member of the Canadian Writing Centres Association.

Computing Facilities

A number of up-to-date microcomputer and work station laboratories managed by Computing Services support scheduled teaching activity and individual study. These laboratories are integrated into local area networks. Access to various network services, including information services available through the Internet, is granted through a system of accounts. Services provided by the Library computer are accessible via the local area networks. Users of the various computing systems are subject to the guidelines established by Faculty Council in the Code of Ethics.

A student may be required to purchase and maintain a personal computer, associated peripherals, and software which satisfies the specifications established for the programme in which the student is enrolled. Several departments provide microcomputer laboratories dedicated to their own programs of study.

Slowpoke-2 Nuclear Reactor and Facility

The "SLOWPOKE-2" nuclear reactor and facility is located in Module 5 of the Sawyer Building. Installed in 1985, this research reactor is operated by the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering for the Department of National Defence. The reactor and the associated laboratory equipment are used for the education of undergraduate and postgraduate students, for research and analytical applications, and for training and support of DND personnel. Specific capabilities include neutron activation analysis, neutron radiography, liquid scintillation counting, and low-level and transportable gamma spectrometry.

Agreement between RMCC and Queen's University

Long-standing co-operative ventures with Queen's have now been extended to undergraduate courses. Students at RMCC and students at Queen's may now, subject to Departmental approval, take undergraduate courses at the other institution and count these courses as credits towards their degrees. Normally, the choice of courses will be limited to Third and Fourth Year courses.

Explanation of Course Codes

Course Identification Codes

Each course is identified by a six- or seven-character code (e.g. EEE341).

Course Code Explanation

EEE - The first two letters indicate the Department or subject of the course; in this example it is Electrical Engineering. The third letter indicates the language in which the course is given, either E for English, as in the above example, or F for Français (French).

341 - The three-digit course numbering indicates exactly which course in a subject area is referred to. The first digit indicates the year in which the course is normally offered. The second and third digits indicate the departmental course number.

Other Definitions (used in conjunction with course descriptions)

Credit - The number of credits students will receive upon finishing the course; these credits can be either academic or military. Normally 1 credit is given for a "one term" course and 2 credits for a "full year" course.

Contact Hours (e.g. 3-1-6) - The estimated number of weekly working hours the course requires. The first number is estimated classroom hours; the second estimated laboratory hours; the third estimated at-home study hours.

Note: Credit for one-half of a full-year course may be granted and in such cases a seventh character will augment the course identification code. Addition of the digit "(1)" represents completion of the Fall Term portion of the course while the addition of the digit "(2)" denotes completion of the Winter Term portion.

Course Abbreviations by Department

AEE Aeronautical Engineering / **GAF** Génie aéronautique

BAE Business Administration / **AAF** Administration des affaires

CEE Civil Engineering / **GCF** Génie civil

CCE Chemistry and Chemical Engineering / **CCF** Chimie et génie chimique

CSE Computer Science / **INF** Informatique

ECE Economics / **ECF** Économie politique

EEE Electrical Engineering / **GEF** Génie électrique

ENE English*

FRF Français*

GEE General Engineering / **IGF** Ingénierie générale

GOE Geography / **GOF** Géographie

HIE History / **HIF** Histoire

MAE Mathematics / **MAF** Mathématiques

MEE Mechanical Engineering **GMF** Génie mécanique

MSE Military and Strategic Studies / **EMF** Études militaires et stratégiques

PHE Physics / **PHF** Physique

POE Politics / **POF** Politique

PSE Military Psychology and Leadership / **PSF** Psychologie militaire et leadership

SOE Sociology / **SOF** Sociologie

SLE Second Language* / **LSF** Langue seconde*

SPE Spanish* / **ESF** Espagnol

*In the case of these subjects, the third letter of the code indicates the primary language of the majority of students taking the course.

ATH Athletic Component / **ATH** Composante athlétique

PMT Professional Military Training / **FPM** Formation professionnelle militaire

ADMISSIONS

Admissions Restriction: The Royal Military College of Canada reserves the right to reject applicants on the basis of their overall academic record, even where entrance requirements have technically been met. Normally a candidate who has been required to withdraw from another university or college for academic reasons will not be considered for admission until a full academic year has elapsed.

Undergraduate Admissions

A) High School Graduate, High School Student, College Graduate, College Student, University Student

If you identify yourself as one of the above, and you are interested in pursuing a career with the Canadian Forces, you may wish to apply for the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) or the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP). Both of these Canadian Forces programs offer you the opportunity of complete university studies at RMCC and then pursue a rewarding career in a number of occupations as an officer of the Canadian Forces.

B) Regular and Reserve CF Members - CF Subsidized Programmes

CF members may be interested in completing their undergraduate degree through several CF subsidized programs such as the following: Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) - Reserves (Component Transfer), Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP), University Training Plan – Non Commissioned Members (UTPNM), the Continuing Education Officer Training Plan (CEOTP) or any other subsidized DND sponsored Programmes the CF may launch from time to time

C) CF Regular, Reserve members and their spouses, Public Servants

For CF Regular, Reserve members and their spouses and DND Public Servants who would like to pursue university studies, RMCC's Continuing Studies offers a number of degree Programmes and courses through on-line internet participation, on site at various CF Bases and locations, and on site at RMC. For detailed information about these programs and courses please consult Continuing Studies.

D) Visiting Students

RMCC also welcomes visiting students who are currently completing their undergraduate degrees and Programmes at other Canadian universities and who are interested in studying certain courses at RMCC.

E) Interest Only

For those individuals who are curious about university studies and wish to enroll in courses without committing to any specific Programme they should consider applying as interest only students.

F) Mature Students

Individuals who are interested in undertaking university studies but lack the admission prerequisites may apply as mature students.

Eligibility

In order pursue undergraduate studies at RMCC; you must meet certain eligibility criteria:

1. Be a Canadian citizen, or authorized by the Canadian government;
2. Possess the required academic programme prerequisites or qualify for mature student status; and,
3. Meet one of the following conditions: Be an applicant for the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) or the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP); or, be a member of the Regular or Reserve Forces and have completed basic MOSID (Military Occupational Structure Identification Code) training. CF members who have not completed their basic MOSID qualification may apply with the written recommendation of their Unit or Formation Commander; or Be honourably released from the Regular or Reserve Forces; or, be an employee of the Department of National Defence (DND), or other Federal government department, or Be the spouse of a member of the CF.

Individuals who do not meet these eligibility requirements for admission to RMCC and who wish to pursue RMCC's Certificate Programmes or specific individual courses offered by RMCC may apply as 'interest only' students and may be accepted, on an exceptional basis, provided there is space available and their admission serves the aims established for RMCC, the CF and the Government of Canada.

Application for Admission to Undergraduate Studies

Individuals interested in pursuing their undergraduate degree or undergraduate courses at the Royal Military College of Canada must complete the application herein and submit the application along with the necessary application fee and required documentation and transcripts by mail or by FAX to the Associate Registrar – Admissions.

Please read the application form entirely to ensure you complete those sections that are relevant to you, and that you duly complete the required information. "Visiting" or "Interest Only" students are to complete sections 1 and 2 only.

***Note: this form does not apply to ROTP and RETP candidates. Please consult your local recruiting center*

High School Graduates or Current High School Students

To qualify for admission in either of these options, an applicant must be completing or have completed: High school (Grade 12) at a pre-university level satisfactory to RMCC with credits acceptable and sufficient for regular admission to a university in the province in which the student is completing secondary education. Grade 12 high school; or, Quebec students must be completing or have completed the first year of a two-year Quebec College of General and Vocational Education (CEGEP) pre-university Programme and will

normally be expected to offer 14 credit courses; or, Quebec students who have completed Sec V will complete a five-year undergraduate Programme which includes first year CEGEP at Collège militaire royal de St Jean in Quebec followed by university studies at the RMC Campus; or Possess the equivalent to grade 12 high school or CEGEP 1.

If you think you'd like to apply for the Regular Officer or Reserve Entry Officer Training Plan or if you want more information read the following pages to obtain all the information you require.

Current College or University Students

An applicant for admission to one of these options must be completing or have completed: A community college Programme with courses leading to or acceptable for university admission, or at least possess the required High school (Grade 12) at pre-university level satisfactory to RMCC with credits acceptable and sufficient for regular admission to a university in the province in which the student completed 12 high school; Be enrolled in an undergraduate degree at a Canadian university leading to a degree in Arts, Science or Engineering.

Q: Would I lose my credits already earned at another University or College?

Students applying for admission into a programme of study who have completed programmes or courses at other universities, community colleges, or CEGEP or professional training courses taken either within the CF or through some other organization (whether in Canada or abroad), may seek to have their prior learning at a university level recognized by RMCC. Students should be aware that not all their credits may be accepted and can expect to complete additional course work to earn their degree at RMCC.

University Transfer Credits

Credit for University courses taken at a recognized Canadian university may be granted one for one as unallocated credits in any RMCC degree, however, in order for credit to be applied to a specific concentration or minor, or to replace specific courses listed as part of a programme, departmental approval is required.

College Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted for College courses (unless otherwise approved for a specific diploma or programme) based on provincial college to university transfer guides and course reviews completed by faculty and approved by Deans. In order for any college course to be used to meet the requirements of a specific RMCC course (equivalency) or to be applied as part of a minor or concentration, approval of the applicable department is required.

CEGEP Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted for CEGEP courses based on the PLAR policy and in order for any CEGEP course to be used to meet the requirements of a specific RMCC course (equivalency) or to be applied as part of a minor or concentration, approval of the applicable department is required.

Continuing Studies – CF Members and Spouses

All Regular and Reserve Force members and their spouses have the opportunity to further their education through RMC's Continuing Studies Programmes. CF members are encouraged to include their academic goals as part of their personal learning plan and maximize their opportunities for reimbursement of their tuition fees.

Accessibility: Attendance on College grounds is not required. Many courses are offered in both official languages. Many courses are offered at the student's location, using the most appropriate distance learning mode

Prior Learning Assessment: Full transferability of approved university level credits obtained elsewhere. Credit is granted, as appropriate, for university level professional and DND courses Credit(s) for second language proficiency

Flexibility: Timetables accommodate interruptions due to operational commitments

Relevance: In-service related courses can make up a significant part of the content for some programmes. Standard courses will be taught, where possible, within the defence context. New courses specific to the defence context and unique to these programmes are designed and offered.

Applicants applying to the various degree programmes as a regular student must meet the pre-requisites listed here. Those applying as Interest only or Mature students are urged to read the pages specific to their choice. Applicants must also meet one of the following conditions: Be a MOC (Military Occupation Classification) qualified member of the Canadian Forces (CF), including members of the Reserve Forces. Non MOC qualified members may apply with the recommendation of their unit or formation Commander.

How do I apply as a Distance Learning Student?

Fill out the RMCC Application for Admission for Undergraduate Studies and pay the application fee. Submit the appropriate supporting documentation: 1) Photocopy of high school transcript and official transcripts of any college/university course marks. 2) A letter describing your background, experience and educational goals. If Regular Force, a Military Personal Record Résumé (MPRR) (formerly CF 490A). If Reserve Force, a CF 1007 Record of Reserve Service. If you are a spouse, please provide proof of same if your name is not indicated on the Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR -formerly CF490A). Include a copy of your spouse's Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR). If you are an indeterminate or term civilian employee of the Canadian Federal Government please send a photocopy of both sides of your government ID card or letter of employment offer.

Continuing Studies – Federal Public Servants

Employees of the Federal Government (Public Servants) are eligible for admission to RMC's Continuing Studies Programmes provided they meet the academic pre-requisites for their programme of choice.

Individuals who have no affiliation with DND and who have successfully completed their high school studies or meet the general conditions for admission as mature students may also apply for admission to RMCC's Continuing Studies, and may be accepted into an undergraduate programme of study at RMC on an **exceptional basis** and provided there is space available in the programme of their choice and their admission serves the aims established for RMC. They must submit a letter describing their background, experience and educational goals and clearly demonstrate that admission to RMC is in the best interest of the College, the Canadian Forces and the Government of Canada.

Visiting Students

What is a Visiting Student?

You are a Visiting Student if you are enrolled in a degree programme at another university and are authorized by your home university to take courses at RMCC. Except where a formal exchange agreement exists, a Visiting Student must provide a letter of permission from the home university in order to be approved for registration in an RMCC course.

What courses can a Visiting Student take?

A visiting student may enroll and complete any course for which they have a letter of permission from their Home University and provided they can show that they meet the pre-requisites of the individual course, if required. Visiting Students cannot take courses other than those that are pre-approved by their Home University. Students must ensure that they get proper permissions so that credits earned from RMCC can be transferred to their original University.

Am I guaranteed Admission as a Visiting Student?

RMCC takes care to make sure that there is space in the course that you want before you are admitted to the University as a Visiting Student. All courses offered through the Division of Continuing Studies have limited enrollment and all registrations require approval from the Division of Continuing Studies prior to admission as a Visiting Student. If there is no space available in the course of your choice, you will be contacted as soon as possible.

How do I apply as a Visiting Student?

1. Fill out the RMCC Application for Admission for Undergraduate Studies and pay the application fee.
2. Submit the appropriate supporting documentation: a) letter of permission from your current institution; and, b) Transcript showing proof of completion of prerequisites for the RMC course you wish to take, if applicable.

Do I need to re-apply as a Visiting Student?

Yes. Your letter of permission is specific to a certain course and you are admitted to RMCC only for the semester for which you are attending the course.

Interest Only Students

What does it mean to be an Interest Only Student?

An Interest Only student is someone who is taking one or more courses at RMCC without being admitted to a specific degree programme or certificate.

Applicants must also meet one of the following conditions: Be an MOC (Military Occupation Classification) qualified member of the Canadian Forces (CF), including members of the Reserve Forces. Non MOC qualified members may apply with the recommendation of their unit or formation Commander; or be an employee of the Department of National Defence (DND), or be a spouse of a member of the CF.

Individuals who have no affiliation with DND and who have successfully completed their high school studies or meet the general conditions for admission as mature students may also apply for admission through the Division of Continuing Studies (DCS), and may be accepted into an undergraduate programme of study at RMCC on an exceptional basis and provided there is space available in the programme of their choice and their admission serves the aims established for RMC.

Which courses can I take as an Interest Only Student?

There is no restriction as to which courses you may take as an Interest Only student, provided that there is enough space for your enrolment in the course and that you meet the pre-requisites of the course, should there be any.

Is there a limit to the number of courses I can take?

Yes. Interest Only students may enrol in a maximum of three credits in a given term, and may not complete more than a total of six credits before being required to seek admission into a Programme of Study.

How do I apply as an Interest Only Student?

Fill out the RMCC Application for Admission for Undergraduate Studies and pay the application fee. Submit the appropriate supporting documentation: Photocopy of high school transcript and official transcripts of any college/university course marks. If you are a civilian with no affiliation to DND, a letter describing your background, experience and educational goals and clearly demonstrate that admission to RMCC is in the best interest of the College, the Canadian Forces and the Government of Canada. If Regular Force, a Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR) (formerly CF 490A). If Reserve Force, a CF 1007 Record of Reserve Service. If you are a spouse, please provide proof of same if your name is not indicated on the Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR -formerly CF490A). Include a copy of your spouse's Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR). If you are an indeterminate or term civilian employee of the Canadian Federal Government please send a photocopy of both sides of your government ID card or letter of employment offer.

Mature Students

Who qualifies as a Mature Student?

You will be considered for admission as a mature student if you: will be 23 years or older as of the first day of classes of the session for which you have applied; do not meet the academic requirements for admission as a regular student, are a Canadian citizen or a Permanent Resident; and wish to be admitted under Mature Student Status. Applicants must also meet one of the following conditions: Be an MOC (Military Occupation Classification) qualified member of the Canadian Forces (CF), including members of the Reserve Forces. Non MOC qualified members may apply with the recommendation of their unit or formation Commander; or be an employee of the Department of National Defence (DND), or be a spouse of a member of the CF.

Individuals who have no affiliation with DND and who have successfully completed their high school studies or meet the general conditions for admission as mature students may also apply for admission through the Division of Continuing Studies (DCS), and may be accepted into an undergraduate programme of study at RMCC on an exceptional basis and provided there is space available in the programme of their choice and their admission serves the aims established for RMCC.

Applications from mature students will be considered on their individual merit. Mature students applying for admission must submit a letter describing their background, experience, and educational goals.

What programmes can I apply for as a Mature Student?

Admission of mature students is limited to the Faculty of Arts. Mature students who intend to pursue their baccalaureate degrees in Science or Engineering may only be admitted to these faculties once they have successfully completed 2 full university courses, or have been accredited with the equivalent of 2 full university courses and meet the academic pre-requisites of their programme of choice.

How do I apply as a Mature Student?

Fill out the RMCC Application for Admission for Undergraduate Studies and pay the application fee. Submit the appropriate supporting documentation: Photocopy of high school transcript and official transcripts of any college/university course marks; a letter describing your background, experience and educational goals; If Regular Force, a Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR) (formerly CF 490A); If Reserve Force, a CF 1007 Record of Reserve Service; If you are a spouse, please provide proof of same if your name is not indicated on the Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR -formerly CF490A). Include a copy of your spouse's Military Personnel Record Résumé (MPRR); If you are an indeterminate or term civilian employee of the Canadian Federal Government please send a photocopy of both sides of your government ID card or letter of employment offer.

Non-Canadian Education Systems

Students who complete secondary school through education systems outside of Canada or through "home" schooling will be considered individually but will be required to meet the equivalent

standards to those indicated for the Canadian Education System. All applicants must possess the equivalent of a high school diploma. Additionally, students must offer acceptable results in the Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SATs) as follows:

For a degree in Arts

The SAT Reasoning Test and the SAT Subject Tests in English (Literature), Mathematics Level 1.

For a degree Science

The SAT Reasoning Test and the SAT Subject Tests in English (Literature), Mathematics Level 1 and 2, and one Science Subject Test in either, Biology E/M, Chemistry or Physics.

For a degree in Engineering

The SAT Reasoning Test and the SAT Subject Tests in English, Mathematics Level 1 and 2, Physics Chemistry

Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP)

The aim of the IBPD is to assist serving officers in attaining an initial undergraduate degree on a part-time basis and to provide guidance on claim processing and reimbursement. The requirements for an officer to hold a degree are found in **Officership in the 21st Century**. Serving Regular Force officers are encouraged to obtain a baccalaureate degree.

Eligibility: To qualify for reimbursement under this programme, an officer must: be serving in the Regular Force and have completed the Basic Military Officer Qualification or equivalent; not hold a baccalaureate or higher degree; not be attending a full-time, subsidized degree Programme of study; be in receipt of pay and allowances; have an approved Individual Learning Plan (ILP) (available on the Canadian Defence Academy inter/intranet web site); and, successfully complete an undergraduate degree credit course, started after 1 September 1999 and completed by the end-date of current funding (end FY08/09), offered by a recognized degree-granting institution.

RMCC through Continuing Studies offers degree Programmes such as the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science to facilitate and recognize military training as part of an undergraduate degree.

Academic Prerequisites

RMCC offers the following Baccalaureate and Certificate program options:

Baccalaureate Programmes

- **Arts** - (English, Business Administration, French Studies, History, Politics, Economics, and Military Psychology and Leadership).
- **Science** - (Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics, Mathematics, and Space Science).

- **Engineering** - (Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Aeronautical Engineering).
- **Military Arts and Science** - a unique degree programme offered through RMCC's Continuing Studies and specifically designed for the serving military member recognizing university-level achievement appropriate to the profession of arms.

Certificate Programme

- Management with Applications to Defence

General Prerequisites

An applicant for admission to one of the Baccalaureate programmes must be completing or have completed: High school (Grade 12) diploma at a pre-university level satisfactory to RMCC with credits acceptable and sufficient for regular admission to a university in the province in which the student is completing secondary education. The first year of a two-year pre-university programme at Quebec College of General and Vocational Education (CEGEP) and will normally be expected to offer 14 credit courses. The equivalent to grade 12 high school or CEGEP 1; Possess academic standards higher than those specified above; or, Meet the conditions for admission as a mature student. Quebec students who have completed Sec V will complete a five-year undergraduate Programme which includes first year CEGEP (or Preparatory Year) at the Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean in Quebec followed by university studies at the RMC Campus; Candidates should be aware that all programmes are of four-year duration (five years for Sec V Quebec students), and are broadly based; Engineering and Science programmes include several courses in the Humanities, while students in Arts are required to successfully undertake university level courses in mathematics and the sciences. The requirements for admission to each of the programmes are summarized below.

Academic Prerequisites by Programme

Bachelor of Arts

In addition to the general academic qualifications applicants for the Arts programme must have completed high school university preparatory courses (normally Grade 12 or provincial equivalent) in the following subjects: English or French course, and Mathematics (calculus is strongly recommended). Students who have not completed Grade 12 Chemistry and Physics will be required to complete preparatory courses as part of their RMCC programme. Students who do not meet these minimum pre-requisites may be admitted as mature students.

Bachelor of Science

In addition to the general academic qualifications applicants for the Science programme must have completed high school university preparatory courses (normally Grade 12 or provincial equivalent) in the following subjects: English, Mathematics, (Algebra or Calculus) and two of: Mathematics - Algebra or Calculus, Chemistry, Physics or Biology. (Note: Two high school leaving mathematics courses are recommended. Chemistry is required for a major concentration in

Chemistry and Physics is required for a major concentration in Physics and Space Science.)

Bachelor of Engineering

In addition to the general academic qualifications applicants for the Engineering programme must have completed high school university preparatory courses (normally Grade 12 or provincial equivalent) in the following subjects: English, Chemistry, Physics, and two Mathematics; Functions, and Calculus (if available within the provincial system).

Bachelor of Military Arts and Science

In addition to the general academic qualifications applicants for admission to the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science programme must have completed a university preparatory English or French course at the High School leaving level (normally the Grade 12 or the provincial equivalent). Students who do not meet these minimum pre-requisites may be admitted as mature students.

Academic Prerequisites by Certificate

Management with Applications to Defence

For details about this Certificate Programme please contact Dr. Bill Graham the Head of the Business Administration department at 613-541-6000 ext 6499 or via email at graham-w@rmc.ca.

Academic Prerequisites by Province

Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 70% for each of the required courses and have an overall average of 70% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12.

British Columbia and Yukon

Arts Programmes: English 12; Math 11 - Principles or Applications, or Math 12 - Principles, or Calculus 12

Science Programmes: English 12; Math 12-Principles; and any two of the following: Calculus 12, Chemistry 12, Physics 12, Biology 12

Engineering Programmes: English 12; Math 12-Principles; Calculus 12; Chemistry 12; Physics 12

Alberta, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Arts Programmes: English 30-1; Pure Math 20 or 30 or 31;

Science Programmes: English 30-1; Pure Math 30; and any two of the following: Pure Math 31, Chemistry 30, Physics 30, Biology 30

Engineering Programmes: English 30-1; Pure Math 30; Pure Math 31; Chemistry 30; Physics 30

Saskatchewan

Arts Programmes: English A30 and B30; Math 20 or A30 or B30 or C30

Science Programmes: English A30 and B30; Math 30; and any two of the following: Calculus 30, Chemistry 30, Physics 30, Biology 30

Engineering Programmes: English A30 and B30; Math 30; Calculus 30; Chemistry 30; Physics 30

Manitoba

Arts Programmes: English 40S; Math Pre-Calculus 30s or 40S

Science Programmes: English 40S; Math Pre-Calculus 40S; and any two of the following: Chemistry 40S, Physics 40S, Biology 40S

Engineering Programmes: English 40S; Math Pre-Calculus 40S; Chemistry 40S; Physics 40S

Ontario

Arts Programmes: English ENG4U; Functions MCF3M, or Functions and Relations MCR3U, or Advanced Functions MHF4U

Science Programmes: English ENG4U; Advanced Functions MHF4U, or Calculus and Vectors MCF4U; and any two of the following: Advanced Functions MHF4U or Calculus and Vectors MCV4U (whichever one has not already been taken), Chemistry SCH4U, Physics SPH4U, Biology SBI4U

Engineering Programmes: English ENG4U; Advanced Functions MHF4U; Calculus and Vectors MCV4U; Chemistry SCH4U; Physics SPH4U

Quebec

Students can be admitted to RMC if they have successfully completed the first year of a two-year General DEC Diploma from an accredited CEGEP. Students who have completed their two-year DEC Diploma may be admitted with advance standing. The admission criteria for CEGEP students are as listed below:

Arts Programmes: CEGEP English (French) - 2 Core courses; CEGEP Calculus or Algebra, or Sec V Mathematics Technical & Scientific Option (064506 or 564506) or Sec V Mathematics Science Option (065506 or 565506) or, prior to 2010, Sec V Mathematics 536 or 526.

Science Programmes: English (French) - 2 Core courses; Math one of: 201-GGF-05, 201-NYA-05, 201-NYC-05, 201-NYB-05; and any two of the following: An additional math not previously taken, Chemistry 202-NYA-05, or Physics 203-NYS-05, or Biology 101-NYA-05

Engineering Programmes: English (French) - 2 Core courses; Math two of: 201-GGF-05, 201-NYA-05, 201-NYC-05, 201-NYB-05; Chemistry 202-NYA-05; Physics 203-NYS-05

New Brunswick - English Sector

Arts Programmes: English 122; Functions and Relations 111/112, or Advanced Math with Calculus 120, or Trigonometry and 3-Space 121/122

Science Programmes: English 122; Advanced Math with Calculus 120; and any two of the following: Trigonometry and 3-Space 121-122, Physics 12, Chemistry 121/122, Biology 122/121

Engineering Programmes: English 122; Advanced Math with Calculus 120; Trigonometry and 3-Space 121/122; Physics 12; Chemistry 121/122

New Brunswick - French Sector

Arts Programmes: French 10411/10412; Math 30321 or 30421/30411

Science Programmes: French 10411/10412; Math 30421/30411; and any two of the following: Math 30411/30421, Physics 51421, Chemistry 52411, Biology 53411

Engineering Programmes: French 10411/10412; Math 30411/30421; Physics 51411; Chemistry 52411; Nova Scotia

Arts Programmes: English 12; Advanced Math 11 or 12, or Academic Math 11 or 12

Science Programmes: English 12; Advanced Math 12; and any two of the following: Pre-Calculus 12, Chemistry 12, Physics 12, Biology 12

Engineering Programmes: English 12; Advanced Math 12; Calculus 12; Chemistry 12; Physics 12

Prince Edward Island

Arts Programmes: English 621A or French 621A; Math 521B or Math 621B or 611B

Science Programmes: English 621A or French 621A; Math 621B; and any two of the following: Math 611B Chemistry 621A, Physics 621A, Biology 621A

Engineering Programmes: English 621A or French 621A; Math 621B; Math 611B; Chemistry 621A; Physics 621A

Newfoundland and Labrador

Arts Programmes: English 3201; Math 2205 or 3205 or 3207

Science Programmes: English 3201; Math 3205; and any two of the following: Math 3205, Math 3207, Chemistry 3202, Physics 3204, Biology 3201

Engineering Programmes: English 3201; Math 3205; Math 3207; Chemistry 3202; Physics 3204

CF Subsidized Academic Programmes

There are various academic programmes within the Canadian Forces that assist Non-Commissioned Members and Officers in obtaining an Undergraduate degree. These programmes are usually merit based and have restrictions such as minimum rank, time left to complete an undergraduate degree, Commanding Officer's recommendation, be already enrolled in a degree programme or be able to meet the application pre-requisites for the subsidized University programme. These programmes provide financial subsidization which normally includes pay, tuition, books, school fees and/or instruments. The programmes normally require a period of obligatory service once the candidate has completed their programme of study. The period of obligatory service is usually at least equivalent to the period of subsidization provided.

To apply to the programmes above or for more information please consult your career manager and/or the various DAODs, CFAOs, CANAIRGENS and CANFORGENS.

Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) - Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)

The aims of the Canadian Forces (CF) Regular Officer Training Programme (ROTP) are to develop selected young men and women as officers in the Canadian Forces in a variety of career occupations.

Successful ROTP candidates enrol in the CF as Officer Cadets and attend the Royal Military College of Canada, or le Collège militaire royal de St-Jean, or an approved Canadian University, or an affiliated College.

The costs of tuition, uniforms, books, instruments and other essential fees are paid for by the Department of National Defence for the duration of a candidate's education. In addition, an Officer Cadet receives a monthly salary, less deductions for income tax, pension plan, and, room and meals. Medical and dental care are provided free of charge throughout the entire academic year including summer training periods. Annual vacation leave with full pay is granted according to CF regulations and policies.

The aims of the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) are the same as those of the ROTP. Each year up to 15 candidates are accepted as "Reserve Entry" Officer Cadets. If selected, RETP Officer Cadets receive the same education as ROTP Officer Cadets and are required to take summer training for which they receive pay and allowances at the same rate as a Second Lieutenant on "Class B" reserve service.

The RETP is a non-subsidized DND program and the candidate must pay the cost of tuition, books, instruments, lodging and meals, and other essentials fees. Medical and dental care are provided free of charge throughout the entire academic year including summer training periods.

Eligibility ROTP/RETP

To be eligible for enrollment into the Canadian Forces and to be admitted to RMCC ROTP/RETP applicants must meet the following conditions: Be a Canadian citizen; Be 16 years of age, by the 1st of January of the year of enrollment; Meet the minimum medical

standard required for enrollment into the Canadian Forces; Pass pre-enrollment tests. Pass the Initial Assessment and Basic Officer Training Period. Possess the necessary academic qualifications outlined here (see Academic Prerequisites).

The deadline for application for admission under the ROTP or RETP is 15 January. Information concerning the application process may be obtained from any Canadian Forces Recruiting Center (CFRC) or call them at 1-800-856-8488.

Deadline for application submission to a Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre is: 15 Jan

Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)

The aims of the Canadian Forces (CF) Regular Officer Training Programme (ROTP) are to develop selected young men and women as officers in the Canadian Forces in a variety of career occupations.

Successful ROTP candidates enrol in the CF as Officer Cadets and attend the Royal Military College of Canada, or le Collège militaire royal de St-Jean, or an approved Canadian University, or an affiliated College.

The costs of tuition, uniforms, books, instruments and other essential fees are paid for by the Department of National Defence for the duration of a candidate's education. In addition, an Officer Cadet receives a monthly salary, less deductions for income tax, pension plan, and, room and meals. Medical and dental care are provided free of charge throughout the entire academic year including summer training periods. Annual vacation leave with full pay is granted according to CF regulations and policies.

ROTP - Reservists

If you are currently a member of the Reserves and would like to apply for the Regular Officer Training Plan you may do so by applying on-line for a **Component Transfer (CT)** and submitting the application to Director Military Careers (D MIL C).

Once the application has been properly submitted, D MIL C will advise the member and the member's Reserve unit and will commence processing the application with the appropriate Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre.

Once the assessment has been completed the Recruiting Centre will in turn advise D MIL C of the candidate's eligibility and suitability for ROTP.

It is important for Reserve members to submit the application to D MIL C as soon as possible and to read the appropriate CF MIL PERS INSTR pertaining to CT.

Please note that the online application is only available through the DWAN.

Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)

The aims of the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) are the same as those of the ROTP. Each year up to 15 candidates are accepted as "Reserve Entry" Officer Cadets. If selected, RETP Officer Cadets receive the same education as ROTP Officer Cadets and are required to take summer training for which they receive pay and allowances at the same rate as a Second Lieutenant on "Class B" reserve service.

The RETP is a non-subsidized DND program and the candidate must pay the cost of tuition, books, instruments, lodging and meals, and other essentials fees. Currently these fees are: Tuition - \$762, Lodgings - \$784 and Rations \$1975, per session/term. Other fees will include, Dry Cleaning, Mess Dues and Varsity Dues. All fees are subject to change without notice.

Medical and dental care are provided free of charge throughout the entire academic year including summer training periods.

University Training Plan Non Commissioned Members (UTPNCM)

The UTPNCM is a CF officer production Programme designed to develop selected NCMs, who have demonstrated excellent leadership attributes and who meet the academic credentials to succeed at the Royal Military College of Canada and other Canadian Universities, as Officers in selected MOSIDs.

The UTPNCM is intended for members who have displayed personal qualities and job performance indicative of officer potential. The UTPNCM is first and foremost an officer production Programme, with academic upgrading included as part of the plan.

CF members interested in the UTPNCM should consult their Base Personnel Selection Office (BPSO) to obtain all the required information and to familiarize themselves with the application process and eligibility requirements. Members should familiarize themselves with CFAO 9-13 and the current UTPNCM competition message. UTPNCM applications are submitted through the unit chain of command and CO's recommendation and approval is required.

Admission to the Royal Military College of Canada

With the announcement of the 2009/2010 UTPNCM competition, the Royal Military College of Canada is the preferred university of choice for all UTPNCM applicants. All applicants will be screened by RMCC and if found suitable for admission to RMCC, and if found suitable for commissioning will be offered to attend RMCC. Only those candidates found unsuitable for attendance at RMCC and those candidates whose 'ideal' degree (for the selected MOSID) is not offered at RMCC, will be selected to attend a Canadian civilian university.

In light of this emphasis, candidates are strongly encouraged to apply for admission to RMCC in their preferred degrees prior to applying for the UTPNCM. This will allow the candidates to be advised of their admission status at the time of their UTPNCM application. Candidates must meet the academic prerequisites for

the RMCC degree they intend on completing. Candidates deemed inadmissible to RMCC and who otherwise are eligible for the UTPNCM must gain unconditional admission at a Canadian university.

Continuing Education Officer Training Plan (CEOTP)

The Continuing Education Officer Training Plan (CEOTP) recognizes the requirement for a degree'd Officer Corps, while at the same time addressing critical shortages in certain officer occupations. The Plan is intended to draw from a broad demographic of candidates who are otherwise qualified for service as officers, but who lack a degree, such as community college graduates, permitting such individuals to be enrolled and commissioned in the Regular Force (Reg F). As part of the enrollment conditions, candidates commit to completing their degrees prior to being offered a re-engagement, while the Canadian Forces (CF) will provide the required support to permit candidates to fulfill the degree requirement. Candidates shall complete the degree requirement within their Variable Initial Engagement (VIE) and any period of restricted release.

All applicants: Regular Force NCMs, officers and NCMs in the Primary Reserve, and civilians, must have at least a high school diploma in an academic Programme leading to acceptance at a Canadian university in an initial degree Programme that meets Canadian Forces (CF) requirements.

Regular Force NCM candidates must: apply for the CEOTP; be of substantive corporal rank or above; and be recommended for commissioning by their commanding officer and chain of command.

Primary Reserve officers and NCM applicants must also Component Transfer to the Regular Force upon acceptance into the CEOTP.

Civilian applicants must be eligible for enrollment in the Regular Force.

Individuals interested in applying for the CEOTP and pursuing their university studies at RMCC should read ADM (HR-MIL) Instruction 09/05, Canadian Forces Personnel Newsletter (CFPN), Issue 1/06.

Prior Learning Assessment

Introduction

The Royal Military College of Canada (RMCC) recognises that significant university level learning can take place outside of post-secondary institutions and as such respects all forms of learning no matter how it is attained. The aim of RMCC Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition (PLAR) is to acknowledge the importance of this learning by providing an accessible, fair and academically rigorous process for assessing this learning to determine whether it meets the standards of university level learning. The RMCC PLAR process involves individual assessment of prior learning by faculty and the awarding of credit when this learning is of the expected range and depth for the particular academic credential requested by the individual. The purpose of the PLAR process is to recognize all university level learning by ensuring that RMCC policies are in line with other Canadian universities. The goal is to enrich the learning experience of the student and help the student meet his/her

academic potential while at the same time maintaining the academic integrity of the Royal Military College of Canada.

Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition (PLAR)

Students applying for admission into a programme of study who have completed programmes or courses at other universities, community colleges, or CEGEP (Collège d'enseignement général et professionnel) or professional training courses taken either within the CF or through some other organization (whether in Canada or abroad), may seek to have their prior learning at a university level recognized by RMCC. For sponsored students, in order to ensure that prior learning is assessed in time to apply results to first year scheduling, a copy of student transcripts, course descriptions, and outlines for courses for which recognition is being requested must be forwarded to the RMCC PLAR section immediately upon acceptance to RMCC. Requests, therefore, should be forwarded before leaving for the Basic Officer Training Course.

University Transfer Credits

Credit for University courses taken at a recognized Canadian university may be granted one for one as unallocated credits in any RMCC degree, however, in order for credit to be applied to a specific concentration or minor, or to replace specific courses listed as part of a programme, departmental approval is required.

College Transfer Credits

Up to a maximum of 10 transfer credits may be granted for College courses (unless otherwise approved for a specific diploma or programme) based on provincial college to university transfer guides and course reviews completed by faculty and approved by Deans. In order for any college course to be used to meet the requirements of a specific RMCC course (equivalency) or to be applied as part of a minor or concentration, approval of the applicable department is required.

CEGEP Transfer Credits

Up to a maximum of 10 transfer credits may be granted for CEGEP courses based on the following PLAR policy: Students who have completed a 2-year CEGEP DEC will earn a total of 10 credits. These will consist of Science and Arts course equivalencies as recommended by faculty and approved by the Deans, and unallocated Arts credits. Students who have not completed a 2-year CEGEP DEC but have earned at least 12 CEGEP credits (excluding physical education credits) may earn a total of 10 credits. These will consist of unallocated Arts credit based on evidence that the given CEGEP course(s) earns credit at any Canadian University and Science credits as recommended by faculty and approved by the Deans. Students who have not completed a 2-year CEGEP DEC, nor a minimum of 12 CEGEP credits, may earn up to a total of 10 credits consisting of Science and Arts credits as recommended by faculty and approved by the Deans. Students who have successfully completed the Government of Québec Ministry of Education Examination of College English (épreuve uniforme) will be considered to have met their first year literature requirement. Students who have completed at least four CEGEP literature courses in English or French literature with a grade of C or higher in three of the four courses and a C- in the fourth course will earn one

unallocated Arts credit. If they have earned a C or higher in all four courses, they will earn 2 unallocated Arts credits. These credits may be used to meet the literature requirements of the BMASc Honours, BMASc, and General three-year degrees. Students in any other Honours degree meeting these criteria may request to write a challenge exam to meet their first year literature requirement. In order for any CEGEP course to be used to meet the requirements of a specific RMCC course (equivalency) or to be applied as part of a minor or concentration, approval of the applicable department is required.

Credit Granted

The Faculty Council of RMCC, on the recommendation of a department, the Continuing Studies Committee and the Faculty Board of RMCC, may approve university credits based on university level prior learning obtained via any of the following: Military courses and qualifications, whether obtained within Canada or abroad, recognized as learning at a university level; Professional courses or programmes given by an organization other than a post-secondary institution recognized as learning at the university level; The combination of Military courses and RMCC courses designated as "top-up" courses to be completed to augment specific military courses and experiential learning to the university-level. A list of approved courses is found on the RMCC Table of Credit Granted

Second Language Credits:

Credits granted based on students achieving the bilingual standard (BBB) and higher on official language tests. Students completing 4-year degrees achieving the bilingual standard (BBB) on official language tests will be awarded an unallocated junior credit with a mark of 90 percent. For comprehension, writing, and speaking, students will be awarded an additional credit with a mark of 90% for each score indicating fluency or better (C or E). A maximum of four such credits will be awarded for a student's second official language. A further two credits may be awarded on the same basis for other languages, subject to formal testing, for a maximum of 6 second language credits. All BBB and above credits will normally be allocated to the third year in a four year *full-time* program. Credits achieved in fourth year will be applied to that year. Students completing 3-year degrees achieving the bilingual standard (BBB) on official language tests will be awarded an unallocated junior credit on their initial assessment. For comprehension, writing, and speaking, students will be awarded an additional credit for each score indicating fluency or better (C or E). A maximum of four such credits will be awarded for a student's second official language. A further two credits may be awarded on the same basis for other languages, subject to formal testing, for a maximum of 6 second language credits.

Documentation Required for Transfer
Credit Review

In order to complete a PLAR review for transfer credits the following documentation is required immediately upon acceptance to RMCC for sponsored on site students and as part of the Admissions application for distance learning students: Official Transcripts from the post-secondary institutions, whether universities, colleges or CEGEP, at which programmes or courses have been completed; Course Outlines for CEGEP and College courses as requested; Course Descriptions for University courses to be reviewed. Request for Prior Learning Assessment (Transfer Credits) Application Form

For PLAR review applicants who are not sponsored students please complete the Request for Transfer Credits section of the Request for Prior Learning Assessment Form, including payment information, and FAX to PLAR (FAX number provided on the form). For sponsored students, in order to ensure that prior learning is assessed in time to apply results to first year scheduling, a copy of student transcripts, course descriptions, and outlines for courses for which recognition is being requested must be forwarded to the RMCC PLAR section immediately upon acceptance to RMCC. Requests, therefore, should be forwarded before leaving for the Basic Officer Training Course.

Documentation Required for Credit
Granted Review

In order to complete a PLAR review for credit granted the following documentation is required immediately upon acceptance to RMCC for sponsored on site students and as part of the Admissions application for distance education students: A Military Personnel Record Resume (MPRR) for Regular Force Members; A Record of Service for Reserve Force Members; Course Training Reports for courses listed on the RMCC Table of Credit Granted; Course Training Plan and Course Material for DND courses not on the RMCC Table of Credit Granted; Certificate of Completion for Professional level courses; Course Manual and Course Material for non-DND Professional level courses not on the RMCC Table of Credit Granted. Request for Prior Learning Assessment (Credit Granted) Application Form. For PLAR review applicants who are not sponsored students please complete the Request for Credit Granted section of the Request for Prior Learning Assessment Form, including payment information, and FAX to PLAR (FAX number provided on the form). For sponsored students, in order to ensure that prior learning is assessed in time to apply results to first year scheduling, a copy of student transcripts, course descriptions, and outlines for courses for which recognition is being requested must be forwarded to the RMCC PLAR section immediately upon acceptance to RMCC. Requests, therefore, should be forwarded before leaving for the Basic Officer Training Course.

Prior Learning Assessment & Recognition
(PLAR) - Undergraduate

Service	Standard
Completion of a student requested PLAR review toward an undergraduate degree at RMCC	8 weeks
Completion of student requested PLAR review of a course or programme of study not taken for credit at a Canadian post-secondary institution such as DND courses and professional courses.	8 months

ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES

The Royal Military College offers academic programmes leading to the undergraduate degrees listed below. It should be noted that not all programmes are open to students under the ROTP and RETP entry plans.

Degree	Programmes Offered	Minimum Credits Required
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) B.A. (Honours)	Business Administration English French History Politics Economics Military and Strategic Studies Psychology	42
Bachelor of Arts (Major) B.A. (Major)	Business Administration English French History Politics Economics Military and Strategic Studies Psychology	40
Bachelor of Arts (General) B.A. (General)¹	Concentration Minor	30
Bachelor of Science (Honours) B.Sc. (Honours)	Chemistry Mathematics Computer Science Physics Space Science	42
Bachelor of Science (Major) B.Sc. (Major)	Chemistry Computer Science Mathematics Physics Space Science	42
Bachelor of General Science B.Sc. (General)¹	Concentration Minor	30
Bachelor of Engineering B.Eng.	Aeronautical Engineering Chemical Engineering Civil Engineering Computer Engineering Electrical Engineering Mechanical Engineering	45
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) B.M.A.Sc. (Honours)²	Military Studies	42
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science B.M.A.Sc.²		30

Notes:

1. The 30-credit general B.A. and general B.Sc. degrees are not open to ROTP and RETP students.
2. The B.M.A.Sc. (Honours) and B.M.A.Sc. Degrees are offered through the Division of Continuing Studies and are not open to ROTP or RETP students. For more information on the specific requirements of these degrees consult the Division of Continuing Studies Section.

General Requirements

The Core Curriculum represents the minimum content in certain areas which are required content of all RMCC degrees. However, all students need not pass exactly the same pattern of courses in order to complete all core curriculum requirements.

The Core Curriculum contains within it two separate themes;

1. The first theme is the minimum standard for mathematics (which also includes logic and information technology) and sciences (chemistry and physics).
2. The second theme is the basic requirements in the Canadian history, language and culture, Politics, International relations and leadership and ethics.

The Physical Education programme is divided into three areas: Intercollegiate sports, Intramural sports, and Physical Training. All cadets must take part in both the Physical Training programme and one of the sports programmes.

Professional Military Training is required of all cadets in all four years.

Second Language training is mandatory for all cadets who do not meet the standards set by the College to the classification tests of the Public Commission.

Honours and Major Degrees

General Information

The normal duration of the programme of studies at RMCC is four years.

All degree programmes are offered in English and in French. A student will normally register in academic courses given in the student's first official language. Students who have reached the functional level in their second language may register in courses in their second language and in courses taught in a bilingual format.

The College year is divided into three terms, the Fall Term, the Winter Term and the Summer Term. The academic year for full-time students normally extends from late August until May.

First Year

First Year may be completed in either: Arts; Science; or Engineering.

Students who complete the First Year Science or Engineering Programme may proceed in Engineering or in Science in subsequent years. They may also enter Second Year Arts but will be required to make up specific Arts courses from First Year.

Arts Programmes

Students in the Arts will normally select a Major in Second Year. The Major will consist of a set of courses required by the programme, together with required Arts and Science Core Curriculum courses, and electives.

Students wishing to obtain Honours in a discipline will be required to complete additional courses and requirements as specified by the department of study. Application for entry into Honours programmes will be made to the department and will normally be done during Third Year (or at the beginning of Third Year in the case of Business Administration.)

In addition to the Honours or Major, students may also develop a Minor in one subject (History, English, French Studies, Politics, Economics, Business Administration, Military Strategic Studies or Psychology) which is not an integral part of their major.

In addition to requirements of Second Language Training, Physical Education, and Professional Military Training, students will continue with their required courses for their major.

Note: All HIE400-level courses are designed as seminar courses and that if enrolment exceeds 18; priority will be given to those students who require them to fulfil mandatory degree requirements first. Authority to authorize exceeding this cap rests with the History Department Head.

Required Courses for All Arts Programmes (Honours or Major)

Total = 23 Credits

- ENE110: Intro to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- ENE210: Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present (2 credits)
- HIE102: Canada (2 credits)
- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits) **(note1)**
- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit) **(Note2)**
- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)
- PSE105: Social Psychology (1 credit)
- PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Psychology (1 credit)
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics (1 credit)
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics (1 credit)
- POE102: Introduction to Political Science (1 credit)
- POE105: Canadian Politics and Society (1 credit)
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- MAE103: Precalculus Mathematics (0 credit) **(Note3)**
- MAE106: Discrete Mathematics with Probability (1 credit)
- MAE113: Calculus for the Liberal Arts (1 credit) **(Note4)**
- Chemistry or Biology: (1 credit) **(Note5)**
- Physics: (1 credit) **(Note5)**
- Information Technology: (1 credit) **(Note6)**

Notes:

1. Business Administration students will take HIE203-Introduction to Canadian Military History instead.
2. Military Strategic Studies and History students will take HIE270-Introduction to Military History instead.
3. All Arts students will be required to take this course or pass a Challenge Exam. **(MAE103 is not counted as credit toward a programme)**
4. MAE108: Elements of Differential Calculus will no longer be offered. Those students who failed MAE108 will need to take the new MAE113. **(This will be considered taking this course a second time)**
5. The prerequisite for the Chemistry or Biology course is High School leaving Chemistry or Biology or the student must pass CCE106: Basic Chemistry The prerequisite for the Physics course is High School leaving Physics or the student must pass PHE102: Elementary Physics. **(CCE106 and PHE102 are not counted as credits toward the programme)**
6. Students can choose from the following courses: CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing, CSE260: Introduction to Computer Concepts, BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology, or BAE410: Information Systems.
7. MAE208: Elements of Integral Calculus and Linear Algebra will be offered, for the last time, in 2010/2011. It will not be required for the Arts Degree. It will, however, be required for students intending to take a degree in Economics in 2010/2011 and for those who have failed MAE208 and need to repeat it.

(MAE208 is not a requirement for Business Administration or Psychology, but students could take it as an option)

8. Those students in Psychology, History, MSS, English, French, and Politics not taking MAE208 will take an elective (to complete basic degree requirements for Arts).
9. Students in Business Administration will not be required to take an elective to replace MAE208, and the overall number of credits required for their degree correspondingly decrease by one.

The tables below are an example of where the required courses for the Faculty of Arts students are normally taken over a four-year programme.

Fall(1)	Winter(1)	Fall(2)	Winter(2)
ENE110		ENE200	
HIE102		HIE202	
PSE103	PSE105	CCE106 (Note2)	PHE102 (Note2)
ECE103	ECE104		
POE102	POE105		
MAE103 (Note1)	MAE113	MAE106 (Note1)	

Fall(3)	Winter(3)	Fall(4)	Winter(4)
PSE301	HIE271	POE216	PSE401
1 Science Credit (Note3)	1 Science Credit (Note3)	1 Science Credit (Note3)	

Notes for Tables:

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103. **(MAE103 is not counted as credit toward a programme).**
2. The courses CCE102 and PHE102 are required if a student does not have the requirement from High School. The High School equivalent of these courses can be found in the Admissions section of the web site. **(CCE106 and PHE102 are not counted as credits toward a programme)**
3. Credits required in the Sciences are: One (1) credit in Chemistry or Biology, one (1) credit in Physics and one (1) credit in Information Technology from the following courses: CSE101, CSE260, BAE220 or BAE410.

Science Programmes

Students will normally select a discipline in the Second Year.

With the permission of the Dean of Arts and the Dean of Science, a Combined Major Bachelor of Science degree will be awarded if the major's requirements are met in each of the respective Science and Arts disciplines in:

- Chemistry and Psychology;
- Space Science and Military and Strategic Studies; or
- Computer Science and Business Administration

Note: With the approval of the Dean of Science, students who complete Second Year Engineering may be permitted to enter any Third Year Science programme, and with the approval of the Dean of Engineering, students who complete Second Year of a science programme may be permitted to enter Third Year Engineering with some additional courses.

Honours Programme

A Bachelor of Science (Honours) normally has a total of 42 credits.

A Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree will be awarded if the following conditions are completed:

- The Core Curriculum (10 credits);
- The First Year Science Core Requirement (SCR) (8 credits);
- 20 programme credits (includes 4 SCR credits);
- A senior project (2 credits);
- Electives (6 credits) - normally 50% from science or engineering, subject to department approval.

Students entering an Honours programme require the permission of the appropriate department.

Normally a student must obtain a 70% average in first year to be eligible for entry into an honours programme in second year. A student with a 70% average in second year may be eligible to enter an Honours programme in third year. A student with an average of 70% in second and third years combined may be eligible to enter an Honours programme in fourth year. SLT marks are not to be included in calculating the average.

A student must normally maintain a 70% average in the subsequent years of the programme of study or may be required to withdraw from the Bachelor of Science (Honours) programme and continue in a Bachelor of Science programme with a major. A student who has been required to withdraw from an Honours programme may apply to the Dean for reinstatement after two academic terms.

Major Programme

A Bachelor of Science with a major normally has a total of 42 credits.

A Bachelor of Science degree with a Major will be awarded upon successful completion of:

- the Core Curriculum (10 credits);
- the first year Science Core Requirement (SCR) (8 credits);
- 16 programme credits (includes 4 SCR credits);
- Electives (12 credits) - at least 50% from science or engineering, subject to department approval.

Double Major

With the permission of the Dean of Science, a candidate who successfully completes the 16 programme credit requirements in Major programmes for two disciplines will be awarded a Double Major Bachelor of Science.

Minor

A minor course of study in the Faculty of Science consists of 8 credits in the minor discipline as specified by departmental regulations. Candidates for a degree in science may undertake a minor from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Arts with the permission of the appropriate Dean. The Arts minor will conform to requirements specified by the Faculty of Arts.

Interdisciplinary Minor in Life Sciences

The Faculty of Science sponsors an interdisciplinary minor in Life Sciences available to any candidate with the necessary prerequisites.

The required courses include:

- CCE240; CCE241; CCE242; CCE244;
- one of CCE385 or CCE460;
- one credit in a statistics course offered by either the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Arts

Note: Interested candidates should consult the Dean of Science for details.

Required Courses for All Science Programmes (Honours or Majors)

Total Credits = 18

- ENE100: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology (1 credit)
- CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (1 credit)
- CCE101: Introductory Chemistry (2 credits) **(Note1)**
- MAE101: Introductory Calculus (2 credits)
- MAE129 : Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- PHE104: General Physics (2 credit)
- HIE203: Introduction to Canadian Military History (1 credit)
- HIE207: Canada (1 credit)
- POE205: Canadian Civics and Society (1 credit)
- PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership (1 credit)
- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit) **(Note2)**
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations (1 credit) **(Note3)**
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)

Note(s):

1. With the permission of the Dean of Science, CCE240 - Molecular & Cellular Biology can be taken in lieu of CCE101(2).
2. This course is taken in the third year.
3. This course is taken in the fourth year.

The table below is an example of where the required courses for the Faculty of Science students are normally taken over a four-year programme.

Fall(1)	Winter(1)	Fall(2)	Winter(2)
ENE100		HIE207	HIE203
PSE123	CSE101		POE205
CCE101 (Note1)			
MAE101			
PHE104			
	MAE129		

Fall(3)	Winter(3)	Fall(4)	Winter(4)
PSE301	HIE271	POE216	PSE401

Notes (for table):

1. With the permission of the Dean of Science, CCE240 - Molecular & Cellular Biology can be taken in lieu of CCE101(2).

Engineering Programmes

In Second Year, students completing First Year Engineering may proceed in an engineering programme for which they have qualified.

Admission to an engineering programme requires the approval of the Head of the Department.

There is sufficient commonality in all programmes to allow students to change their specialization without the need to take additional courses up until the end of the first semester of second year.

Students wishing to change their specialization during the first semester will require the approval of the Heads of both affected departments. Students may also change their specialization at any time in the second term, but may be required to make up specific courses in order to satisfy the requirements of their chosen degree. Changes at this time will require the approval of the Dean of Engineering and the Heads of both departments.

A student admitted to a Third Year Engineering programme will normally remain in that programme in Fourth Year.

Note: With the approval of the Dean of Engineering, exceptional students who complete Second Year of a science programme may be permitted to enter Third Year Engineering with some additional courses and with the approval of the Dean of Science, exceptional students who complete Second Year Engineering may be permitted to enter any Third Year Science programme.

General Degrees

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Note: The General Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) programmes are not open to ROTP and RETP cadets.

The Faculty of Arts offers, through the auspices of the Division of Continuing Studies, a thirty credit General BA. Of the 30 credits, at least 20 must be in Arts, at least 15 must be RMCC credits, and at least 10 of the 20 credits in Arts must be at the senior level. Electives may include credits earned as per the RMCC Table of Credit Granted.

Interested students have the option of applying to a General BA programme without a chosen concentration, or to a General BA with a minor (8 credits) or with a concentration (12 credits). In the latter case, at least 12 credits must be in the chosen discipline (Business Administration, History, Psychology, English, French, Political Science or Economics); of those, at least six must be at the senior level; as well, at least six of the 12 credits in the chosen concentration must be earned through RMCC.

The BA Programme with a concentration, offered through the Division of Continuing Studies, incorporates, in much the same manner as the BMASc, a compulsory core. Of the 30 credits required, the following 11 credits are mandatory:

One of:

- BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making (1 credit)
- BAE260: Principles of Management (1 credit)

One of:

- HIE203: Introduction to Canadian Military History (1 credit)
- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present (1 credit)

One of:

- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit)
- HIE275: Survey of Technology and Warfare (1 credit)
- HIE475: Technology, Society and Warfare (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Canadian History:

- HIE102: Canada (2 credits) or Equivalent
- HIE207: Canada (1 credit) or Equivalent

One of:

- POE205: Canadian Civics and Society (1 credit)
- POE206: The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations (1 credit)
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)

One of:

- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- PSE402: Leadership and Ethics (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Military Psychology and Leadership:

- PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology (1 credit) or Equivalent

A minimum of two (2) credits each in:

- English Grammar and Literature (2 credits)
- Mathematics, Computer Science, Chemistry or Physics (2 credits)

The BA Programme without a concentration, offered through the Division of Continuing Studies, includes the same 11 core credits as those listed above for the BA Programme with a chosen concentration, offered through the Division of Continuing Studies, to which, however, the following credit must be added:

- ECE103 - Introduction to Microeconomics or
ECE104 - Introduction to Macroeconomics

The total number of mandatory credits in the BA Programme without a concentration, offered through the Division of Continuing Studies, is therefore 12.

The General Bachelor of Arts programme without a concentration is offered to students who are interested in Arts courses, but who initially have no particular interest in a specific field of study in Arts. The student who has chosen this programme will always have the option later in the course of his/her studies to register in the General Arts programme with a concentration.

The General Bachelor of Arts programme with a concentration is offered to students who already have an interest in a given field of study in Arts. The concentrations in Arts have been designed by the departments in the Faculty of Arts in such a way as to make it easy for a student who has completed the programme with distinction to upgrade his/her degree to an Honours degree with a view to pursuing studies at the graduate level.

Note that course offerings for the BA with a minor or a concentration are limited at this time and completion of such a degree may require attendance at RMCC or the completion of some courses at other universities.

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)

Note: The General Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) programmes are not open to ROTP and RETP cadets.

The Faculty Science offers, through the Division of Continuing Studies, a General BSc degree in a chosen minor in Science (Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics or Computer Science), or without a minor. At least 30 credits must be completed. Of the 30 credits, at least 20 must be in Science, and at least 10 must be earned through RMCC. Of the 20 credits in Science, 8 are either those of the basic First Year Science Core Requirement of RMCC (listed below) or equivalent.

Of the remaining 12 Science credits, the requirements of a minor as defined by the relevant department or by the Faculty of Science (listed in the RMCC Undergraduate Calendar) must be met if the student has opted to register in the General BSc programme with a minor.

The student who has opted for the General BSc programme without a minor may take any Science course that counts towards a Science degree, provided the prerequisites for the courses are met and the 8 following credits of the First Year General Programme or equivalent are completed:

- MAE101: Introduction to Calculus (2 credits)
- MAE129: Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (1 credit)
- PHE131: Mechanics, PHE136: Optics and Electricity, and PHE135: Experimental Physics, or PHE104: General Physics (2 credits)
- CCE101: Engineering Chemistry (2 credits)

The General Bachelor of Science programme without a concentration is offered to students who have a general interest in science courses, but who initially have no particular interest in a specific field of study in Science. The student who has chosen this programme will always have the option later in the course of his/her studies to register in the General Science programme with a minor or in any other university programme requiring basic science courses.

The General Bachelor of Science programme with a minor is offered to students who already have an interest in a given field of study in Science. The minor concentrations in Science have been designed by the departments in the Faculty of Science in such a way as to make it possible for a student who has completed the programme with distinction to upgrade the degree to an Honours degree with a view to pursuing studies at the graduate level.

The General BSc Degree Programme, offered through the Division of Continuing Studies, incorporates, in much the same manner as the BMASc, a required Arts core curriculum:

- BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making
- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present, or another course in Military History, such as HIE205: Canadian Military History: New France to 1870
- HIE275: Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare (HIE475: Technology, Society, and Warfare is an acceptable alternative)
- POE206: The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations, or POE205 - Canadian Civics and Society, or POE216: Introduction to International Relations
- PSE402: Leadership and Ethics
- Two credits in English Grammar and Literature
- One more credit in Military Psychology and Leadership (PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology, or its equivalent)

Note that course offerings for the BSc are limited at this time and completion of a degree may require attendance at RMCC or the completion of some courses at other universities.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Glossary

Note: *In the case of a discrepancy between the English and French version of any regulation, Faculty Council will determine in interpreting the regulation in question which is the official version to be used.*

Academic Year: For full-time students; the period from September to May. The academic year is divided into two terms, Fall Term and Winter Term. For the purposes of determining academic standing the Summer Term is not normally considered to make up the academic year.

Audit: Courses that are taken without the purpose of earning academic credit. A student must formally register to audit a course at the beginning of the term, subject to the permission of the instructor and the Department Head, and will not normally be allowed to change to regular course status after registration deadlines have passed. The level of participation of auditing students will be determined by the instructor and will not normally include submission of assignments or writing exams. Audited courses will be annotated by the code "AU" on the transcript.

Challenge Examination: An examination to test the knowledge of candidates in the subject matter of a particular course, the purpose of which is to establish a basis for the granting of credit for the course without the normal requirements for attending the course and completing the usual course requirements. Course credits earned through successful passing of a Challenge Examination will be annotated as "CG" (Credit Granted) on the transcript.

Core Curriculum of RMCC: Courses RMCC students are required to take in order to prepare them to take on positions of leadership within the Canadian Forces.

Course: A unit of study designated by a code and number in the Calendar.

Course Grade: The grade assigned on completion of the course, based on assignments, practical work, examinations and/or other course requirements as determined by the course instructor.

Credit: The equivalent, for all academic programmes, of a course consisting of about 39 hours of lectures, normally delivered in one term.

Credit Granted: Credit granted based on challenge exams, non-university courses or other types of experience which is assessed as duplicating RMCC academic requirements. Credits granted on this basis are annotated on the transcript with the code "CG".

Discipline: A field of study within a Programme of Study. A discipline will be either Major, Concentration, or Minor depending on the number of credits completed in the field of study.

Elective: A course belonging to another discipline a student may take to complete the minimum requirements of a Programme of Study.

End of Term: The end of term coincides with the end of the final exam period for that term.

Exemption: Granted when a student is not required to complete a Mandatory course within a Programme of Study because of prior exposure to related material. An exemption does not earn academic credit, but will enable the student to replace the exempted course with another elective course in order to earn sufficient credits to satisfy degree requirements. The transcript is marked with the code "EXE".

Extra Course: A course which exceeds the requirements of the Programme of Study and which is taken only with the special permission of the Dean responsible for the programme in which the student is registered. The grades obtained in Extra Courses are counted in the student's term and cumulative averages, and when the Extra Course is within the field of study or discipline, the grade obtained in that course is taken into account with respect to the award of distinctions.

Failure of a Course: A student is deemed to have failed a course if the student fails the normal requirements for a course and either does not successfully pass the supplemental examination for that course, is not permitted or chooses not to write the supplemental examination.

Full Time Undergraduate Students: Those students registered in at least 80% of the credits of the full year programme for their Programme of Study once the deadline for course withdrawals has expired. Except for First Year, a full time student may, with the permission of the responsible Department Head, enrol in a maximum of one credit per term over the normal course load for the Programme of Study. Students wishing to enrol in more than one extra credit per term beyond the normal programme must first obtain permission of the responsible Dean. Minimum and maximum credits for full time status are presented in Table D-1.

Good Standing: Good standing implies that all a student's obligations to the College have been met. The requirements differ depending on the category of student. For example, the student must have paid all required fees, and must be of good character, such that the award of the degree requested does not impugn the values and reputation of the College.

"Interest Only" Students: Students who enrol in courses without being admitted into a Programme of Study at RMCC or another university. Normally "Interest only" students may enrol in a maximum of three credits in a given term, and may not complete more than a total of six credits before being required to seek admission into a Programme of Study.

Mandatory Course: A specific course which a student must pass, or otherwise receive credit, in order to complete a Programme of Study.

Optional Courses: Courses within a discipline that are not Mandatory Courses.

Part-Time Undergraduate Students: Students who are registered in less than 80% of the credits of the full year programme for their Programme of Study. A Part-Time Student may take a maximum course load of 3 credits in any one term and must complete at least one course every two years to remain registered in a Programme of Study.

Pass: A student is deemed to have passed a course if the student completes all requirements for that course to the satisfaction of the instructor.

Programme of Study: The minimum set of courses required for the completion of a particular degree or certificate.

Second Language Credits: Students achieving the bilingual standard (BBB) on official language tests will be awarded an unallocated junior credit with a mark of 90 percent. For comprehension, writing, and speaking, students will be awarded an additional credit with a mark of 90% for each score indicating fluency or better (C or E). A maximum of four such credits will be awarded for a student's second official language. A further two credits may be awarded on the same basis for other languages, subject to formal testing, for a maximum of 6 second language credits. All BBB and above credits will normally be allocated to the third year in a four year *full-time* program. Credits achieved in fourth year will be applied to that year. Credits granted on this basis are annotated on the transcript with the code 'SL'.

Supplemental Examination: An examination or other form of academic evaluation taken by students who have not passed a course, in order to receive credit for the course.

Term Average: The student's weighted average calculated at the end of any academic term based on all courses completed in that term plus the marks of all full-year courses which are in progress at that point.

Transfer Credits: Credits for work done at an accredited post-secondary institution. Transfer credits may be granted for university courses that are assessed as satisfying RMCC academic requirements, or as fulfilling the requirements for unallocated credits, provided that marks of C- or higher have been earned and an overall satisfactory academic record has been maintained. The minimum mark of C- is to be waived in cases where RMCC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with another university or a consortium of universities requiring the parties to reciprocally recognize the passing grade in each other's courses, under conditions stipulated in the Memorandum. A transfer credit for a university-level course taken at a Community College or CEGEP may also be granted provided the mark is satisfactory. Normally a maximum of ten (10) such credits may be granted at an appropriate level, depending on the program of study. Where a Transfer Credit is used to satisfy a specific course requirement, the actual course name, mark and institution where the credit was achieved along with the RMCC course requirement that is being satisfied by the Transfer Credit will be shown on the student's transcript. The RMCC required course for which the requirements are being satisfied by the Transfer Credit will be annotated on the student's transcript as TC. Where a Transfer Credit is fulfilling the requirements for unallocated credits, only the actual course name, mark, number of

credits, and institution where the credit was achieved will be shown on the student's transcript.

Visiting Students: Students enrolled in a degree programme at another university who are authorized by their home university to take courses at RMCC. Except where a formal exchange agreement exists, a Visiting Student must provide a letter of permission from the home university in order to be approved for registration in an RMCC course.

1. Degrees

1.1 A degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), (B.A.(Hons)) or a Bachelor of Arts, (B.A.), Bachelor of Science (Honours), (B.Sc.(Hons)) or a Bachelor of Science, (B.Sc.), a Bachelor of Engineering (B.Eng.), a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) (B.M.A.Sc.(Hons)) or a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (B.M.A.Sc.) as appropriate, shall be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to a student who has successfully completed the requirements of the College. The requirements for each of these degrees are specified in the appropriate sections and tables of the Undergraduate Calendar of RMCC.

1.2 A degree of Master of Arts (M.A.), Master of Science (M.Sc.), Master of Applied Science (M.A.Sc.), Master of Engineering (M.Eng.), Master of Applied Military Science (M.A.M.Sc.), Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.), Master of Defence Studies (M.D.S.), or Doctor of Philosophy (P.h.D.) shall be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to those who successfully complete the requirements of the College. The requirements for each of these degrees are specified in the appropriate sections of the Postgraduate Calendar of RMCC.

1.3 The degree Doctor of Laws (L.L.D.), *honoris causa*, Doctor of Science (D.Sc.), *honoris causa*, Doctor of Military Science (D.Sc.Mil.), *honoris causa*, or Doctor of Engineering (D.Eng.), *honoris causa*, may be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to those who are worthy of the honour.

1.4 The Senate may, for cause stated, deny a degree for any student.

1.5 In order to be granted a degree from RMCC, the candidate must meet all academic requirements, and be in good standing with the college. In the case of a candidate denied a degree for cause, Senate may consider the award of a suitable degree at a later date, upon presentation of evidence permitting the candidate's good standing at RMCC to be restored.

2. Certificates and Diplomas

2.1 Certificates and diplomas are granted to students who have successfully completed the Programme of Studies leading to Certificates or Diplomas as specified in the appropriate Calendars and Brochures published by RMCC.

3. Honours Programmes of Study

3.1 To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses.

3.2 To earn an Honours Bachelor of Science degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study and must maintain a minimum B- average in all 300 and 400 level courses prescribed by the Faculty of Science.

3.3 To earn a Bachelor of Engineering degree within an approved engineering programme, a student must successfully complete all required courses set out within the applicable Programme of Study as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

3.4 To earn an Honours Bachelor of Military Arts and Science degree, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits in Military Studies, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses and must achieve at least a B in the Directed Research Project (MAS400).

3.5 The Faculty Council may, for cause stated, remove a student from an Honours Programme of Study in Arts or Science at any time, even though the student may have obtained the standard required by these regulations

4. Second Degrees

4.1 The holder of an Undergraduate Degree from RMCC or from another university may complete a second Undergraduate Degree at RMCC, subject to the agreement of the Faculty and/or departments involved and to the following restrictions:

- a. The holder of an Honours degree from RMCC or from another university may not apply to obtain from RMCC a Major or a General Degree in the same discipline;
- b. the student may not apply to register into a Programme of Study leading to a degree which has the same name as the first undergraduate degree he/she has obtained, except that the student may apply to be admitted to an Honours Programme of Study, if the first degree obtained is a Major or a General degree or may apply to be admitted to a Major Programme of Study if the first degree obtained is a General degree;
- c. the student has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Faculty and/or departments concerned;

4.2 To obtain a Second Degree, the holder of a first undergraduate degree, whether from RMCC or from another university, must

complete at least half of the credits required by the chosen Programme of Study through RMCC and meet all the requirements of the chosen Programme of Study as specified in the RMCC Undergraduate Calendar.

5. Upgraded Degree

5.1 The holder of a General Degree from RMCC may apply to complete a Major or an Honours Programme at RMCC, subject to the agreement of the Faculties and/or departments involved, if she/he has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Faculties and/or departments concerned.

5.2 The holder of a Major Degree from RMCC may apply to complete an Honours Programme at RMCC, subject to the agreement of the Faculties and/or departments involved, if she/he has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Faculties and/or departments concerned.

5.3 To obtain an Upgraded Degree, the holder of a General or Major Degree from RMCC must meet all the requirements of the chosen Major or Honours Programme of Study as specified in the RMCC Undergraduate Calendar.

6. Changes in the Programme of Study

6.1 In the case of a transfer of registration in a Programme of Study between Faculties, the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department or Programme Co-ordinator to which the student requests transfer is required.

6.2 The courses selected by any student may not be altered later than four weeks (28 days) after the beginning of the academic year or, in the case of single term courses, four weeks after the beginning of that term without the permission of the Dean of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

6.3 Normally a student will not be permitted to withdraw from a course after the 7th week (49th day) of the term. Courses dropped between the 4th and 7th week will be reflected as "Withdrawn/Abandonné" on the transcript, whereas after this period a mark will be assigned. In exceptional circumstances, the Dean may authorize a student to withdraw from a course at any time without academic penalty reflected on the transcript.

7. Course Completion

7.1 A university degree certifies that its holder has attained a measurable level of academic achievement as established by a recognized system of evaluation. Thus the performance of each student in each course must be evaluated by the instructor or instructors responsible for the course. Final grades are determined by students' performance on one or more of the following:

- a. Assigned work: assignments, term papers, projects, oral presentations etc;
- b. Class participation which, in certain disciplines, may justify an attendance requirement;
- c. Progress tests;
- d. Laboratory tests and/or laboratory work;
- e. Mid-term and/or final examinations; and/or
- f. Level of written and/or oral expression.

7.2 The weight accorded to the various elements is at the discretion of the instructor or instructors responsible for the course. At the beginning of a course the instructor shall provide students with the evaluation scheme in writing. The grading scheme cannot be altered without appropriate notice and normally should not be altered at all after seven weeks (49 days) into the term.

7.3 For courses offered at a distance (correspondence or internet) through the Division of Continuing Studies, the elements to be used in determining the final grade and the weightings of these elements will be decided by the department from which the course emanates. Normally, a proctored examination will be required.

7.4 For each course a student must complete term work and all assignments to the satisfaction of the department concerned.

7.5 Students must normally complete all required course work prior to the last day of the term in which the course is offered. Students with incomplete work will normally receive a final grade based on work completed. Under exceptional circumstances, the Department Head may allow an incomplete grade to be assigned followed by the code "IN", provided that the student requests an incomplete grade and the instructor agrees to accept the outstanding work. (Prior to granting such a request, the Department Head may require a written appeal and/or medical certification or other documentation that demonstrates extenuating circumstances.) When the Department Head agrees to allow an incomplete grade to be awarded, the student will be advised in writing of the last acceptable date for receipt of late work.

7.6 If a revised mark has not been submitted before the end of the following term, the "IN" annotation will be automatically deleted from the transcript and the interim mark will stand as the final mark. (This one-term maximum may be extended when failure to complete course requirements is clearly due to exceptional circumstances (i.e., not simply workload demands). However, when it is unlikely that a student will be able to complete a course due to Canadian Forces operational requirements, the student is encouraged to apply to withdraw without penalty.)

8. Transcript Notations

8.1 In addition to numeric and letter grades, the Royal Military College of Canada uses the entries shown in Table 8-1 on the student's Transcript to reflect course status:

Table 8-1 Transcript Notations

Code	Description
AC	Accepted (refers to thesis or project)
AU	Audit
CG	Credit Granted
EX	Extra Course (in excess of normal degree requirement)
IN	Incomplete
IP	In progress TC
TC	Transfer Credit
WD	Withdrawn
WDS	Withdrawn (military service commitment)

9. Credits

9.1 Each course has been assigned a credit value, which is included in the Calendar description. Credits are used in determining the average and academic standing of a student. The actual credits assigned to a course are function of the contact time.

10. Final Examination

10.1 Final examinations will be held at dates and times specified in the examination timetables. Final examinations may be held outside the specified exam period only with prior approval of Faculty Council.

10.2 The instructor may refuse a student permission to write a final examination in a course if the requirements with regard to course work have not been met.

10.3 Under exceptional circumstances, including illness or deployment, a student may be granted, by the instructor or the Department Head concerned permission to reschedule a final examination.

10.4 Final Standing is granted by the Senate upon recommendation from the Faculty Board and Faculty Council.

11. Academic Grades

11.1 Grades for all courses appear on transcripts as letter grades and per cent grades. Gradation of Academic Distinctions used by the Royal Military College of Canada is as shown in Table 11-1.

Table 11-1 Conversion Table of Academic Standing

Letter	Percentage	Academic Distinctions
A+	94 - 100	First Class Distinction
A	87 - 93	
A-	80 - 86	
B+	76 - 79	With Distinction
B	73 - 75	
B-	70 - 72	
C+	66 - 69	Pass
C	63 - 65	
C-	60 - 62	
D+	56 - 59	
D	53 - 55	
D-	50 - 52	Failure
E	40 - 49	
F	0 - 39	Serious Failure

12. Academic Distinctions

12.1 Students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) who have attained at least an A- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses will have their transcripts annotated "First Class Distinction". Students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts Honours who have attained at least a B- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses will have their transcripts annotated "with Distinction".

12.2 Students graduating with a Bachelor of Science (Honours) who have attained at least an A- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses will have their transcripts annotated "First Class Distinction". Students graduating with a Bachelor of Science Honours who have attained at least a B- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses will have their transcripts annotated "with Distinction".

12.3 Students graduating with a Bachelor of Engineering who have attained at least an A- average in all 400 level courses will have their transcripts annotated "First Class Distinction". Students graduating with a Bachelor of Engineering who have attained at least a B- average for all 400 level courses will have their transcripts annotated "with Distinction".

12.4 Students graduating with a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) who have attained at least an A- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses and achieved at least a B in their Directed Research Project will have their transcripts annotated "First Class Distinction". Students graduating with a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) who have attained at least a B- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses and achieved at least a B in

their Directed Research Project will have their transcripts annotated "with Distinction".

12.5 For all other undergraduate degrees, students who have attained at least an A- average for all their 300 and 400-level RMCC courses, based on a minimum of five courses, will have their transcripts annotated "First Class Distinction". Students who have attained at least a B- average in the 300 and 400 level RMCC courses, based on a minimum of five courses, will have their transcripts annotated "with Distinction".

13. Aegrotat Standing

13.1 Aegrotat Standing in a course may be granted by the Faculty Council to a student who has been unable to write the final examination, but who has received satisfactory term marks. Courses passed with Aegrotat Standing will be so annotated in the transcript and not be included in the calculation of overall average.

14. Pass Standing

14.1 A student is on Pass Standing unless the student is placed on Warning, Probation or is required to Withdraw

15. Warning

15.1 A Full Time student shall be placed on Warning at the end of a term if the student fails one or more mandatory courses, whose total credit value is less than 2, provided the student's term average is greater than 50 percent.

15.2 A Full Time student will be removed from Warning when the student has successfully completed all previously failed Mandatory Courses.

15.3 A Part Time student shall be placed on Warning if:

- The student has failed a Mandatory Course whose total credit value is less than 2, or
- After taking courses in any given Programme of Study, the student has failed courses totalling more than four (4) credits.

15.4 A Part Time student must retake successfully the failed Mandatory Course or pass all subsequent courses taken totalling no less than eight (8) credits to be removed from Warning.

16. Probation

16.1 A Full Time student shall be placed on Probation at the end of a term if the student fails mandatory courses such that the cumulative total credit value of Mandatory Courses failed and which have not been successfully completed is greater than or equal to 2, but less than or equal to 4, provided the student's term average is greater than 50 percent.

16.2 A Full Time student will be removed from Probation and placed on Warning upon successful completion of a sufficient number of courses such that the total credit value of the courses that the student must retake is less than 2.

16.3 A part time student shall be placed on Probation if:

- a. The student was on Warning and fails any Mandatory Course; or
- b. The student's cumulative average is less than 50 per cent but equal to or greater than 45 percent; or
- c. The student has failed courses totalling more than eight (8) credits.

16.4 A Part Time student must retake successfully all failed Mandatory Courses or pass all subsequent courses taken totalling no less than eight (8) credits to be removed from Probation.

17. Failed Term

17.1 A Full Time Student shall be declared "Failed Term" at the end of a term if:

- a. the student fails Mandatory Courses such that the cumulative total credit value of Mandatory Courses failed and which have not been subsequently successfully completed is greater than 4;
- b. the student's average is less than 50 percent; or
- c. the student fails any Mandatory Course or Courses such that, due to prerequisite requirements, will be unable to register in the subsequent term in a normal course load as defined in Table D-1 or as determined by the department head;

17.2 Students who are in a Failed Term Status will not be required to maintain a normal course load as described in Table D-1 of the Academic Regulations. Students in a Failed Term Status may take only courses up to but not exceeding the normal course load as defined in Table D-1.

Note: *In some cases, ROTP or UTPNCM students in "Failed Term" status will be unable to complete their programme within their period of subsidization. In these cases, a decision by the military chain of command will be required in order for the student to continue in the programme.*

18. Withdrawal

18.1 Except when exceptional or extenuating circumstances are present, a full-time student will be required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study if:

- a. A Mandatory Course is failed for a second time; or
- b. The term average is less than 45 per cent; or
- c. The student fails Mandatory Courses totalling more than four (4) credits in any term; or
- d. The student has failed courses totalling more than eight (8) credits; or
- e. An ROTP or UTPNCM student fails a term having previously failed a term;

18.2 Except when exceptional or extenuating circumstances are present, a part-time student will be required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study if:

- a. The student fails a course that the student has previously failed; or
- b. The student has a cumulative average, based on at least four (4) courses taken, of less than 45 per cent; or
- c. The Student on Probation fails a Mandatory Course; or
- d. The student has failed courses totalling more than twelve (12) credits;

18.3 A student who is required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study may apply for admittance to a different Programme of Study. Permission of the appropriate Dean is required for admittance to a new Programme of Study.

18.4 The Senate of the Royal Military College of Canada may at any time require a student to withdraw from the University if his or her conduct, attendance, work or progress is deemed unsatisfactory.

19. Re-admittance

19.1 A student who has been required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study may apply to be re-admitted to the Programme of study no sooner than 12 months after receipt of the notification requiring withdrawal.

19.2 A student who is re-admitted to and is subsequently required to withdraw from a Programme of Study for a second time will not normally be permitted to apply for re-admittance.

20. Supplemental Examinations

20.1 Supplemental Examinations at the Royal Military College of Canada will be held at dates and times specified in the Supplemental Examination timetables.

20.2 Both the original mark and the mark for any supplemental examinations will be shown on the student's transcript.

20.3 Unless precluded by Faculty Council, a Full-time student will be granted the option of writing Supplemental Examinations, provided that:

- a. the student's mark in the course is less than 50% but greater than or equal to 40%; and
- b. the student's overall Term Average is not less than 50%;

20.4 A Full-time student will not be permitted to write more than two (2) Supplemental Examinations in any term.

20.5 No full-time student will be allowed to write more than four (4) Supplemental Examinations during the student's entire period of undergraduate study at the Royal Military College of Canada.

20.6 Part-time students are not permitted to write Supplemental Examinations.

21. Language Used in Examinations and Course Work

21.1 A student may write examinations in either English or French, except that the examinations in language courses must be written in the language concerned.

21.2 With the exception of language courses, a student may write assignments or other course work in the student's first official language. However, the student must inform the instructor of the student's intention of handing in assignments and other course work written in the official language different from the one in which the course is given no later than seven days after the beginning of the term. If the instructor is unable to mark course work written in that language, the instructor must immediately inform the department responsible for the course of the student's request. The department shall make arrangements for the course work written in that language to be properly marked.

22. Complaints, Grievances, Appeals and Re-reads of Examinations

22.1 A student with a complaint or issue that is academic in nature should first communicate the concern to the involved instructor in an informal manner. This should be done as soon as possible after the student first becomes aware of the issue. The student must ensure that the instructor is aware of all of the facts that the student believes have a bearing on the issue, and which could affect the instructor's reconsideration of the issue, but which may not have been considered in the instructor's initial decision. The instructor will examine the issue again; reconsider the decision on the basis of the information that the student has provided, and will provide a response to the student as quickly as is practicable, and normally within seven (7) calendar days.

22.2 If the student is not satisfied with the instructor's decision, the student should take up the issue with the Chair of the Department or Programme of Study concerned in an informal manner. The student must ensure that the Chair of the Department or Programme of Study is made aware of all the relevant facts having a bearing on the issue. The Chair of the Department or of the Programme of Study concerned must provide a response to the student as quickly as is practicable, and normally within seven (7) calendar days.

22.3 If the student is not satisfied with the decision, a formal Appeal may be made to the Dean of the Faculty or Division responsible for the programme. This Appeal must be made in writing and submitted, through the appropriate Department Head or Programme Chair, as soon as practicable, but not later than twenty-one (21) calendar days after the student was informed of the decision of the Chair of the Department or Programme. The student should attach to the Appeal copies of all relevant documents and when copies are not available, provide clear references to other documents that the student feels are relevant. The responsible Dean will inform the student in writing of the decision with respect to the Appeal, normally, within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date of receipt of the completed appeal from the student.

22.4 If the student is not satisfied with the decision reached by the Dean, an Appeal may be made to Faculty Council. The student must submit the Appeal in writing, within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receiving the decision of the Dean. The student must submit the Appeal to Faculty Council through the Registrar, and should attach to the Appeal, copies of all relevant documents. When copies of documents are not available, the student must provide clear references to those documents that the student feels are relevant. Appeals to Faculty Council will normally be considered at the next scheduled meeting of Faculty Council, provided that the Registrar received the Appeal at least four (4) working days before the scheduled meeting of Faculty Council. The Registrar will inform the student in writing of the decision made by Faculty Council concerning the Appeal.

22.5 If the student is not satisfied with the decision of Faculty Council an Appeal may be made to the Senate. The student must submit the Appeal in writing within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receiving the decision of Faculty Council. The student must submit the Appeal in writing to the Senate through the Registrar, and

should attach to the appeal copies of all relevant documents including a statement describing the basis of the appeal. Appeals will only be heard by Senate if they are based on new information or an abuse of process. Merely disagreeing with the decision of Faculty Council will not be considered a legitimate basis for an Appeal. Senate may decline to hear an Appeal if it finds that there is no legitimate basis for the appeal. Appeals to Senate will normally be heard at the next scheduled meeting of the Senate. The Registrar will notify the student in writing of the Senates decision concerning the Appeal within seven (7) calendar days of the decision being made. The decision of Senate is final and may not be appealed further.

22.6 If the student's complaint or grievance pertains to the marks awarded on a final exam and cannot be resolved in an informal manner; the student may make a formal request to have the exam re-evaluated. This request is to be made in writing to the Registrar. The Registrar will forward the request for re-read to the Head of the appropriate department, who will decide how the re-read will be conducted. The result of the final exam re-read will be used to replace the original exam's mark and used in the determination the student's final course grade. To ensure that such matters are addressed with due diligence, a request for re-read must normally be submitted not later than thirty (30) days after the student has been made aware of the result. A request for re-read will address only one exam, and normally will not be entertained for assignments, tests, or any other work that has been removed from the custody of the instructor after being marked and recorded.

22.7 A student wishing to make a complaint on an academic issue which is not related to a specific course has to take it directly to the person responsible, whether the programme chair, the head of department or the dean. The complaint or grievance will then follow the process within the time periods as prescribed above.

23. Academic Misconduct

23.1 Academic Misconduct is defined as Cheating, Plagiarism or other violations of academic ethics

Cheating includes:

- An act or attempt to give, receive, share or utilize unauthorized information or assistance before or during a test or examination;
- Failure to follow rules on assignments, presentations, exercises, tests, or examinations;
- Tampering with official documents, including electronic records;
- Falsifying research or experimental data;
- The inclusion of sources that were not used in the writing of the paper or report; and
- The impersonation of a candidate at an examination;

Plagiarism includes:

- Using the work of others and attempting to present it as original thought, prose or work. This includes failure to appropriately acknowledge a source, misrepresentation of cited work, and misuse of quotation marks or attribution; and
- Failure to acknowledge adequately collaboration or outside assistance.

Other violations of academic ethics include:

- Not following ethical norms or guidelines in research;
- Failure to acknowledge that work has been submitted for credit elsewhere; and
- Misleading or false statements regarding work completed.

23.2 All cases of suspected Academic Misconduct must be reported to the Department Head responsible for the course in which the alleged misconduct took place. The Department Head must in turn inform the appropriate Dean of the suspected misconduct. The Dean determines the manner in which the suspected misconduct is to be investigated. The results of all such investigations are reviewed at a regular meeting of the Dean's Council. The Dean's Council has the authority to award Academic Sanctions if, in their opinion, Academic Misconduct has taken place. Any Academic Sanctions that are awarded will be reported at a regular meeting of the Faculty Council and will be published without names on a periodic basis.

23.3 Academic Sanctions imposed upon students found guilty of academic misconduct may consist of one or more of:

- Recorded Caution;
- Reduction in mark for the work involved;
- Reduction in mark of the course for which the work involved was submitted;
- Suspension for a fixed period of time;
- Expulsion.

When determining the appropriate Academic Sanction mitigating or aggravating circumstances may be considered.

In addition to the Sanctions described above, a student found guilty of academic misconduct may be required to re-submit any work that was deemed to constitute academic misconduct. If work is required to be re-submitted, the student will be informed in writing by the appropriate Department Head or Programme Chair within seven (7) calendar days of the decision being made of the nature of the required submitted work, the maximum mark it will be eligible to receive and the date by which it must be submitted. Work that is re-submitted may be awarded a reduced mark or zero. If a student fails to re-submit the required work to a satisfactory standard by the required date a mark of zero will be awarded for the course and the student will normally be deemed to be in a Failed Term Status. Academic sanctions imposed may also include exclusion from or suspension, cancellation, or forfeiture of any scholarships, bursaries, or awards with any academic component.

23.4 In cases of repeated or aggravated academic misconduct, when the student is a member of the Canadian Forces, the student's Commanding Officer shall be notified by the Commandant of the Royal Military College of Canada of the infractions. In any instance of academic misconduct by a Canadian Forces member further administrative or disciplinary action may be taken, as deemed appropriate by the member's Commanding Officer.

23.5 Students who are found guilty of repeated or aggravated academic misconduct and, as a consequence, are expelled from RMCC will not be considered for admission or readmission to any degree programme or course offered by or through RMCC. After a period of not less than five years from the date of expulsion, the Senate may, upon receipt of a written request, review an expelled student's case and consider an application for admission or re-admission.

23.6 All Academic Sanctions will become part of a student's permanent academic record. For serious cases of Academic Misconduct, and upon specific direction by the Dean's Council, a student's Official Transcript may be annotated so as to indicate that academic misconduct took place and that an Academic Sanction was awarded.

23.7 The Royal Military College of Canada and its faculty members reserve the right to employ originality checking and plagiarism detection instruments or services to protect, preserve, and promote the academic integrity of the credits and degrees it grants. Students enrolled in an RMCC course may, as part of the requirements to receive credit for that course, be required to submit their work to such originality checking and plagiarism detection instruments or services.

Additional Regulations of the Royal Military College of Canada

The Academic Regulations for the RMCC Undergraduate Programme were amended effective 1 September 2003. The following Academic Regulations were in effect prior to 1 September 2003 and continue to apply to students attending RMCC under the ROTP, RETP and UTPNCM programmes until officially amended or rescinded.

29. To be granted pass standing a cadet must:

- a. achieve a satisfactory standard in Physical Education and in Military Training;
- b. achieve a satisfactory standard in Second Language Training; and
- c. obtain a favourable report in Officer-Like Qualities;

46. A cadet who, in the opinion of the staff, fails to develop the necessary officer-like qualities will, on the approval of the Commandant for such action, be required to withdraw.

Table D-1 Minimum and Maximum Course Loads for Full-Time Status

Arts Programmes

1st Year

- Minimum: 4 per term/ 10 per academic year
- Normal: 6 credits per term/ 12 per academic year
- Maximum: 7 per term Arts (except Business Administration)

2nd, 3rd or 4th Year

- Minimum: 3 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: 5 credits per term/ 10 per academic year
- Maximum: 6 per term

Business Administration Programme

2nd, 3rd or 4th Year

- Minimum: 3 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: Variable across Years
- Maximum: 1 per term above the normal programme

Science/Engineering Programmes

1st Year

- Minimum: 4 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: 6 credits per term/ 12.5 per academic year
- Maximum: 7 per te

Science Programmes

2nd, 3rd or 4th Year

- Minimum: 3 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: 5 credits per term/ 10 per academic year
- Maximum: 6 per term

Engineering Programmes

2nd 3rd or 4th Year

- Minimum: 4 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: Variable across programmes and years
- Maximum: 1 per term above the normal programme

BMASc Programme (all years)

- Minimum: 3 per term/ 8 per academic year
- Normal: 5 credits per term/ 10 per academic year
- Maximum: 6 per term

FACULTY OF ARTS

Teaching Staff

- [Dean of the Faculty](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of Business Administration](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of English](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of French Studies](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of History](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of Military Psychology and Leadership](#)
- [Teaching Staff in the Department of Politics and Economics](#)

Dean of Arts

- L.C. McDonough, rmc, BA, MA, PhD

Department of Business Administration

Head of the Department:

- Assistant Professor - J. Denford, BEng, MBA, PhD

Professor

- M. Amami, BSc, Lic.Sc.Eco., PhD, Ing
- A. St-Pierre, BSc (informatique), BSc (comptables), MBA, EdD, CMA, CGA
- B.W. Simms, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc, PhD, PEng (cross appointed to the Mechanical Engineering Department)

Professor (Adjunct)

- J.S. Cowan, BSc (Math & Physics), MSc (Physiology), PhD (Physiology)

Associate Professor

- T. Dececchi, BEng, MBA, PhD, PEng
- N. Essaddam, BAdm, MBA, PhD
- W.J. Graham, BA, LLB, MBA, PhD
- F. Yousoffzai, BA, MSc (Economics), PhD

Assistant Professor

- N. Bérubé, BSc, GDBA, MBA, PhD
- Major J.M Karagianis, CD, BBA, MBA, Plog
- K. Schobel, BA, MBA
- M.B.K. Shepherd, BA, MA
- J. Denford, BEng, MBA, PhD.

Lecturer

- Major B. Allaire, CD, BSc, MBA

Department of English

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor - L.M. Robinson, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- S.R. Bonnycastle, BA, PhD
- G. Parker, BA, MA, PhD
- T.B. Vincent, BA, MA, PhD

Professor

- M. Hurley, BA, MA, PhD
- L. Shirinian, BA, MA, PhD
- P.S. Sri, BSc, MA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor

- S. Lukits, BA, MA, PhD
- L.M. Robinson, BA, MA, PhD
- I. Streight, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- E. Behrisch Elce, BA, MA, PhD
- Capt. A. Belyea, BA, MA, PhD
- S. Berg, BA, prof. dipl. ed., MA, PhD
- H.E. Osborne, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- M. McKeown, BA, MA, PhD

Department of French Studies

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor - S. Bastien, BA, MA, PhD

Professor

- F-E. Boucher, BA, MA (Litt), PhD

Associate Professor

- M. Benson, BA, BEd, MA, PhD
- G.J.A. Monette, BA, MA(Ens), MA(Litt), PhD
- S. Bastien, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- S. Bélanger, BA, MA, PhD
- A. Camus, BA, MA, PhD
- S. El Kettani, BA, MA, PhD
- P. A. Lagueux, BA, MA, PhD
- M. Nareau, BA, MA, PhD
- I. Tremblay, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- G. Quillard, BA, MA (Litt), MA (Lit), PhD

Department of History

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor J. L. Kenny, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- N.F. Dreisziger, BA, MA, DipREES, PhD
- R.G. Haycock, BA, MA, PhD
- H.P. Klepak, CD, BA, MA, PhD
- D.M. Schurman, BA, MA, PhD
- Organization

Professor

- F. Gendron, BA, MA, PhD
- M.A. Hennessy, BA, MA, PhD (Dean of Continuing Studies)
- A.H. Ion, BA, MA, PhD
- J. Lamarre, BA, MA, PhD
- B.C.J. McKercher, BA, MA, PhD, FRHistS
- K.E. Neilson, BSc, BA, MA, PhD
- R.A. Prete, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor

- Major D.E. Delaney (retired), CD, BA, MA, PhD (Chair, War Studies)
- M. Deleuze, BA, MA, PhD
- N. Gardiner, BA, MA, PhD
- J. L. Kenny, BA, MA, PhD
- R. Legault, BA, MA, PhD
- S. Maloney, BA, MA, PhD
- B. Richard, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- Major A. Godefroy, BA, MA, PhD
- Col B. Horn, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- K. Brushett, BA, MA, PhD
- Major J.R. Grodzinski, CD, BA, MA
- LCol T.W. Loveridge (retired), CD, plsc, pcsc, BA, MA
- Major R. Stouffer, CD, BA, MA, PhD
- D. Varey, BA, MA, PhD (Associate Dean of Continuing Studies)
- Col R. Wakelam (retired), CD, rmc, plsc, pcsc, nsp, BA (Comm), MA, PhD

Military and Strategic Studies Programme

- Assistant Professor of Politics and Chair MSS – J. McKay

Department of Military Psychology and Leadership

Head of the Department

- Assistant Professor - Lieutenant-Colonel J. Klammer, CD, PhD

Associate Professor

- P. Bradley, CD, BA, MA, PhD
- D. Charbonneau, BEng, MA, PhD
- S. Hill, BA (Honours), MA, PhD
- Lieutenant-Colonel J. Knackstedt, CD, BComm, MASc, PhD
- A. MacIntyre, CD, BA, MA, PhD
- A. Nicol, BSc, MA, PhD
- R. St. John, BA, MA, PhD
- R. Tiessen, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- L. Cherif, BA, MA, PhD
- Lieutenant-Colonel J. Klammer, CD PhD
- R. Dickenson, CD, BA, MA
- D. Lagacé-Roy, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- D. Crooks, CD, BA, BA (Honours), MBA, MA (Psych.), CHRP

Lecturer

- Major J. Belanger, CD, BA, MA
- Captain J. Labrecque, BA, MSc

Department of Politics and Economics

Head of the Department

- Assistant Professor - P. Jolicoeur, MA, BA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- H.H. Binhammer, ndc, BA, MA, PhD
- J.P. Cairns, ndc, BA, MA, PhD
- M.D. Chaudhry, BA, MA, PhD
- J.S. Finan, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Politics

- P. Constantineau, BA, MA, PhD
- H. Hassan-Yari, BA, MA, PhD
- N. Schwartz-Morgan, BA, MA, MA, PhD
- J.J. Sokolsky, BA, MA, PhD (Principal of the College)
- A.J. Whitehorn, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Economics

- P.J.S. Dunnett, BSc, MA, PhD (cross appointed to the Business Administration Department) and Chair of Defence & Security Management
- L.C. McDonough, rmc, BA, MA, PhD (Dean of the Faculty of Arts)
- P.J. Paquette, BCom, MA, PhD

Professor of Geography & International Law

- G. Labrecque, BA, LLL, MA, PhD

Professor of Geography

- L.Y. Luciuk, BSc, MA, PhD

Associate Professor of Politics

- J. Boulden, BAH, MA, LLM, PhD (Chair of War Studies Programme and Canada Research Chair)
- D.M. Last, BA, MA, MMAS, PhD
- J.D. Young, BA (Hons), MScSoc, PhD

Associate Professor of Politics (Adjunct)

- W.H. Dorn, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor of Politics

- A.G. Dizboni, BA, MA PhD
- Lieutenant Colonel D.A. La Carte, rmc, CD, BA, MA, PhD (ABD)
- C. Leuprecht, BA, DÉA, MA, MA, PhD
- A. Ousman, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor of Politics (Adjunct)

- LCdr A. Russell, LLB, LLM

- Cdr G. Phillips, CD, BA, LLB, LLM
- A. Livingstone, BA, MA, PhD
- J.C. Stone, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor of Economics

- U.G. Berkok, BA, MA, PhD
- M. Douch, BA, MA, PhD
- A. Khazri, BA, MA, PhD
- B. Paterson, BA, MA

Assistant Professor

- Major Bernard Brister, CD, BComm, MA, plsc

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Programme Objectives and Structures

- [General Information](#)
- [Honours or Major Programme](#)
- [Concentration](#)

General Information

The study of business administration involves a number of functional areas including accounting, information systems, finance, marketing, operations management and human resource management. These functional areas are developed from a number of basic disciplines. For example, marketing relies on the disciplines of microeconomics, statistics and psychology, finance relies on mathematics and statistics, operations management also relies on mathematics and statistics, and human resource management relies on psychology and sociology. The practice of business administration does not take place in a vacuum. Understanding the environmental context and its relationship with a functional area is essential to the development of effective decisions, policies and strategies.

The Business Administration Programme will have a threefold thrust. The programme will provide the student with a basic understanding of certain core disciplines such as quantitative methods, economics and psychology. It will also provide the student with a basic understanding of each of the functional areas such as finance, accounting, and marketing. Finally, it will include courses such as Business Policy, which require integration of the functional areas. The emphasis will be on providing the student with a broad, well-grounded education in business administration.

Honours or Major Programme

First Year:

All courses are common for all students in the Arts Programme.

Second Year:

Students will enroll in the Business Administration programme at the beginning of the Second Year.

Third Year:

The programme of studies begins to be specialized in the area of Business Administration. Students will enroll in the Honours or Major programme as they register for their 3rd Year courses.

Fourth Year:

The programme of studies is intended to give Business Administration students a well-rounded education in Business Administration rather than being specialized in any one discipline or field. Hence, in the Fourth Year the student will be exposed to advanced material integrated in the programme.

Concentration

The Faculty of Arts offers, through the auspices of the Division of Continuing Studies, a General Bachelor of Arts with a Concentration in Business Administration.

The programme emphasizes a breadth of exposure and is grounded in the elements of the military profession. This is represented through a core of courses that must be taken regardless of discipline. 30 credits must be completed and a credit may fulfill several requirements at the same time, ex: a course could be in Arts (including Business Administration), at the senior level and taken through RMCC.

The BA Programme includes a compulsory core. Of the 30 credits required 11 credits are mandatory.

Programme Requirements

- [Introduction](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline](#)
- [Concentration](#)
- [Minor](#)
- [Joint Economics and Business Administration Degree](#)
- [Joint Psychology and Business Administration Degree](#)
- [Joint Computer Science and Business Administration Degree](#)
- [Joint Mathematics and Business Administration Degree](#)
- [Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence](#)

General Information

Students from First Year Arts, with at least a D average, may take either the Honours or Major programme in Business Administration starting in Second Year. The courses required for both the Honours and Major programme are detailed below.

To earn a Bachelor of Arts (Honours Business Administration) degree, a student must:

1. successfully complete the Honours programme, and
2. must maintain a minimum B average in 300 and 400 level Business Administration courses, and
3. must attain a minimum overall B- average in their 4th Year.
4. must maintain at least an overall B- average in each year of the programme to remain in the Honours programme.

Students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts (Major Business Administration) who attain at least an A- average in their 300 and 400 level courses will have their transcripts annotated "*with First Class Distinction*".

Students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts (Major Business Administration) who attain at least a B- average in their 300 and 400 level courses will have their transcripts annotated "*with Distinction*".

All other students will be granted a Bachelor of Arts (Major Business Administration) degree.

Honours

Total required credits = 44

([includes 22 credits in the Common Arts Core](#))

Mandatory Programme Courses (12 credits)

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Management Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE260: Principles of Management
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE438: Strategic Management
- BAE440: International Management

Mandatory Economics Courses

- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I

Optional Programme Courses

Six credits from the following:

- BAE302: Financial Accounting II
- BAE340: Business Analysis and Reporting
- BAE342: Quantitative Methods II
- BAE400: Advanced Finance
- BAE410: Information Systems
- BAE418: Intermediate Marketing
- BAE420: Business Law
- BAE422: Business Ethics
- BAE426: Labour Relations
- BAE442: Project Management
- BAE444: Supply Chain Management
- BAE448: Selected Readings in Management
- BAE450: Advanced Topics in Management
- BAE454: Seminar in Entrepreneurship

Note: Students meeting the requirement may take the thesis course, BAE490, in lieu of 2 optional credits.

Elective Courses

- **Two** elective credits

Major

Students must complete the same programme as Honours except that only **five** Business Administration optional credits are required and ECE206 is not required.

Programme Outline

The following is an outline by year of a typical programme of study that would cover required courses. Actual programmes of study may vary slightly but will still cover all required courses.

Year 1

College Core Curriculum: ENE110, HIE102, PSE103, PSE105, POE102, POE105, ECE103, ECE104, MAE103^(Note 1), MAE113.

Total credits: 11

Note1. MAE103 must be taken if the student does not pass the challenge exam in mathematics.

Year 2

College Core Curriculum: ENE210, MAE106, HIE203.

Mandatory Business Administration courses: BAE202, BAE208, BAE220, BAE242, BAE260, and ECE224.

Additional Requirement for Honours: ECE206

Total credits: Honours 11, Major: 10

Year 3

College Core Curriculum: PSE301, HIE271, Physics credit^(Note 2), Chemistry credit^(Note 2).

Mandatory Business Administration courses: BAE300, BAE314, BAE326, BAE330, and BAE344.

Optional Courses: **One** credit in Business Administration

Electives: **One** credit in arts or science.

Total credits: 11

Note2. A credit in Physics is required. A credit in Chemistry is required.

Year 4

College Core Curriculum: PSE401, POE216

Mandatory Business Administration courses: BAE438, BAE440.

Optional Courses: **Four** credits in Business Administration

Electives: **One** general credit.

Additional Requirement for Honours: **One** additional Business Administration credit.

Total credits: Honours: 11, Major: 10

Concentration

The Concentration in Business Administration is not open to ROTP/RETP cadets

30 credits must be completed, and of these:

- At least 15 must be earned through RMCC, (including six in the chosen discipline)
- At least 10 must be at the senior level
- At least 20 must be in Arts, (of which at least 12 must be in Business Administration)
- At least 6 of the 12 Business Administration credits must be at the senior level
- At least 6 of the 12 Business Administration credits must be earned through RMCC

Note: A credit may fulfil several requirements at the same time, ex: a course could be in Arts (including Business Administration), at the senior level and taken through RMCC. The BA Programme includes a compulsory core.

Mandatory College Courses

- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A study in War and Military History, 1867 to Present (or another course in Military History, such as HIE205:)
- POE206: The Canadian Forces and Modern Society, Civics, Politics and International Relations (or POE205, or POE316: Introduction to International Relations)
- HIE475: Technology, Society and Warfare
- PSE402: Leadership and Ethics
- BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making
- At least two credits in English Literature and Grammar
- At least one credit in Canadian History
- At least one more credit in Military Psychology and Leadership (PSE103 or PSE123 for example)
- At least two credits in Mathematics, Computer Science, Chemistry or Physics (For the concentration in Business Administration, students must take MAE106 and MAE108)

Business Administration Concentration

Students who select the Business Administration Concentration are required to take the following courses or their equivalent from a recognized university.

- BAE202: Financial Accounting I
- BAE208: Management Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE438: Strategic Management
- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- **one** optional credit in Business Administration

Electives

- **Six** additional credits in Arts, Science or Technology are also required

Minor

The minor is open to students from all faculties.

Mandatory Courses

- BAE202: Financial Accounting I
- BAE208: Management Accounting I
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE344: Operations Management

Optional Courses

- **Two** other Business Administration 200, 300 or 400 level courses

Note: Science students taking a Minor in Business Administration will be able to count MAE209: Probability and Statistics, as an optional credit

Joint Economics and Business Administration Degree

Economics Requirements = (14 credits)

- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- MAE108: Elements of Calculus
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE256: Modelling in Economics
- ECE270: Statistical Analysis I (BAE242A)
- ECE308: Macroeconomics Theory and Policy II
OR
ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE424: Economics of Defence
- ECE450: Topics in Microeconomics
OR
ECE452: Topics in Macroeconomics
- ECE492: Economics Seminar
- Plus a minimum of **three** credits in 300 or 400 level economics courses.

Business Administration Requirements = (15 credits)

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- BAE220: Information Technology
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I

- BAE300: Finance
- BAE302: Financial Accounting II
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE342: Quantitative Methods II
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE438: Strategic Management (2 credits)
- Plus **four** additional Business Administration credits at the 300 and 400 level

Note(s):

1. Students will use BAE220 as their Information Technology (Science elective) credit, as students in the Business Administration programme do.
2. All students will complete a total of 46 credits, which is **one** more than Honours Business Administration students and **three** more than Honours Economics students.

Joint Psychology and Business Administration Degree

Psychology Requirements = (14 credits)

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*
- PSE214: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE236: Cognition and Learning
- PSE240: Personality
- PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership
- PSE312: Applied Military Psychology
- PSE352: Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics
- PSE454: Advanced Leadership
- Plus **three** additional Psychology credits at the 300 or 400 level **or**
PSE452: Advanced Research Methods in Psychology and
PSE424: Thesis or BAE490: Thesis**

* If PSE213 / BAE242 is counted as a business credit another senior credit in psychology must be taken. [^](#)

** The topic of a Business Administration Thesis must contain much Psychology and be approved by the department head.

Business Administration Requirements = (15 credits)

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- BAE220: Information Technology
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I***
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals

- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE438: Strategic Management (2 credits)
- Plus **four** additional Business Administration credits at the 300 or 400 level.

* If BAE242 / PSE213 is counted as a psychology credit another senior credit in business must be taken. [^^^](#)

Note(s):

1. PSE213 may be substituted for BAE242
2. All students must take the Arts core including ECE103, ECE104 and MAE208.
3. Students will use BAE220 as their Information Technology (Science elective) credit, as students in the Business Administration programme do.
4. All students will complete a total of 47 credits, which is **two** more than Honours Business Administration students currently take.

Joint Computer Science and Business Administration Degree

Computer Science Requirements = (15 credits)

- MAE209: Probability and Statistics
- MAE229: Linear Algebra
- EEE245: Logic Design
- CSE321: Algorithm Analysis
- EEE321: Object Oriented Techniques
- MAE333: Discrete Mathematics
- CSE350: Data Structure and Algorithms
- EEE351: Computer Organization and Assembly
- CSE362: Software Development and Professional Practice
- CSE341: Introduction to Database Systems
- CSE390: Multiprocessing, user interfaces, graphics systems and e-commerce
- EEE435: Principals of Operating Systems
- CSE451: Special Topics in Computer Science
- CSE453: Modelling and Simulation****
- EEE466: Distributed Systems

* Optional for students wishing CIPS accreditation [^^^^](#)

Business Administration Requirements = (14 credits)

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resource Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management

- BAE410: Management Information Systems
- BAE438: Strategic Management
- Plus **four** additional Business Administration credits at the 300 or 400 level

Note(s):

1. *Students would be registered in the BSc programme, and would take the first year Science programme with ECE103 and ECE104.*
2. *All students will complete 46 credits, which is **one** more than Honours Business Administration students or Honours BSc. students.*

Joint Mathematics and Business Administration Degree

Mathematics Requirements = (14 credits)

- MAE209: Probability and Statistics
- MAE226: Engineering Calculus: Multivariable Functions
- MAE227: Engineering Calculus: Differential Equations and Infinite Series
- MAE229: Linear Algebra
- MAE304: Modern Algebra
- MAE325: Laplace Transforms, Fourier Analysis and Differential Equations
- MAE326: Partial Differential Equations and Complex Analysis
- MAE310: Statistics
- CSE350: Data Structures and Algorithms
- MAE451: Topics in Mathematics
- MAE456: Mathematical Modelling

Three credits from the following:

- MAE234: Introduction to Cryptography
- MAE236: Introduction to Game Theory
- MAE331: Mathematics of Signal Processing
- MAE333: Introduction to Discrete Mathematics
- MAE340: Foundations of Probability
- MAE352: Non Linear Optimization
- MAE354: Non Linear Dynamical Systems
- MAE374: Conflict Analysis
- MAE413: Mathematical Physics
- MAE404: Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Note: *Students who want the CORS/SCRO diploma would need to take CSE341 and CSE453 in addition to their programme*

Business Administration Requirements = (14 credits)

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- BAE300: Finance I
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management

- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE410: Management Information Systems
- BAE438: Strategic Management (2 credits)
- Plus **four** additional Business Administration credits at the 300 or 400 level

Note(s):

Students will take the first year BSc programme with ECE103 and ECE104.

All students will complete a total of 46 credits, which is **one** more than Honours Business Administration students and **one** more than Honours Science Students.

Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence

This Certificate is intended to allow individuals to gain a basic understanding of the defence management field. The topics include Principles of Management, Quantitative Methods, Marketing, Information Systems, Financial and Management Accounting, Decision-making, and Fundamentals of Human Psychology. In addition, the Certificate can be applied to the General BA and BMASc degrees. The equivalent of **ten** one-credit courses is required for completion of the Certificate.

Core courses or their equivalent (9 credits):

- BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making
- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE344: Operations Management
- PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership

Electives (1 credit):

- PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology,
- PSE328: Group Dynamics

Courses 100 to 199 - Business Administration

BAE101 Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making

Providing a broad introduction to management - including its principles and practices - in a Defence setting, this course identifies the mechanisms affecting the management of military and civilian personnel at the institutional level (i.e., within both the CF and DND at large), and covers topics in organization, roles and responsibilities, resources and capabilities, operational activities, and business planning. The course also provides an overview about the role of the individual manager and the associated principal tasks of planning, organizing, leading, decision-making, and controlling in a variety of dynamic circumstances.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Business Administration

- [BAE202 Financial Accounting I](#)
- [BAE208 Managerial Accounting](#)
- [BAE220 Introduction to Information Technology](#)
- [BAE242 Quantitative Methods I](#)
- [BAE260 Principles of Management](#)

BAE202 Financial Accounting I

This course provides an introduction to the principles, practice and process of financial accounting. The student is introduced to the theory and mechanics of financial accounting with an emphasis on the presentation and development of accounting as an information system. Major topic areas include accounting theory, the processing of accounting data, accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and the preparation and interpretation of financial statements.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE208 Managerial Accounting

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of management accounting within the organization. The early part of the course examines basic terms, concepts and systems of management accounting before moving on to more specific topics such as activity based costing, budgeting, variance analysis, and cost allocation. The course emphasizes the use of accounting information for planning and control within the organization and the appropriate use of accounting information for other types of decision-making such as pricing and product profitability decisions. The role of management accounting in systems supporting quality programmes and just in time delivery is considered. Other types of decision-

making using accounting information such as capital budgeting and transfer pricing are examined as time permits. Consideration will be given to the behavioural and motivational impact of various management accounting systems.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): BAE202, or equivalent.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE220 Introduction to Information Technology

This course is intended for students who will use Information Technology (IT) in the workplace. It is not intended for computer or systems professionals. The course will provide students with an introduction to the fundamentals of IT and its applications in an organizational setting. Students will be expected to have basic computer skills such as the ability to use a modern integrated office software package. Students who lack these skills will be required to take part in a skills lab. Topics include: Computer Hardware, Computer Software, Networking, Data Management, Uses of IT in Organizations, Development of Information Systems, Ethics and Information Technology.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): MAE106, ENE110 and ECE102 (or their equivalents)

OR MAE106, BAE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE242 Quantitative Methods I

This course introduces students to the application of probabilistic and statistical techniques to business problems. Major topics include probability theory, estimation, confidence intervals and inference, all in the context of business problems.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): MAE106 and MAE108 or equivalent.

Exclusion: ECE242

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE260 Principles of Management

This course provides a broad introduction to management, including its principles and practices. Management is both an art and a science. To be practiced effectively, it requires a broad-based understanding of the discipline's various functions, the underlying theoretical disciplines and the broader context within which the field of study is practiced. This course is integrative, and offers students a foundation from which to pursue further management study.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Business Administration

- [BAE300 Finance](#)
- [BAE302 Financial Accounting II](#)
- [BAE314 Marketing Fundamentals](#)
- [BAE326 Human Resource Management](#)
- [BAE330 Organizational Theory](#)
- [BAE340 Business Analysis and Reporting](#)
- [BAE342 Quantitative Methods II](#)
- [BAE344 Operations Management](#)

BAE300 Finance

This course introduces the students to principles of financial decision-making. Topics include the theory of present value and interest, risk, capital markets, and valuation, and decision-making within the firm including the financing decision, and capital budgeting. The emphasis is on the application of the principles to solve business, military and administrative problems.

Prerequisite(s): MAE106, MAE108 and BAE202.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE302 Financial Accounting II

This course provides a continued examination of the principles, practice and process of financial accounting. The students continue their introduction to the theory and mechanics of financial accounting with an emphasis on the presentation and development of accounting as an information system. Major topic areas include accounting theory, the processing of accounting data, accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and the preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Time permitting; the accounts of the federal government will also be introduced.

Prerequisite(s): BAE202

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE314 Marketing Fundamentals

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of Marketing within a business organization. The course will begin with an examination of consumer and business-to-business markets, before moving on to the major components of competitive marketing strategy, namely product/service development, pricing, distribution and promotion. The course will provide a foundation for future work in this area. No prerequisites are required although knowledge of differential calculus or microeconomics is helpful.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisites: MAE108 and ENE110.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE326 Human Resources Management

The basic purpose of every human resource system is to acquire, develop and maintain the right kinds and numbers of people necessary to achieve organizational objectives. Taking a general systems approach this course examines the major human resource management (HRM) functions and their impact on organizational effectiveness. Representative topics include demographics and personnel supply; human rights legislation and employment equity; human resource planning; recruiting and selection; training and development; and compensation and benefits.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): PSE301 or BAE101 and ENE110 and (PSE103 or PSE123)

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

Credit(s): 1

BAE330 Organizational Theory

This course examines organizational theories, structures and processes. Organizational theories to be examined include classical management theory, contingency theory, open systems theories, theories based on technological imperatives and theories of bureaucracy. Emphasis will be placed on issues relating to process including organizational change, politics, power and control in organizations, organizational legitimacy and organizational design.

Prerequisite(s): ENE110

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE340 Business Analysis and Reporting

This course is an introduction to business problem solving and communication. Qualitative and quantitative approaches to business research, decision making and problem solving are reviewed and the limitations to each approach considered. Reading and case study analysis are used to develop critical thinking. Written and oral presentation of ideas is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): BAE202, BAE208, BAE242

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE342 Quantitative Methods II

This course continues the study of the disciplines of operations research and management science and their application to business, military and administrative problems. Topics include linear programming, integer programming, networks and computer simulation. As is the case in the prerequisite course, emphasis is on application and each topic is introduced and motivated by a specific management issue or problem.

Prerequisite: BAE242 or ECE242

Exclusion: ECE342

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE344 Operations Management

This course presents a qualitative overview and introduces quantitative methods used in planning and managing operations in the service and production sector of the economy. Topics include: design, process selection, capacity planning, project control, quality control, response to customer, cost/benefit analysis, facility layout, inventory and, supply chain management.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): BAE242

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Business Administration

- [BAE400 Advanced Finance](#)
- [BAE410 Information Systems](#)
- [BAE418 Intermediate Marketing](#)
- [BAE420 Business Law](#)
- [BAE422 Business Ethics](#)
- [BAE426 Labour Relations](#)
- [BAE438 Strategic Management](#)
- [BAE440 International Management](#)
- [BAE442 Project Management](#)
- [BAE444 Supply Chain Management](#)
- [BAE448 Selected Readings in Management](#)
- [BAE450 Advanced Topics in Management](#)
- [BAE452 Business Policy](#)
- [BAE454 Seminar in Entrepreneurship](#)
- [BAE490 Thesis](#)

BAE400 Advanced Finance

This course provides a framework for formulating and considering financial decisions that affect the long term performance and value of an enterprise. The course further develops areas of finance covered in the introductory finance course and introduces and develops new topics essential to advanced study in finance. The course covers such topics as raising capital, capital budgeting, interaction of financing and investment decisions, options in corporate finance, capital structure choices, distribution policy, and corporate governance. Cases are used to promote discussion of the application of financial principles to realistic business scenarios.

Prerequisite(s): BAE300 and BAE302

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE410 Information Systems

The objectives of this course are to provide a solid managerial perspective in the concepts essential to: 1) analyse and understand the capabilities and limitations of information technology so one can be an effective user of computers; 2) analyse, design, develop, implement and use MIS in organizations. Subjects covered include: role of information technology in organizations; strategic role of information systems in organizations; concepts, tools and techniques for systems development; managing information systems implementation; managing information system resources, Decision Support Systems; and managing International Information Systems.

Prerequisite(s): BAE220, PSE301, BAE344

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

BAE418 Intermediate Marketing

This course builds on the marketing basics by showing how marketing strategy is directly influenced by a firm's competitiveness and other macro-environmental factors. In addition, this course emphasizes the importance of customer orientation and strategic market planning, as well as introduces the subject of global marketing. The course will examine how all the elements of the marketing mix can be utilized to best achieve the firm's goals as well as the selection of target markets. The course will also examine how to respond to changes in the firm's environment.

Prerequisite(s): BAE314
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE420 Business Law

A basic introduction to the Canadian legal system with a focus on the areas of law of particular relevance to business. The course will briefly discuss the court system and civil procedure. Greater emphasis will be placed on the law of tort and contract.

Prerequisite(s): ENE110.
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE422 Business Ethics

This course provides students with the opportunity to examine and analyze ethical issues arising in contemporary business life. Ethical concerns and dilemmas within all the functional areas of business are considered. The course considers structural issues such as the nature of capitalism and the structure of the corporation before examining the responsibilities of a business enterprise to those people who work within it, and to consumers and society at large. Topics include: the capitalist system, the corporation, responsibilities toward employees, employee responsibilities toward their organization, obligations toward consumers, businesses and the environment, and honesty and integrity in business.

Prerequisite(s): BAE208 and BAE330
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE426 Labour Relations

This course examines the basic issues in labour relations such as union certification and negotiation and administration of collective agreements. Other selected topics in labour relations and employee relations will also be covered.

Prerequisite(s): BAE326
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter
Note(s): Not offered every year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE438 Strategic Management

The course focuses on the overall general management of the business organizations. Definitions, Frameworks and conceptual models are presented to provide basic principles for strategy formulation, implementation, execution and control. Topics include competitive forces and value chain analysis, strategic intent, core competencies, intellectual resources, strategic and organizational design fit, networks, alliances and partnerships, and management of change. Short case studies related to a variety of organizations types of differing sectors (public and private) and size are used to help students analyze business environment and conditions and provide an enhanced understanding of strategic management approach for the organization. Particular attention is given to strategic management in the military context of defense (DND organizations).

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Prerequisite(s): BAE202; BAE208; BAE220; BAE300; BAE314; BAE326; BAE344; and BAE330, or their equivalents
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)
Credit(s): 1

BAE440 International Management

This course will focus upon the opportunities and threats with which a firm must contend to become globally competitive and to be able to effectively operate within an international setting. A particular emphasis will be placed on multinational corporations, that is, companies that have significant interests across nations. Course topics include consideration of: the international macro-environment, including its economic, political, legal, technological and social elements; the role of culture, including the challenges faced when managing, motivating and leading persons across a variety of cultures; and international strategic management, including strategic planning, organizing international operations and decision-making in an international context.

Prerequisite(s): PSE301, BAE314.
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter
Note(s): For students in Fourth Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE442 Project Management

This course examines approaches to the management of major projects within and between organizations. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, requirement definition, project selection, organization, planning, scheduling, budgeting control and termination. Skills necessary for successful project management such as the ability to negotiate and the ability to identify and manage risk are also considered.

Prerequisite(s): BAE242, BAE300, and BAE326
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE444 Supply Chain Management

Supply-chain management (SCM) is a system that helps manage the entire flow of information, materials, services and financials from raw materials suppliers through factories and warehouses, retailers to the end-customer (end-user). SCM stresses particularly processes and integration. Globalization and the rapid development of electronic business have heightened the strategic importance of supply chain management. The course develops a solid grounding, and includes strategies for customer service, inventory management, integrated processes and virtual integration, information sharing and the management of the bullwhip effect phenomena, matching supply and demand and managing uncertainties, business logistics outsourcing, supply chain network design and postponement, managing partnerships and how to create value through global networks.

Prerequisite(s): BAE242, BAE314, and BAE220
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE448 Selected Readings in Management

This course allows students to explore an area of management that they are particularly interested in. This course can only be undertaken if a faculty member agrees to participate. Instructor participation will include providing/approving course readings, meeting with the student periodically to discuss these readings, developing a set of deliverables and providing appropriate assessment.

Note(s): Permission of head and support of sponsoring faculty member required
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE450 Advanced Topics in Management

This course examines topics from a number of management areas. The course will provide the student who has completed the more basic courses with exposure to more complex issues in areas such as accounting, marketing, production, quantitative methods and human resources management. In addition, the course examines areas of management the student has not previously been exposed to such as international business and logistics. Coverage of topics will be on a selective basis.

Prerequisite(s): BAE300, BAE344
Co-requisite(s): BAE410
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE452 Business Policy

This course is intended to pull together material from the various Business Administration courses and illustrates the complex overlap that exists between areas in applied situations. In the examination of corporate strategy the focus will be on the application of theories, concepts and analytical techniques developed in other courses, to a variety of case problems and situations. The course examines how the internal resources of the firm, the organization of the firm and

the environment of the firm, all influence the strategic choices that the firm makes. Over the two terms of the course students will also be required to work on a major project involving the development of a comprehensive business plan, for presentation to faculty and invited guests.

Prerequisite(s): BAE202, BAE208, BAE220, BAE242, BAE302, BAE314, BAE316, BAE326, BAE342, BAE344
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 2

BAE454 Seminar in Entrepreneurship

This advanced seminar course is designed for business students who wish to learn about entrepreneurship and its role in bringing new business models, new products and services into the market. The course surveys the entrepreneurial process, including starting, operating and ending an entrepreneurial venture. Topics include entrepreneurship, new venture creation, business planning, entrepreneurial economics, financial projections, capitalization and debt, legal and taxation issues, franchising, marketing, technology, leadership in an entrepreneurial enterprise, and business expansion. Upon completion, students should understand a wide range of entrepreneurship concepts, and gain sufficient knowledge in the course to initiate their own business venture.

Prerequisite(s): BAE208, BAE314, BAE300, BAE330
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

BAE490 Thesis

This two-term course is available only to students of Business Administration who have an average of at least A- in 3rd year Business Administration courses. Students who take the course may substitute it in place of **(BAE440 and BAE450)** two business electives. Before enrolling in the course a student must obtain the approval of a professor in the Department of Business Administration who will supervise the thesis. The topic of the thesis will be mutually agreed upon by the student and the professor and should be in one of the areas covered in one or more of the Business Administration core courses. The thesis topic should not be directly related to the major project of the course BAE438: Strategic Management.

Prerequisite(s): Permission from the Head of the Department.
Co-requisite: BAE330, BAE410, BAE438
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 2

ENGLISH

Programme Objectives and Structure

- [Objectives](#)
- [Programme Structure](#)

Objectives

The primary purpose of the English Studies programme at RMCC is to provide a university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. In meeting that responsibility, the programme is designed to foster both the general intellectual development achieved through university education and the particular skills and insights derived from the study of literary culture and language. At all levels of instruction, the courses offered by the Department have three basic objectives:

1. to develop clarity, precision, and maturity in spoken and written communication;
2. to focus attention on the importance of cultural and social values in developing an understanding of the forces that have shaped civilization and that are shaping the contemporary world; and
3. to develop a flexible intellectual capacity centred around thinking-skills and problem-solving abilities which can be applied to a wide range of professional responsibilities where individuals must take action in the face of concrete human problems.

Communication Skills

In English Studies, particular emphasis is placed on refining writing and verbal skills in the First and Second Year courses, but that emphasis continues in senior courses, especially for those cadets enrolled in the English Honours or General stream of the Humanities degree programme. At the same time, analytical study of complex literary works develops the other half of communication: the ability to listen carefully and to understand in detail what another person is attempting to communicate. Together, the development of writing and reading skills heighten awareness both of the potential and of the limitations of verbal communication.

Perceptive Insight

The study of literature offers valuable insights into the cultural and social values of a people or a particular group, and acknowledges that these values represent (and have always represented) powerful driving forces shaping the development of any given society, whether it be our own or that of others. At all levels of instruction, English Studies attempt to demonstrate that the influence of social and cultural forces is as important as the role of political, economic, historical and strategic realities in understanding the historical development of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

Intellectual Development

English Studies share with other disciplines a concern for developing traditional patterns of logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the nature of creative literature, the English programme is also conscious of the value of developing non-linear forms of thought, intuition, imagination, and emotive perception. Such skills are particularly valuable in understanding and dealing with human problems. Creative literature is almost always about understanding a concrete human situation in depth, and the effort to find a creative solution to the problems raised. Studying and analyzing such problems develop a flexible and responsive intelligence, one well suited to the demands of leadership responsibilities.

Programme Structure

First Year

These courses are taken by all first-year students and are designed to refine basic writing and reading skills as well as to introduce cadets to the range of English literature, which forms an important part of their general cultural heritage.

Second Year

ENE210 provides more specific literary and intellectual foundations for advanced studies. They are mandatory for all students in Arts. They explore significant aspects of modern thought and cultural issues in order to provide a broad foundation for students entering Humanities, Social Sciences, and Business Administration programme. An important element of ENE210 is instruction in writing skills. Students planning to major in English will also take ENE226 and ENE228 in their second year, which will create a more comprehensive theoretical, historical, and cultural foundation for their studies in third and fourth year.

Third and Fourth Years

In their third and fourth years, students enrolled in a Major or Minor in English can take courses at both the 300 level and the 400 level. Most senior courses are offered in alternate years. Students are urged to plan ahead and to discuss their whole programme with the Department Head when they apply to enter the English degree programme.

Courses in the 300 range

Courses with a 300 number are designed to provide students with general period and national coverage. They fall into two categories.

British Literary Heritage:

These courses deal with the works of major British writers from the medieval period to 1900, including such authors as Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift, Wordsworth, Dickens, and Tennyson. These authors collectively represent the intellectual foundation for the literatures of the contemporary English-speaking world, and transmit the major aspects of European social and cultural values from the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, and the nineteenth century to the present.

National and Ethnic Literature of the Contemporary World:

These courses focus on the literatures of various national and ethnic groups in the contemporary world. They are designed to offer

insights into the complex spectrum of social and cultural values in the modern world. Among the courses in this group are those dealing with Canadian literature, American literature, and modern British literature?

Courses in the 400 range

Special Focus Courses:

These courses focus on a particular genre or are designed for a specific group of students. Examples of genre-focused courses include, "War Literature" and "Gender and Literature."

Note that most offerings are divided into courses of one semester. For staffing reasons, most senior courses are offered in alternate years. Students are urged to plan ahead and to discuss their whole program with the Department Head at the time they are applying to enter the English degree program.

Programme Requirements

- [Introduction](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Concentration](#)
- [Minor](#)

Introduction

Students normally apply for entry into the English degree programme in their Second Year.

In addition to ENE210, ENE226 and ENE228, students are encouraged to take at least four other 1-credit English courses in their second year in order to create greater flexibility in course selection in third and fourth year.

The Programme of Study for English consists of a set of courses required by the Department, in addition to the core curriculum for a Bachelor of Arts. The Department offers a number of courses that are required as part of the core curriculum. In many instances, these courses can also be counted toward requirements for an honours, a major, a concentration, or a minor.

Honours

Students apply for entry into the Honours programme during their Third Year.

Students wishing to apply to Honours standing must achieve at least a B- in their second year courses, although individual cases may be accepted on a probationary basis at the discretion of the Department Head. They must maintain a B average in all of the accumulated senior (300 and 400 level) English courses. They must also maintain a B- average in all of their 400 level academic courses.

Completion of a minimum 42 credit programme in the Arts, including the [required courses for All Arts Programmes](#).

A minimum of 20 English credits. Students must successfully complete the following courses:

- ENE110: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 Credits)
- ENE210: Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present (2 Credits)
- ENE226: Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible (1 Credit)
- ENE228: Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture (1 Credit)
- ENE307: British Literature during the Romantic Period (1 Credit)
- ENE309: British Literature of the Victorian Period (1 Credit)
- ENE300: Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE302: Literature of the European Enlightenment (1 Credit)
- ENE303: Studies in English Renaissance Literature I (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE305: Studies in English Renaissance Literature II (1 Credit)
- ENE351: Canadian Literature: Beginnings to the 1960's (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE353: Canadian Literature: 1960s to the Present (1 Credit)
- ENE427: Studies in Shakespeare I (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE429: Studies in Shakespeare II (1 Credit)
- ENE492: Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills (1 Credit)
- 7 Optional Credits in English at the 300 or 400 level
- Minimum of 3 Elective Credits

Major

Completion of a minimum 40 credit programme in the Arts, including the [required courses for All Arts Programmes](#).

A minimum of 16 English credits. Students must successfully complete the following courses:

- ENE110: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 Credits)
- ENE210: Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present (2 Credits)
- ENE226: Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible (1 Credit)
- ENE228: Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture (1 Credit)
- One 300-level Course in British Literature prior to 1900 (1 credit)
- ENE351: Canadian Literature: Beginnings to the 1960's (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE353: Canadian Literature: 1960s to the Present (1 Credit)
- ENE427: Studies in Shakespeare I (1 Credit)
- **OR**
ENE429: Studies in Shakespeare II (1 Credit)
- 7 Optional Credits in English at the 300 or 400 level
- Minimum of 5 Elective Credits

Concentration

A Concentration in English is open to all RMCC students pursuing their degrees through the Division of Continuing Studies. Students pursuing a Concentration in English must complete the following within their 30-credit degree:

- at least 12 credits in English Language and Literature
 - at least six of these credits at the senior level
 - at least six of these credits through RMCC

Certain courses are required:

- ENE101 and ENE102 or equivalent 2-credit first-year Language and Literature course
- ENE202 or ENE203 or equivalent 1-credit second-year Language and Literature course

RMCC English offers the following courses by distance toward the Concentration:

- ENE101: Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction
- ENE102: Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama
- ENE150: University Writing Skills
- ENE202: Cross-Currents of 20th-Century Literature: Modernism
- ENE203: Cross-Currents of 20th-Century Literature: Post-Modernism
- ENE309: British Literature of the Victorian Period
- ENE358: French-Canadian Literature in Translation
- ENE403: Gender and Literature
- ENE426: Directed Research Project (2 credits)

Minor

A Minor requires 8 English credits.

Students must successfully complete the following courses:

- ENE100: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 Credits)
- OR
- ENE110: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 Credits)
- ENE210: Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present (2 Credits)
- 4 Credits in English at the 300 or 400 level

Courses 100 to 199 - English

- [ENE100 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills](#)
- [ENE101 Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction](#)
- [ENE102 Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama](#)
- [ENE110 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills](#)
- [ENE150 University Writing Skills](#)

ENE100 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

This course has two main objectives: to provide instruction in the techniques of expository writing and to foster an understanding and enjoyment of literature. The first term in particular will concentrate on correcting grammar and punctuation, organizing ideas, formulating persuasive arguments, and preparing research papers. Approximately one-quarter of the periods involves writing skills. The literary texts are spread through both terms and provide a sampling of different genres (the essay, the short story, lyric and narrative poetry, the novel, and the drama). Students are encouraged to develop an awareness of how the creative imagination expresses itself in literature as well as of how language shapes our perceptions of ourselves, society, and the universe. The classes are divided into small sections for tutorials and discussions. There is a common core of texts consisting of narrative poetry, short stories, two novels, one Shakespeare play, and one modern play. Texts as assigned by instructors.

Exclusion(s): ENE101, ENE102, ENE110

Note(s): Mandatory for all Anglophone students of the First Year in the Science or Engineering Entry Programme.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

ENE101 Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction

This course is divided between the study of literature - primarily through reading works of short fiction - and exercises and assignments that develop grammar and composition skills. The Course Reader comprises a selection of largely modern short stories by Canadian, American, and British writers, and is supplemented by a Canadian war novel. The course does not attempt an historical or chronological overview of modern short fiction; rather, the works of fiction have been grouped around common themes that explore the human condition as well as address concerns particular to military culture. General characteristics of fiction and effective strategies for reading and understanding literature are presented in the course notes. Grammar and writing skills are developed through auto-instructional methods that provide ample illustration and practice for each principle. Course work consists of required readings and grammar/writing lessons, four essay assignments, and a final exam.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): ENE100, ENE110

Semester: Usually offered in Fall

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

ENE102 Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama

This course introduces students to poetry and drama using examples of the genres from Shakespeare to the twenty-first century. The course begins by identifying and discussing the major features of poetic language through lyric poems that are notable for their distinctive speaking voice. The course then examines the different forms of poetry with particular focus on lyric and narrative poetry that addresses complex human situations. In the second part of the course, students will study two plays: Shakespeare's *Henry V*, a multifaceted representation of a warrior king, and *Perfect Pie* by contemporary Canadian dramatist, Judith Thompson. Topics for consideration include dramatic structure, characterization, and thematic development. Course work consists of three essay assignments (two on poetry and one on drama), online discussion postings, and a final exam.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): ENE100, ENE110

Semester: Usually offered in Winter

Note(s): No prerequisite is required, but students are encouraged to first complete ENE101 or its equivalent.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

ENE110 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

This course has two main objectives: to provide instruction in the techniques of expository writing and to foster an understanding and enjoyment of literature. The first term in particular will concentrate on correcting grammar and punctuation, organizing ideas, formulating persuasive arguments, and preparing research papers. Approximately one-quarter of the periods involves writing skills. The literary texts are spread through both terms and provide a sampling of different genres (the essay, the short story, lyric and narrative poetry, the novel, and the drama). Students are encouraged to develop an awareness of how the creative imagination expresses itself in literature as well as of how language shapes our perceptions of ourselves, society, and the universe. The classes are divided into small sections for tutorials and discussions. There is a common core of texts consisting of narrative poetry, short stories, two novels, one Shakespeare play, and one modern play. Texts as assigned by instructors.

Exclusion(s): ENE100, ENE101, ENE102

Semester: A full-year course offered every year

Note: Mandatory for all Anglophone students of the First Year in the Arts Entry Programme.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

ENE150 University Writing Skills

This course is aimed at the student who is competent with basic English grammar and written expression, but desires to develop and hone critical thinking and writing skills. Instructional materials address a broad number of forms and methods used in academic and non-academic writing. Topics range from matters of prewriting practices and the writing process, to aspects of sentence structure and argument, and the elements of style. Through analysis of sample essays and excerpts, students will learn how to move from topic to technique - to apply effective writing and organizational strategies that distinguish good writing wherever it is found.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): No prerequisite, though students with pronounced problems in basic grammar and sentence structure are encouraged first to complete DCE050: Essential Writing Skills, a self-paced, modular course that is non-credit. This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - English

- [ENE202 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Modernism](#)
- [ENE203 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Postmodernism](#)
- [ENE210 Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present](#)
- [ENE226 Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible](#)
- [ENE228 Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture](#)

ENE202 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Modernism

This course introduces students to the major literary and cultural trends of the first half of the twentieth-century. Through a selection of British, Canadian, American, and German literature, students will study the styles and themes of literary modernism in poetry, novels, short stories, and one play. The course studies the literature of the Great War, including the English war poets Wilfred Owen and Siegfried Sassoon and the German novel *All Quiet on the Western Front*. Students will also encounter such important modern poets as Thomas Hardy, W. B. Yeats, Ezra Pound, H. D., and T. S. Eliot. Students will learn why the short story is a particularly twentieth-century genre and how its innovations apply to the techniques of the modernist novel through discussions of Virginia Woolf's *Mrs. Dalloway*. More generally, the course provides a regional and a planetary perspective on humanity, allowing us to consider variations in national and personal definitions of such themes as heroism, utopia/dystopia, issues of gender and sexuality, social and individual responsibility, and freedom. Students will be required to write several short response papers and one major essay. Although this is a distance course, it is also a discussion-intensive course, and all students will contribute frequently to the online discussion forum.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): ENE100 or ENE110 or (ENE101 and ENE102) or equivalent.

Exclusion(s): ENE210

Semester: Normally offered in the Fall semester.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

ENE203 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Postmodernism

This online course examines literature in English from the years following the Second World War to the present. It considers such authors as Michael Ondaatje, Nadine Gordimer, Chinua Achebe, Angela Carter, Kath Walker, Margaret Atwood, and Hanif Kureishi. The course examines how international writers have met the challenges of our increasingly diverse, technological, postcolonial, and globalized world, a world in which identities have become unstable and borders of all kinds have become fluid. Students will contribute to online discussion, write five short formal response papers, complete one formal essay, and write a final exam.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): ENE100 or ENE110 or (ENE101 and ENE102) or their equivalent.

Note(s): Although it is preferred that students have taken ENE202 before enrolling in ENE203, it is not required.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

ENE210 Reading the Contemporary World: 1900 to the Present

This course introduces students to major literary and cultural trends from the early 1900s on, through selected works of Canadian, American, British, French, and German literature of the period. Special attention will be given to the varied pattern of social and psychological concepts, the continuous shifting of moral norms, and the search for an authentic set of cultural and spiritual values. Texts studied include novels, short stories, plays, and poetry; together, they offer both regional and global perspectives on humanity, allowing us to consider variations in national and personal "takes" on such topics as heroism, leadership, sexuality and gender issues, "thinking outside the box," social and individual responsibility, the environment, and coping with "The Five Cs": change, complexity, conflict, crisis, catastrophe. Instruction in writing skills is an important part of this course. Essays will be required in both the Fall and Winter Terms.

Prerequisite(s): ENE100 or ENE110 (or equivalent).

Exclusion(s): ENE202, ENE203

Semester: A full-year course offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

ENE226 Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible

This course is an introduction to the cultural, ethnic, and literary histories that have informed the production of English Literature, and of much Western culture, for the past four millennia. Students will examine how Greek, Roman, and Judeo-Christian texts reflect the values of the periods in which they were written, and why they are important today.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent, or equivalent)

Semester: Offered every year, usually in Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE228 Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture

This course introduces key theoretical and practical questions which arise in the study of literature and contemporary culture such as "Why study literature?" "What constitutes 'great' literature?" "What aspects of culture--such as movies, TV shows, advertising, news media, or music--can be read as 'texts'?" Students will also learn how to apply these theories in commenting on literature. Emphasis will also be placed on effective essay-writing.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent, or equivalent)

Semester: Offered every year, usually in Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - English

- [ENE300 Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature](#)
- [ENE302 Literature of the European Enlightenment](#)
- [ENE303 Studies in English Renaissance Literature I](#)
- [ENE305 Studies in English Renaissance Literature II](#)
- [ENE307 British Literature during the Romantic Period](#)
- [ENE309 British Literature of the Victorian Period](#)
- [ENE311 British Literature: 1890s to 1945](#)
- [ENE312 Crosscurrents in French and English Literature \(1850-1900\)](#)
- [ENE313 Postmodern British Literature](#)
- [ENE317 Studies in Medieval English Literature I](#)
- [ENE319 Studies in Medieval English Literature II](#)
- [ENE351 Canadian Literature: Beginnings to the 1960s](#)
- [ENE353 Canadian Literature: 1960s to the Present](#)
- [ENE356 Bridging the Two Solitudes: French and English Canadian Literature](#)
- [ENE358 French-Canadian Literature in Translation](#)
- [ENE361 American Literature: The Puritans to the Transcendentalists](#)
- [ENE363 American Literature: The American Dream: Race, Gender, War](#)
- [ENE371 Science and Literature in the Nineteenth Century](#)
- [ENE375 Literature and Spirituality](#)
- [ENE381 A Major Women Writers to 1900](#)
- [ENE383 Major Women Writers: 1900 to the Present](#)
- [ENE385 Introduction to Children's Literature](#)
- [ENE387 Contemporary Children's Literature](#)

ENE300 Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature

It is difficult to understate the scope of influence that eighteenth-century English literature and culture have had on the modern Western world. An era characterized as an "Age of Reason," a "Neo-Classical Age," and as, simply, "The Enlightenment," the "long" 18th century saw an explosion in literature and a radical redefinition of its possibilities, aims, and purposes in shaping individual--as well as collective--minds, morals, and manners. Students will analyze poetry, essays, newspaper articles, plays, and novels. This literature will be explored with an eye to understanding the central concerns of the period: the idea of a rational universe, the threat of disorder, social mobility, and increasingly conflicting opinions about whether reason or emotion best shapes human society.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE302 Literature of the European Enlightenment

This course will explore 18th-century Europe's fascinating desire for and belief in personal and collective human "enlightenment," a lingering idea that continues to shape the human experience to this day. The 18th-century German philosopher Immanuel Kant

described the principal motto of enlightenment thus: "Sapere aude! Have the courage to use your own reason." Students will investigate the meaning of the term "enlightenment" and try to ascertain how it has participated in shaping the literary tradition. They will examine how it has influenced real and imaginary private and public spaces, prompted secular, religious, and philosophical debates over morality and ethics, and inspired "globalization"-- the spread of culture and values -- in its varied historical, and current, forms.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE303 Studies in English Renaissance Literature I

This course presents English literature from about 1550 to the beginning of the seventeenth century, an era often referred to as "the golden age of English literature." The intention of the course is to provide an appreciation of the intellectual, cultural, and social milieu of the Renaissance. Students will enrich their knowledge about European and English Renaissance art, architecture, music, exploration, science, political figures, and religious movements.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE305 Studies in English Renaissance Literature II

This course continues the study of English literature in the Renaissance and focuses on the time period from about 1600 to 1660, the continuation of the era often referred to as "the golden age of English literature." The intention of this course is to provide an appreciation of the intellectual, cultural, and social milieu of the Renaissance. The study of seventeenth-century literature will include a detailed examination of Milton's magnificent *Paradise Lost*, the finest epic in English literature, and the examination of selected metaphysical poets such as John Donne, who revolted against the conventions of earlier Renaissance poets.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE307 British Literature during the Romantic Period

The backbone of this course is the study of the work of the six great British romantic poets, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. Careful attention will be paid to the short lyric poems, and we will read parts of the longer narrative poems. Students will be encouraged to explore the common ideas which emerge in these poets, and the differing ideas of "Romanticism" which are present. The prose of some of these authors will also be examined. Finally, the course will include the study of two novels, by Jane Austen and Mary Shelley.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE309 British Literature of the Victorian Period

The purpose of this course is to make students conversant with the literature of the Victorian period (1837 - 1901). We will read novels, poetry, and non-fictional prose. One theme of the course will be the role of this period as a transition between the romantic period and the beginnings of modernism in the 1890s. Some of the intellectual currents we will study are the spread of evangelical Christianity, the influence of utilitarianism, and the effects of scientific reasoning on the interpretation of the Bible. Special attention will be paid to the new roles and freedoms which developed for women during this period, and the way in which issues of social classes enter into the literature of the period.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Note(s): This course is also available through the Division of Continuing Studies. This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASC programme.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE311 British Literature: 1890s to 1945

In this course, students will study selected poems, short stories, novels and plays of representative modern British writers - Hardy, Housman, Kipling, Conrad, Yeats, Shaw, Owen, Forster, Woolf, Lawrence, Joyce, Eliot, Auden, Thomas, Reed, Huxley, Orwell - and assess how they have grappled with a variety of themes: the pros and cons of empire-building, the evils of colonialism, the pain of exile, the anguish of alienation, the quest for identity, the struggle for freedom, the lust for money and power, the love for life and God. Students will be expected to scrutinize the writers and their works historically and critically.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE312 Crosscurrents in French and English Literature (1850-1900)

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French Studies and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French and English, this course will familiarize students with important aesthetic concepts of the second half of the 19th Century, enabling them to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. At the end of the course, the students will not only be able to describe the interactions between the writers of the two worlds, but also to apprehend the differences in the understanding of aesthetic movements on either side of the Channel.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Note(s): This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French Studies). Please note also that it is strongly recommended that students enrolling in this course have attained at least a 'C' in the second language **Reading Comprehension** examination.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE313 Postmodern British Literature

In this course, students will study selected poems, short stories, novels and plays of representative post-modern British writers - Greene, Burgess, le Carré, Pinter, Stoppard, Larkin, Gordimer, Hughes, Heaney, Walcott - and assess how they struggle and come to terms with various socio-political events and issues: the loss of empire, the Cold War, the emergence of a new 'world order', the imminence of dystopia, the exploration of space, the advance of science and technology. Students will be expected to scrutinize the writers and their works historically and critically.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE317 Studies in Medieval English Literature I

This course is designed to introduce students to the early literature of England before 1500, commonly called Old and Middle English literature. The course begins with an outline history of the development of the English language from Old and Middle English to the modern period. Students will then read the heroic epic *Beowulf*, a great warrior adventure story, followed by such works as the "Battle of Maldon," "The Wanderer," "The Seafarer," *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, and Sir Thomas Malory's *Morte Darthur*. Students in this course will learn that English Medieval literature remains highly readable, entertaining, and relevant to today's concerns.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE319 Studies in Medieval English Literature II

In this course, which deals with Old and Middle English literature, students will study a variety of early English literary works written between 650 and 1500. They will be introduced to the earliest extant poetry in the English language from the seventh century to the tenth century. Students will be introduced to genres as diverse as chronicles and courtly romances, lyrics, ballads, religious allegory, animal moral fables, Biblical and moral drama. Great universal works such as the moral drama *Everyman* are still popular on the stage today. Students will study in detail the *Canterbury Tales* of Geoffrey Chaucer, who is still recognized as one of the greatest storytellers in the English language.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE351 Canadian Literature: Beginnings to the 1960s

Through a survey of English-Canadian fiction and poetry from the beginnings to the 1960s, including aboriginal artists, this course attempts to identify shared perspectives, attitudes, ideas, and techniques characteristic of our own distinctive literature. The writers and filmmakers under study invite us to reflect on who we are, where we came from and where we are going, as well as on the relationship between the nation's character and its landscape. We survey both the blessings and the challenges posed by the diversity of our rich multicultural mosaic.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE353 Canadian Literature: 1960s to the Present

Through a survey of English-Canadian fiction and poetry from the 1960s to the present, complemented by recent films, this course endeavours to identify shared perspectives, attitudes, ideas and techniques characteristic of our unique literature. While designated as the complement to ENE351, it is helpful but not necessary to take both courses. Throughout this course and ENE351, we see our artists engaged in what Northrop Frye describes as closing the gap between an immigrant mentality at odds with this land and an aboriginal sensibility attuned to it.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE356 Bridging the Two Solitudes: French and English Canadian Literature

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French Studies and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French Canadian and English Canadian literature, this course will familiarize students with important aesthetic concepts in each of what Hugh MacLennan famously labeled "the two solitudes," enabling students to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. Specific texts and topics will change year to year but may include canonical writers (such as Roy, Yves Thériault, Margaret Atwood, Leonard Cohen), and topics such as nationalism, war, economics, religion, gender, and narrative form.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Note(s): This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French Studies). Please note also that students are permitted entry

into this course only if they have attained a 'C' in the second language **Reading Comprehension** examination or equivalent.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE358 French-Canadian Literature in Translation

Through a detailed study of French-Canadian texts translated into English, this course focuses on French-Canadian culture and its literature. Students will read, for example, a nineteenth-century novel, a contemporary play, and French Canadian literature from outside Quebec in order to gain an understanding of the unique nature of the literature of French Canada.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): ENE202 or ENE203 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

ENE361 American Literature: The Puritans to the Transcendentalists

Through the study of American literature and writings from the early colonial period to the late 19th century, this course introduces the student to the "idea" of America and to American ideals, from the Puritans' "city on a hill" to the cosmic consciousness of the Transcendentalists. Students will engage with a diverse range of texts that include journal writing, social histories, sermons, speeches, essays, and autobiography, along with representative works of fiction and poetry. A complement to ENE 464B, the course traces two predominant themes in American literature: Puritanism and primitivism.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE363 American Literature: The American Dream: Race, Gender, War

This course focuses on 20th-century American literature, particularly the short story, poetry, and drama, as well as popular culture: music (from blues & folk to rock & rap) and film. Through lectures and seminars and readings, students will examine the diverse definitions and staying power of the American Dream, themes of gender and racial identity (from slavery to presidency), and the legacy of Puritanism. Two compelling narratives by serving soldiers in the Vietnam and Iraq wars explore the meaning of war and the nature of war stories.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE371 Science and Literature in the Nineteenth Century

This course looks at the interactions between literature and science from a cultural, historical, and literary perspective. Since it gained its first popular foothold in the early nineteenth century, science and its methods have come to dominate the Western collective consciousness, determining in many ways how we interpret – and how we express – our reality. This preoccupation with science and discovery can be found throughout literature, both as celebration and as critique. Focusing on science's rise in popular culture, and looking at texts ranging from poetry, fiction, essays, and drama to influential scientific narratives of the period, the course may include discussions of exploration and travel writing, representations of science and scientists in literature, cultural influences of and on scientific discoveries, and the complex intersections between nineteenth-century scientific advancement and literary production.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent, equivalent) or permission of the instructor.

Semester: Offered in alternate years, normally in Fall.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE375 Literature and Spirituality

At the heart of both literature and spirituality, we find the same mysteries and questions: Who am I? Why am I here? What's it all about? This course invites you on an exploration of how the world's literatures and the diverse wisdom teachings and religious traditions through the ages speak to the spiritual within our human condition. Along with exploring a variety of foundational beliefs and expressions of spiritualities East and/or West, this course will examine the spiritual dimension in sacred and secular literature, and the challenges occasioned by the representation and interpretation of literary encounters of a spiritual kind.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE381 Major Women Writers to 1900

This course offers students an opportunity to read both widely and deeply the works of early women writers. Works will be studied within their historical contexts as well as with a consideration of the history of women as authors in manuscript, coterie publication, and finally print. There is a significant difference between publishing for fame and publishing for the evolving literary marketplace of the period. These authors were from different backgrounds, writing in different genres (including poetry, drama, essay and novel) and on a wide variety of subjects. Their concerns included, as might ours, examinations of the tension between religion and reason, misogyny and the subjection of women, issues of class in a highly stratified society and debates that address the subjection of other peoples through colonization and slavery.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE383 Major Women Writers: 1900 to the Present

The focus of this course is twentieth- and twenty-first century literature by women. Students will have the opportunity to read and learn about women in the era that created feminism, and trace that evolution to their own lifetime. Common ground among the authors will be identified, but so too will divergence and dispute among women who do not, after all, make up one unified community. Further, by considering the recent past and the contemporary world through the writings of women of many nationalities (including Canadian, Indian, West-Indian, Japanese, Welsh, and others) in poetry, essays, short and long fiction this course is a gathering place for diversity of voice, and of choice.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE385 Introduction to Children's Literature

This course conducts a critical/historical survey of literary works in English composed for, or appropriated by, children. Selections may vary annually but each year will include both classic and less familiar texts. The chronological organization will highlight the historical context of the text and enable students to trace shifting ideas about the child and childhood. Formal literary analysis will be complemented by a variety of critical approaches that will enable the class to explore relevant theoretical issues and to comprehend the cultural and ideological work being done by specific texts.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE387 Contemporary Children's Literature

This course examines contemporary literary works in English composed for, or appropriated by, children. Selections may vary annually but each year will include both classic and less familiar texts. The focus of contemporary children's literature in a particular year might be thematic, such as coming-of-age narratives, childhood and war, or the journey, or generic, such as fantasy or young adult fiction. Formal literary analysis will be complemented by a variety of critical approaches that will enable the class to explore relevant theoretical issues and to comprehend the cultural and ideological work being done by specific texts.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed, concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - English

- [ENE403 Gender and Literature I](#)
- [ENE405 Gender and Literature II](#)
- [ENE421 Literary Theory I: Postcolonialism, Race, and Ethnicity](#)
- [ENE423 Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality](#)
- [ENE426 Advanced Directed Study](#)
- [ENE427 Studies in Shakespeare I](#)
- [ENE429 Studies in Shakespeare II](#)
- [ENE442 English Dramatic Forms](#)
- [ENE444 Twentieth-Century Dramatic Literature](#)
- [ENE450 The News Media and the Military](#)
- [ENE451 War Literature I](#)
- [ENE453 War Literature II](#)
- [ENE474 Chosen Topics in Literary Studies](#)
- [ENE481 World Literature I](#)
- [ENE483 World Literature II](#)
- [ENE484 Post-Colonial Literature](#)
- [ENE485 Utopian and Dystopian Literature](#)
- [ENE486 The Tale of Mystery and Imagination](#)
- [ENE492 Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills](#)

ENE403 Gender and Literature I

This course aims to introduce students to the various ways literature reflects, constructs, reinforces, and challenges gender roles. The course will explore masculinity and femininity, suggesting that they are always socially constructed and historically specific by examining literature from the Middle Ages to the present. In order to do so, students will explore several different feminist approaches to literature and culture. Ultimately, the course will show that understanding gender as socially constructed rather than biologically given is empowering for society as a whole.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Note(s): This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

Credit(s): 1

ENE405 Gender and Literature II

This course examines the various ways in which literature reflects, constructs, reinforces, and challenges gender roles. The course will explore "masculinity" and "femininity," suggesting that they are always socially constructed and historically specific. Students will examine the degree to which gender is an organizing principle in the daily life of Western civilization, looking first at how the gendered body is politicized in specific literary works (prose, poetry, drama) and films. They will then investigate how class and race have the potential to disrupt gender as a primary category of analysis. And, finally, they will discuss the challenges to gender analysis raised by the figure of the transgendered person.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE421 Literary Theory I: Postcolonialism, Race, and Ethnicity

This course offers an advanced introduction to the key concepts and questions of postcolonial theory and related theories of race and ethnicity. This course will survey some of the major texts of these theories, as well as their historical, social, political, and philosophical backgrounds, in order to assess their value for understanding our own relation to and perception of those who are "other" to us. Central to this investigation will be an examination of how categories of racial, ethnic, and cultural difference are constructed, maintained, and contested in literature and culture.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 and ENE228 or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE423 Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality

This course offers an advanced introduction to contemporary theories of gender, sex, and sexuality. This course will survey some of the major texts of these theories, as well as their historical, social, political, and philosophical backgrounds, in order to explore the different ways in which categories of gender, sex, and sexuality have been defined and disrupted, problematized and pluralized by competing thinkers and writers.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 and ENE228 or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE426 Advanced Directed Study

This course is offered under special circumstances and at the discretion of the Department Head where a student with high standing in earlier English courses wishes to pursue a specific topic in some depth. The course is normally conducted on a tutorial basis and usually includes a considerable amount of written work.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: With permission of the Department.

Note(s): For students in Fourth Year Honours English at the discretion of the Department Head. This course is also offered through the Division of Continuing Studies to students pursuing a Concentration in English. With the approval of the Department Head, this course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

ENE427 Studies in Shakespeare I

This course will focus entirely on the dramas of William Shakespeare. The course will centre on the plays from Shakespeare's

early career to mid-career. Students will study plays from the genres of tragedy, comedy, history, and Roman plays, within the context of a variety of critical approaches. A study of these plays will reveal the remarkable artistry of this great Elizabethan who is still recognized after 400 years as the world's finest dramatist.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, every year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE429 Studies in Shakespeare II

This course continues the study of the dramas of William Shakespeare. The course will centre on the plays from Shakespeare's mid-career to late career. Students will study plays from the genres of comedy, tragedy, and romance within the context of a variety of critical approaches. The course will also draw attention to Shakespeare in performance and the Shakespearean theatrical conventions within which these plays were performed.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, every year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE442 English Dramatic Forms

In this study of dramatic literature from medieval to modern times, students will examine a rich diversity of dramatic forms. The course will begin with an introduction to classical drama and its sustained influence on English literature and then proceed to a study of medieval religious allegorical drama, Renaissance tragedy, Renaissance satiric comedy, Restoration and eighteenth-century comedies of manners, nineteenth-century comedy, modern discussion drama, tragicomedy, and musical drama.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE444 Twentieth-Century Dramatic Literature

In this course, which focuses on dramatic literature of the twentieth century, students will be introduced to a wide variety of modern dramas by pre-eminent playwrights from North America, Britain, Europe, and Africa. These writers have challenged traditional approaches to drama to invent new dramatic styles such as realism, naturalism, poetic drama, symbolism, expressionism, the epic theatre, the theatre of the absurd, and surrealism. The modern theatre has its great definitive scenes which sum up man as he has come to sense himself in the modern world: his most fundamental hopes and fears, his understanding of the shape and currents of the world, and his intuition of his stance in relation to that world.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE450 The News Media and the Military

The course examines the relationship between the news media and the military within the broader context of the pervasive presence of mass media of communication in the political and cultural realms. A critical personal inventory of the students' habits as mass media consumers forms the basis for the course and for each class. The course studies the rhetoric of mass media communication from Plato to today before shifting focus to an investigation of the newsroom, the business and marketing pressures affecting its operation, and the constitutional and legal rights and responsibilities related to freedom of the press. Students will survey and examine in detail examples and case studies of the evolving relationship between the news media and the military in Canada and elsewhere. The aim of this course is to enable students to critically analyze various print and electronic news products, including their modes and styles of presentation, and to evaluate their relationship to the military.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210
Semester: Offered in alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE451 War Literature I

This course surveys and examines war literature from its origins in the Greek classical period to the First World War. *The Iliad*, *Beowulf* and Shakespeare's *Henry V* will be studied as foundational texts that establish the concepts of the hero and the *comitatus*, the roles of religion and fate, and the characteristics of the war story. The works of the First World War trench poets, the memoirs of Graves and Britain, and Hemingway's fiction will focus analysis on how the unforgettable experience of war becomes realized in various literary forms.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, every year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE453 War Literature II

This course surveys and examines war literature from the Second World War to the present. The course begins by studying how the unforgettable experience of Second World War combatants is represented in fiction, memoir and poetry. The Canadian novel *Execution* is used as the focal point of this critical analysis. The stories of non-combatants and civilians, including a survivor of the holocaust, extend the range of wartime experience beyond the combat veteran. Study of post-war texts focuses on the Cold War and Vietnam. The course concludes with an examination of the writings of Canadians about UN missions and the war in Afghanistan.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, every year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ENE474 Chosen Topics in Literary Studies

This course is designed so that professors in the Department of English will be able to share with the students the results of their research in a particular area of literary studies that does not form part of the regular honours stream. Topics will vary with the interests and research of the faculty.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210

Semester: Offered at the discretion of the Department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE481 World Literature I

Through an examination of novels, short stories, and poetry from Africa, South America, and the Caribbean, complemented by recent films, this course will introduce students to some of the major writers of the "new literatures in English." Such artists invite us to consider how we encounter, explore and engage other countries and cultures, how we respond to foreign values and perspectives, how we meet new and unexpected challenges and unusual circumstances. Attention will be given to historical, social and cultural contexts as well as to appreciating the works within their own emerging traditions and within the parent tradition of English literature.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE483 World Literature II

Through a survey of novels, short stories and poetry from Afghanistan, Iran, Australia, New Zealand, India and the Himalayas, complemented by recent films, students will familiarize themselves with outstanding writers of the "new literatures in English." Class discussion will focus on such themes as human relationships in the rapidly changing contemporary world, heroism, leadership, terrorism, fundamentalism, spirituality, "the good life," racial and gender issues, environmental stewardship, and the link between a nation's character and its landscape.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE484 Post-Colonial Literature

In this course, students will have an opportunity to examine selected modern literary works from Africa, South Asia and the West Indies, as well as to assess how writers in those societies have depicted the throes of revolution, the pain of exile, the struggle for freedom, the waning of colonialism, the anguish of alienation, and the quest for identity. Students will be encouraged to approach the writers and their works historically and critically.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE485 Utopian and Dystopian Literature

This course will focus on the ideal of a perfect society that has dominated the human imagination ever since the days of Plato. Students will study the utopian and dystopian ideas in the works of Plato, More, Shakespeare, Swift, Shelley, Stevenson, Wells, Huxley, Burgess and Atwood. They will be encouraged to explore the following themes among others: Plato's Myth of the Cave, the philosopher king, imperfect societies, the idea of utopia, utopia perverted into dystopia, tyranny and dictatorship, hubris and nemesis, religion versus science, the abuse of science, individuality and freedom, power and the state.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Offered in alternate years

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE486 The Tale of Mystery and Imagination

This course offers a critical and analytical approach to one of the most popular forms of literature in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students will encounter many variations of what Poe called the tale of ratiocination, as well as the tale of mystery and imagination. They will study the works of well-known writers such as Arthur Conan Doyle, Wilkie Collins, G.K.Chesterton, Agatha Christie, Robert Louis Stevenson, Dashiell Hammet, Raymond Chandler, John le Carré and Simon Winchester. Students will be expected not only to read extensively but also to analyse and critically evaluate what they read. They will be encouraged to engage in creative writing.

Prerequisite(s): ENE210 (completed or concurrent) or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ENE492 Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills

This course is available only to Honours students of English. It is a specialized study of advanced professional skills related to the discipline. At the end of the course, the student will be able to demonstrate a range of advanced skills selected from but not limited to the following: skills in research, writing, editing, public presentation, grant and proposal writing, and colloquium organization. The course may take a variety of forms, from a series of guest speakers to a focused exploration of a current research topic, or a combination of both.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Compulsory for all students in Fourth Year Honours English

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

FRENCH STUDIES

Programme Objectives and Structure

- [Introduction](#)
- [Programme Objectives](#)
- [Programme Structure](#)

Introduction

The Department of French Studies offers a programme that focuses on French literature in the francophone world and other aspects of French studies such as civilization and language (linguistics and stylistics).

The Department offers an Honours Bachelor of Arts (French Studies) and a Bachelor of Arts (French Studies). In order to be admitted to these programmes, students must have taken FRF152 and FRF262 or equivalent courses.

French is the only working language within the Department. Most courses may be taken by all students possessing the required knowledge and ability. The final decision on eligibility will be made by the course instructor, with the approval of the Department Head.

Programme Objectives

The French Studies programme is intended to provide students with a university education promote their intellectual development and give them the knowledge and abilities that can be gained through the study of literature and language.

The courses offered by the Department have four main objectives:

1. to teach students how to express themselves clearly and accurately, orally and in writing, and how to discuss various subjects rigorously and at length;
2. to make students aware of interference from the second language;
3. to draw students' attention to the importance of cultural and social values in the evolution of civilization and the contemporary world, particularly the French-speaking world; and
4. to develop students' intellectual faculties, especially the ability to think and to analyze. These skills are often required in the exercise of their profession, particularly in the areas of human relationships and problems.

Ability to communicate:

While the mastering of oral and written communication is emphasized in the First and Second Year courses, these skills are also stressed in the Third and Fourth Year courses, particularly for students doing an Honours or a Major in French Studies. The analytical study of literary works helps to assess situations with a critical mind.

The analysis of literary texts is useful in developing a critical mind; knowledge of critical and analytical methods leads to a better appreciation of language's potential and limitations.

Perceptual development:

Literary studies enable students to fully understand and appreciate the cultural and social values of a people or community and help them to recognize the forces that shape the evolution of a society. The French Studies programme demonstrates, at all levels, that the influence of cultural and social forces is as important as the influence of political, economic, strategic and historical realities in understanding the past evolution of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

Intellectual development:

French studies, like studies in other disciplines, enable students to acquire the methods involved in logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the very nature of literature, French studies also help to promote less Cartesian forms of thinking, such as intuition, imagination and a sense of aesthetics. These kinds of thinking are particularly useful for resolving human problems.

A literary work generally deals with human problems and the measures taken to resolve them. These problems require intellectual flexibility and an ability to analyze. Such abilities are extremely useful for people in management and other positions of responsibility.

Programme Structure

100-Level Courses

Courses designed to improve the student's composition, style and understanding of French literature in general and French-Canadian literature in particular.

200-Level Courses

Courses designed to perfect the student's style and to teach an appreciation of the most important French literary works of the 19th and 20th centuries. These courses can also serve as a foundation for future studies in the humanities, social sciences or administration.

300 & 400-Level Courses

Courses designed mainly for students doing a Major or Honours in French Studies. These courses may also be taken by students enrolled in other programmes.

The courses cover two main areas:

- literature, and
- linguistics

There are three categories of literature courses:

- French literature,
- French-Canadian literature, and

- literature by French-speaking authors from other cultures.

Most of the courses offered are given every two years. It is highly recommended that students choose their courses in advance, seek advice from the professors in the Department and discuss their choices with the Department administration.

Programme Requirements

- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline Tables](#)
- [Minor](#)

Honours

To earn a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree within a discipline, a student must:

- successfully complete the 42-credit Bachelor of Arts degree programme,
- successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline,
- maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study and,
- attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses.

The Honours in French Studies requires completion of at least 20 credits in the French studies Department in accordance with one of the following:

Mandatory Courses:

FRF152 : Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires I (2 credits)

FRF262: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires II (2 credits)

FRF344 : Stylistique française I (1 credit)

FRF346 : Stylistique française II (1 credit)

FRF347 : Théories littéraires (1 credit)

Mandatory choice of one credit among each of the following sections:

Section A – De l'Antiquité à la Renaissance

FRF372 : Théâtre médiéval et classique

FRF376 : La littérature française du Moyen Âge I

FRF378 : La littérature française du Moyen Âge II

FRF381 : Les moralistes du XVI^e siècle

FRF440 : Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité

Section B – Ancien Régime

FRF367 : Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution

FRF373 : Théâtre post-classique

FRF383 : Les moralistes français du XVII^e siècle

FRF386 : La littérature française du siècle des lumières I

FRF388 : La littérature française du siècle des lumières II

FRF460 : L'écriture au féminin sous l'Ancien Régime

Section C – Modernité(s)

FRF353 : Roman français du XIX^e siècle

FRF355 : Roman français du XX^e siècle

FRF369 : Poésie d'expression française depuis la Révolution

FRF375 : Théâtre du XX^e siècle

FRF474 : Littérature française de 1945 à 1980

FRF476 : Littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui

Section D – de Jacques Cartier à la Révolution tranquille

FRF453 : Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille

FRF466 Poésie canadienne-française I

FRF470 : Théâtre canadien-français I

FRF483 : Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XX^e siècle

Section E – Modernité franco-canadienne

FRF455 : Le roman canadien-français depuis la Révolution tranquille

FRF468 : Poésie canadienne-française II

FRF472 : Théâtre canadien-français II

FRF485 : Civilisation canadienne-française de 1900 à nos jours

FRF493 : Littérature canadienne-française hors Québec

At least five credits in the following section:

Section F – Problématiques

FRF324 : La littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances à aujourd'hui

FRF326 : La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours

FRF331 : L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française

FRF333 : L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature canadienne-française

FRF334 : La figure du sportif-guerrier dans la littérature québécoise

FRF335 : Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale

FRF337 : Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois

FRF339 : Variété du français québécois

FRF348 : Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I

FRF350 : Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II

FRF356 Rapprocher les deux solitudes: les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français

FRF426 : Études dirigées avancées

FRF430 : L'échec des utopies dans la littérature française depuis la fin de la guerre froide

FRF432 : Le surréalisme

FRF434 : Témoigner

FRF436 : L'Absurde

FRF442 : La rhétorique d'Aristote à aujourd'hui

FRF478 : Les liens entre la littérature française et les arts (arts plastiques et musique)

FRF495 : La francophonie dans le monde

FRF420 : Le roman épistolaire

FRF422 : Littérature de voyage

The three remaining credits may be selected from any of these six sections.

At least two courses in different genres (e.g. ex: poésie, essai, théâtre, roman) must have been followed for the baccalaureate

Major

To earn a Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must:

- successfully complete the 40-credit Bachelor of Arts degree programme,
- successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Programme of Study, with at least 16 credits within the discipline,

The Major in French Studies requires completion of at least 16 credits selected from the offerings of the French Studies Department in accordance with the progressions described for the Honours programme, except for: **Items C. and D.**

C. at least three credits must be chosen in Section F (Problématiques)

D. The remaining credits should be selected in one or other of the six sections.

Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example the typical course load of a student enrolled in a French Studies Programme (Honours or Major).

Notes:

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
2. Credits required for the Science core requirement are: One (1) credit in Chemistry or Biology, one (1) credit Physics and one (1) credit in Information Technology from the following Information Technology courses: CSE101, CSE260, BAE220 or BAE410.

Note: The course numbers which are in "*italic*" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>FRF152</i>	<i>FRF152</i> (cont'd)	<i>FRF262</i>	<i>FRF252</i> (cont'd)
<i>PSF103</i>	<i>PSF105</i>	<i>HIF202</i>	<i>HIF202</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIF102</i>	<i>HIF102</i> (cont'd)	<i>MAF106</i> (Note1)	
<i>MAF103</i> (Note1)	<i>MAF113</i>		3 credits in French Studies
<i>POF102</i>	<i>POF105</i>	2 credits in French Studies	
<i>ECF103</i>	<i>ECF104</i>		
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSF301</i>	<i>HIF271</i>	<i>POF216</i>	<i>PSF401</i>
<i>1 credit in Science</i> (Note2)	<i>1 credit in Science</i> (Note2)	<i>1 credit in Science</i> (Note2)	
2 credits (Honours) 1 credit (Major) in French Studies	3 credits (Honours) 2 credits (Major) in French Studies	3 credits (Honours) 2 credits (Major) in French Studies	3 credits (Honours) 2 credits (Major) in French Studies
		Elective 1 credit (Honours) 2 credits (Major)	Elective 1 credit (Honours) 2 credits (Major)
5 or 4 credits	5 or 4 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Minor

Arts students may take a minor in French Studies. The requirements for the minor are 8 Credits in French Studies with at least a B-average for the courses.

Courses 100 to 199 - French Studies

- [FRF150 Communication écrite](#)
- [FRF151 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires](#)
- [FRF152 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires I](#)
- [FRF160 Composition et introduction à la littérature canadienne-française I](#)
- [FRF161 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature française I](#)

FRF150 Communication écrite

This course is an introduction to written communication in French. In addition to increasing students' ability to recognize and employ good writing techniques, it aims to familiarize students with various types of writing (résumé, critical review, essay) and to explore strategies that facilitate writing across disciplines and genres.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): Students with pronounced problems in basic grammar and sentence structure are encouraged first to complete DEF050: Français correctif, a self-paced course that is non-credit.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

FRF151 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires

This course is divided into two parts. The first part examines grammar and writing; its goal is to develop the students' written French and their ability to present their ideas using a methodology—skills that will serve them well for all of the written work they will have to produce during their time at university. The second part of the course focuses on literature. Through the study of various literary works, a variety of literary genres from different centuries will be examined, providing students with a rich overview of French-Canadian literature during the first semester and of Francophone literature from outside Canada during the second semester. At the end of the year, students will have developed their ability to analyze, will recognize the characteristics of each of the literary genres taught, and will establish meaningful links between the literary works, and between literature and society.

Semester: Offered annually

Note(s): Compulsory for first-year students in the Science/Engineering programme.

Contact Hours: 4 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

FRF152 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires I

This course is divided into two parts. The first part examines grammar and writing; its goal is to develop the students' written French and their ability to present their ideas using a methodology—skills that will serve them well for all of the written work they will have to produce during their time at university. The second part of the course focuses on literature. Through the study of various literary works, a variety of literary genres from different centuries will be examined, providing students with a rich overview of French-Canadian literature during the first semester and of Francophone literature from outside Canada during the second semester. At the end of the year, students will have developed their ability to analyze, will recognize the characteristics of each of the literary genres taught, and will establish meaningful links between the literary works, and between literature and society.

Semester: Offered annually

Note(s): Compulsory course for first-year students in Arts.

Contact Hours: 4 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

FRF160 Composition et introduction à la littérature canadienne-française I

This course introduces students to French-Canadian literature through certain texts that are typical of the following literary genres: drama, the novel, and the story/legend. French-Canadian texts are examined with special emphasis on their socio-historical background, character development, and themes. The course also aims at developing students' analytical minds, and at improving their writing skills and knowledge of grammar through production of written work.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): FRF150 or equivalent

Semester: Offered Annually

Note(s): This is a Web-based course and is offered in French only.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

FRF161 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature française I

This course introduces students to canonical texts in French literature. French literary works of various eras are studied; examined works will be mostly prose (novels, short stories, tales). Through a series of written assignments, the course will also increase students' skills in the organization and production of university-level written work.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): FRF160 or equivalent

Note(s): This course is offered in French only.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - French Studies

- [FRF262 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires II](#)
- [FRF264 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature canadienne-française II](#)
- [FRF265 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature française II](#)

FRF262 Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires - II

This one-year course is divided into two semesters. The first semester is dedicated to Francophone literature from outside Canada since the 16th century, and the second semester focuses on French-Canadian literature from the 20th century. For both semesters, literary works of various genres (narrative, poetry, drama, etc.) belonging to different cultural movements will be analyzed. The course situates the literary works in the historic period they were written in and that influenced them, and in the history of ideas that accompanies the development of literature and society. At the end of the year, students will know the important phases that led to cultural modernity, and will be able to connect these phases to historical and social factors or to philosophical notions. In addition, they will have honed their ability to analyze, write essays and conduct bibliographical research—highly useful skills that will serve them well for the rest of their university career.

Prerequisite(s): FRF152 or equivalent. Students from RMC St-Jean must pass the Quebec government's French proficiency test, the 103 course and the GFA course; once they have successfully completed these prerequisites, they can take FRF262; otherwise they must retake FRF 151/FRF152.

Semester: Offered annually

Note(s): All students must successfully complete FRF 262 or its equivalent before taking a 300 or 400-level course; however, if they obtain the approval of the Department Head, they may take FRF262 and a 300 or 400-level course concurrently.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

FRF264 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature canadienne-française II

This course is a study of advanced writing techniques (explanatory essay) and an introduction to French Canadian literary movements and writers of the twentieth century. The aim of the course is to enable students, through their readings, to improve their analytical skills and to explore important Quebec and French Canadian literary works and movements, especially from a sociohistorical point of view.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): (FRF160 and FRF161) OR FRF151 or FRF152

Note(s): This course is offered in French only.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

FRF265 Cours de composition et d'introduction à la littérature canadienne-française II

This course is a study of advanced writing techniques (explanatory essay) and an introduction to French literary movements and writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The aim of the course is to enable students, through their readings, to improve their analytical skills and to explore important French literary works and movements, especially from a sociohistorical point of view.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): FRF264

Note(s): FRF264 + FRF265 are the equivalent of FRF262.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - French Studies

- [FRF312 Regards croisés sur les littératures française et britannique \(1850 -1900\)](#)
- [FRF324 La littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances à aujourd'hui](#)
- [FRF326 La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours](#)
- [FRF331 L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française](#)
- [FRF333 L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature canadienne-française](#)
- [FRF334 La figure du sportif-guerrier dans la littérature québécoise](#)
- [FRF335 Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale](#)
- [FRF337 Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois](#)
- [FRF339 Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois](#)
- [FRF344 Stylistique française - I](#)
- [FRF346 Stylistique française - II](#)
- [FRF347 Théories littéraires](#)
- [FRF348 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I](#)
- [FRF350 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II](#)
- [FRF353 Roman français du XIXe siècle](#)
- [FRF355 Roman français du XXe siècle](#)
- [FRF356 Rapprocher les deux solitudes : les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français](#)
- [FRF367 Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution](#)
- [FRF369 Poésie d'expression française depuis la Révolution](#)
- [FRF372 Histoire du théâtre médiéval et classique](#)
- [FRF373 Théâtre post-classique](#)
- [FRF375 Théâtre du XXe siècle](#)
- [FRF376 La littérature française du Moyen Âge I](#)
- [FRF378 La littérature française du Moyen Âge II](#)
- [FRF381 Les Moralistes français du XVIe siècle](#)
- [FRF383 Les Moralistes français du XVIIe siècle](#)
- [FRF386 La littérature française du siècle des lumières - I](#)
- [FRF388 La littérature française du siècle des lumières - II](#)

FRF312 Regards croisés sur les littératures française et britannique (1850 -1900)

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French Studies and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French and English, this course will familiarise students with important aesthetic concepts of the second half of the 19th Century, enabling them to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. At the end of the course, the students will not only be able to describe the interactions between the writers of the two worlds, but also to

apprehend the differences in the understanding of aesthetic movements on either side of the Channel.

Prerequisite(s): Please note also that it is strongly recommended that students enrolling in this course have attained at least a 'C' in the second language **Reading Comprehension examination**.

Semester: Normally offered in Winter

Note(s): This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French Studies).

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF324 La littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances à aujourd'hui

This course aims, through textual analysis and lectures, to provide the student with a deeper knowledge of the francophone literature of the sub-Saharan, especially that which deals with problems of post-colonial society. Through readings dealing with violence (Beti), dictators (Koukouma), child soldiers, the Rwandan genocide (Monénembo), immigration (Diome), etc., the student will acquire a better understanding of the stakes and mentality of certain areas of sub-Saharan francophone Africa. At the end of the course, the student will understand those forces which motivated various independence movements and the difficulties that resulted. The student will also acquire the basic tools which will allow him to reflect upon tribal wars, ethnic conflicts and genocide. He will also become familiar with literary representations of sub-Saharan francophone Africa. Finally, the student will be made aware of what literature can teach us about the limitations of the westernization of customs and mores and its unexpected consequences.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years. This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF326 La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours

The objective of this course is to introduce the student to francophone literature of the Maghreb and of the Middle East through the study of their most representative works. This course will also allow the student to discover la francophonie arabe in general. The course will be divided into three parts: the first part will be devoted to writers of the colonial period; the second to texts written after the wars of independence; and the third to contemporary works. At the end of this course, the student will have gained a certain understanding of the uneasiness of certain intellectuals who employ the language of the colonizer while at the same time calling for independence. The student will also come to understand how such literature forces the writer to become an *écrivain engagé*, and how it of necessity turns into a vehicle for struggle, protest and demands for autonomy. The student will note the self-imposed role of the author as a righter of wrongs, specifically of the stereotyped Western vision of the history and society of the Middle East and of the Maghreb. He will also note the transformation of this literature from its roots in Arabic/Muslim communities to one which today is called upon to deal with current

hot topics, such as the rise of fanaticism and the identity crises connected to immigration. Finally, the student will learn to recognize the literary and linguistic specificities of the works studied, all the while acknowledging them as products of the fusion of divergent cultures.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years. This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF331 L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française

This course examines the portrayal of war and military life in French literature from the Middle Ages to the present as well as the works that had a determining influence on this literature. The works covered in the course include novels, short stories, memoirs and poems. Students will be required to participate in discussions, write an essay, give an oral presentation, etc.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF333 L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature canadienne-française

The course examines the portrayal of war and military life in French-Canadian literature, from the founding of New France to the present day. Emphasis is placed on the 20th century, especially the two world wars. The works covered in the course include novels, short stories, plays, memoirs and poetry. Students will be required to take part in seminar discussions, write a dissertation and make an oral presentation.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF334 La figure du sportif-guerrier dans la littérature québécoise

Using works by civilization sociologist Norbert Elias and sociocriticism, this course explores the methods through which the advent of sport in Quebec culture contributed to the symbolic transfer of violence (war, state, economic, identity) into the world of sport. By re-examining Quebec literature (poetry, novel, theatre, song) with a focus on sport heroes (e.g., Jos Montferrand, Maurice Richard and fictitious heroes), their motives and their social recognition, students will learn how literature is a space for conflict, negotiation and mediation, as exemplified through the world of sport. By analyzing the figure of the athlete-warrior in Quebec literature, students will be able at the end of the course to identify the means through which conflicts of identity and social tensions are resolved through sport.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151 or FRF152 or the equivalent.

Note(s): Generally offered every two years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF335 Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale

This course aims, through text analysis and lectures, to give students an in-depth knowledge of travel stories, war stories and memoirs that give accounts of the exploration of Africa from the Napoleonic era to World War I. Through reading works (essays, newspapers, treatises, memoirs) written by both military personnel and explorers, students will understand the ways in which the exploration of Africa and the mores of its various peoples were talked about. The writings of Caillié, Douville, Faidherbe, Binger, Gallieni, Brazza, Blanc and Foureau will be studied and compared to those of other explorers such as Barth, Nachtigal, Livingstone and Stanley. At the end of the course, students will have acquired a solid knowledge of the poetics specific to the exploration narrative and will be more skilled at analyzing written works in which authors attempt to describe cultures that are different from their own.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF337 Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois

This course examines, mainly from a synchronic perspective, the linguistic characteristics of modern-day Quebec French. More specifically, students will be introduced to the phonetic, morphological, syntactical and lexical particularities that distinguish Quebec French from standard French. Part of the course will be dedicated to different forms of Anglicization in each of the linguistic disciplines. At the end of the course, students will be able to assess the various differences between the Quebec variety of French and standard French and better understand how their language works.

Prerequisite(s): FRF340

Note(s): Generally offered every two years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF339 Variété du français québécois

This course examines the characteristics of spoken French in Quebec by analyzing the underlying historical, political, economic and social contexts. Students will be introduced to jargon and its influence on literature and everyday language. More specifically, they will evaluate the impact of anglicisms on Quebec French, the importance of establishing standards different from those of French in France, and the usefulness of descriptive dictionaries as distinct from conventional dictionaries. At the end of the course, students will be able to identify and determine the factors that have contributed to the development of the Quebec variety of French.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

FRF344 Stylistique française I

This course primarily aims to improve students' discursive competency in writing through a variety of writing exercises and to give them the necessary knowledge to express their ideas clearly and accurately in different stylistic works using a precise and rich vocabulary. Students will learn to recognize and, where possible, appropriately use the most striking stylistic devices in the French language, which can be found in a wide range of documents such as newspaper articles, film reviews, literary works and even technical texts. The primary goal of the writing exercises is to teach students to adopt the style best suited to the function of the documents they produce.

Prerequisite(s): FRF262 or equivalent.

Semester: Usually offered every Fall

Note(s): Compulsory for all students who take the French Studies programme (Major or Minor). This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students who are registered in FRF262 or who have completed this course.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF346 Stylistique française II

This course aims to give structure to what the students learned in level I about grammar and style and to put the students' syntactical skills into practice through a variety of literary writing exercises. The works of authors from the 19th and 20th centuries will be analyzed, particularly short stories. During this course, students will learn to recognize and apply the various registers while striving to polish the various stylistic and lexical nuances of French.

Semester: Usually offered every Winter.

Note(s): Compulsory for all students who take the French Studies programme (Major or Minor). This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students who are registered in FRF262 or who have completed this course.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF347 Théories littéraires

The course aims, by the introduction to representative theoretical texts, not only at familiarizing the students with the important literary theories, but also at teaching them to choose the approach which suits best in a given work and in their own reading of a corpus. At the conclusion of this course, the student will understand, on one hand, that no theory is absolute and, on the other hand, that each allows to understand and to analyze the literary work according to a specific but not exclusive angle. This way, he can use the learnt methodological approaches during all his studies. The course will be divided into sequences, from two to three weeks, among which each will be dedicated to a particular theoretical approach in order to present its development and its current applications (structuralism, literary psychoanalysis, sociocriticism, narratology, deconstruction, theory of the reception, feminist theory, cultural and postcolonial studies, etc.)

Prerequisite(s): FRF151 or FRF152 or the equivalent.

Note(s): It is strongly recommended to take this course during second or third year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF348 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I

This course introduces students to the major language classifications and goes on to explore the origins of French, particularly French in Canada. With the aid of the major 20th-century linguistic theories (structuralism, functionalism, generative grammar), students will become familiar with the terminology of descriptive linguistics and contemporary French grammar and will go on to concretely examine the foundations of the articulatory phonetic system of French.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF350 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II

This course is a theoretical and practical exploration of the major fields of modern linguistics: derivational and inflectional morphology, semantics, lexicography and syntax. Students will apply the knowledge they acquire to identify and analyze neologisms in everyday language in France and Quebec.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF353 Roman français du XIXe siècle

The objective of this course is to present the origins of the French novel and how it flourished during the 19th century. Through reading and interpreting the most representative works as well as lesser-known titles, students will gain in-depth knowledge of the genre, supported by various theories and poetics. Students will be able to give a precise definition of "novel" and describe the development of the trends and types of novels in the 19th century: Romanticism, realism, naturalism, decadence and *fantastique*. The course will also enable students to understand why, after a period of fame for its realism and naturalism, the novel would experience a crisis in the late 19th century and the early 20th century.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF355 Roman français du XXe siècle

This course is a study of the important phases that shaped the development of the novel in France in the 20th century through the study of a number of representative works. All of these works are striking in many respects, and they will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period; therefore, relevant cultural movements will be studied. Some of the topics that may be covered are the *mise en abyme* technique, which appeared in novels at the turn of the century; surrealism, which flourished during the interwar period; the notion of engagement, which took shape with World War II; existentialism; the *Nouveau Roman*, which developed in the 1950s and 1960s; contemporary novels written by women; and migrant literature.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter
 Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
 Credit(s): 1

FRF356 Rapprocher les deux solitudes: les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French Studies and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French Canadian and English Canadian literature, this course will familiarise students with important aesthetic concepts in each of what Hugh MacLennan famously labelled “the two solitudes,” enabling students to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. Specific texts and topics will change year to year but may include canonical writers (such as Roy, Yves Thériault, Margaret Atwood, Leonard Cohen), and topics such as nationalism, war, economics, religion, gender, and narrative form.

Prerequisite(s): Please note also that students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a ‘C’ in the second language **Reading Comprehension** examination or equivalent.
 Semester: Normally offered in Winter
 Note(s): This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French Studies).
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
 Credit(s): 1

FRF367 Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution

This course is a study of French poetry from the Middle Ages to the French Revolution. We will examine the various movements that occurred over this long period —particularly the *Pléiade*, baroque and classicism and classicism —by situating the poetic works in their cultural context. Several literary beacons (such as Villon and Ronsard) will be studied in depth, but a number of other poets will also be looked at, and a variety of genres, registers and contents will

be broached. A number of aspects will be emphasized—stylistic, prosodic, lexical, thematic, etc.—as well as their interrelation. Students will learn theory (linguistics, versification, etc.) and will learn to identify certain rhetorical techniques. While analyzing poetic works, sometimes comparatively, students will develop an aesthetic reflection on the nature of poetry by examining the understanding of not only the critics, but of the poets themselves.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall
 Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
 Credit(s): 1

FRF369 Poésie d’expression française depuis la Révolution

This course is a study of French poetry and other Francophone poetry from the French Revolution to the present. We will examine the 19th century, particularly romanticism, Baudelaire and symbolism; the Belle Époque, as the late 19th century and the early 20th century is called; the *Esprit nouveau*, which took shape with World War I; Dadaism and surrealism, which flourished in the interwar period; socially engaged poetry, which took shape with World War II; the voices of the French-speaking world, which resonated with many in the second half of the 20th century; and poetic songs, which have abounded in recent decades. Throughout this rich journey, links will be made with the visual arts: painting, sculpture and artistic photography.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.
 Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter
 This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
 Credit(s): 1

FRF372 Théâtre médiéval et classique

This course will study medieval theatre, including farces and mystery, miracle and morality plays, French Renaissance theatre and classical theatre.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall
 Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
 Credit(s): 1

FRF373 Théâtre post-classique

This course will study post-classical drama in France. At the end of the term; students will be able to identify the different esthetical and ideological trends in French dramatic literature of the XVIIIth and XIXth centuries.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

Semester: Usually offered every other in the Winter

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF375 Théâtre du XXe siècle

This course attempts to identify what it is that determines modernity in theatre, by examining a few texts--mostly dramatic, but some theoretical--that have marked the 20th century. At the end of the course, the student will know the major movements in theatrical aesthetics and make connections between dramatic, structural and thematic issues.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF376 La littérature française du Moyen Âge I

After a presentation of a number of sociohistoric elements and an overview of the birth of the French language, this course will examine French medieval literature from its origins (the Oaths of Strasbourg) up to the 13th century, dealing with the epic form (the Song of Roland), the novel of courtly love and knightly honour (Knights of the Round Table, the Story of the Grail), the fabliau and the chateaubriand (Aucassin and Nicolette). A study of various aspects of medieval life (society, pastimes, clothing, food, war, etc.) will complement the material.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF378 La littérature française du Moyen Âge II

This course follows FRF376 and addresses French literature of the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. More specifically, we will be studying the inception of theatre as a literary form (religious plays, works of Adam de la Halle, Farce de maître Pathelin), various forms of lyrical poetry (chanson de toile, jeu-parti, etc.), and important longer works such as Le roman de Renart and Le roman de la rose. The end of the Middle Ages brings us to the work of the man considered to be the first modern French poet: François Villon.

Prerequisite(s): FRF376

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF381 Les Moralistes français du XVIe siècle

The aim of this course is to offer students a thorough knowledge of non-fictional prose of the 16th century from the Italian Wars to the Edict of Nantes through a combination of textual analysis and lectures. The main focus of this course, the Literature of Ideas, will be approached from different angles, focusing on understanding the different religious, literary, and philosophical principles to enable a better insight into the interactions of the perspectives of the time. Through close reading of diverse texts, students will understand the consequences of European Renaissance, the arguments typical to Protestantism, and the significance of the issues in the civil wars that devastated France during the second half of the century. At the end of the course, the student will have an understanding of the genres of the period (utopian fiction, the pamphlet, and the essay) and of other types of argumentation that are characteristic of this period of troubles and radical political transformations.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF383 Les Moralistes français du XVIIe siècle

The aim of this course is to give the students a thorough knowledge of French Literature of the 17th century. Through the reading and analysis of different texts that are on the margins of the traditional corpus of theater and poetry, the student will come to understand the consequences of the Wars of Religion and of the Edict of Nantes, the character of the numerous superstitions and occult beliefs that were very common during these times, the development of new philosophical principles, the modification of characteristic Christian beliefs, the impact of the concept of the honnête homme on the idea of decorum, and the arguments that justified and then supported the establishment of Absolutism. At the end of this course, students will have acquired a better understanding of the issues that concern French literature between the assassination of Henri IV and the War of the Spanish Succession. They will have gained knowledge of the philosophy, maxims, fables, memoirs, and tales of the time, as well as an understanding of the characteristics of the types of discourse produced during the century of Louis XIV.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF386 La littérature française du siècle des lumières I

The aim of this course is to allow students to acquire an excellent understanding of the Literature of the Enlightenment. A series of lectures combined with textual analysis will help the students to gain insight and then deepen their understanding of historical concepts linked to the intellectual perspective of the Old Regime (Fénelon, Saint-Simon), as well as those linked to the protests of the authors of the Enlightenment (republic, anticlericalism, equality, etc.). Eighteenth century literature will be analyzed as a vehicle of ideologies that rest on a new philosophical conception in which human beings have become the foundation of knowledge (Montesquieu, Rousseau, Voltaire). During the semester, the student will acquire the aptitudes that will allow him to recognize and understand the thinking that led to the 1789 French Revolution. At the end of the course, students will understand the great axis on which the philosophy of Enlightenment is built: rejection of all values linked to the Old Regime, ambiguous return to the modes of thinking associated with classical antiquity (Montesquieu, Marmontel), belief in a natural religion (Rousseau, Mercier), and faith in the future as well as in progress (Turgot, Condorcet).

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF388 La littérature française du siècle des lumières - II

The aim of this course is to analyze the periods preceding and subsequent to the French Revolution. Lectures combined with textual analyses and oral presentations will help deepen the knowledge of the factors that motivated the Revolution and of the changes in thinking that accompanied it. The discourses of the Encyclopedists (Diderot, d'Alembert) will be analyzed, as well as the licentious discourses of Diderot, Casanova, and Laclos. The course will also examine the views expressed against the practice of torture, on the appearance of the guillotine (Dr Guillotin and Beccaria), on the legalization of divorce (Brissot de Warville), on the cult of reason (Danton) and on the cult of the Supreme Being (Robespierre). It will also consider the views promulgated by the Catholic reactionaries (Joseph de Maistre, Chateaubriand and Vicomte de Bonald), that began to be published after Thermidor. During the semester, students will acquire the ability to recognize and understand different revolutionary and post-revolutionary attitudes.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students in Arts..

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - French Studies

- [FRF420 Le roman épistolaire](#)
- [FRF422 Littérature de voyage](#)
- [FRF426 Études dirigées avancées](#)
- [FRF430 L'échec des utopies dans la littérature française depuis la fin de la guerre froide](#)
- [FRF432 Le surréalisme](#)
- [FRF434 Témoigner](#)
- [FRF436 L'Absurde](#)
- [FRF440 Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité](#)
- [FRF442 La rhétorique d'Aristote à aujourd'hui](#)
- [FRF453 Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille](#)
- [FRF455 Le roman canadien-français depuis la Révolution tranquille](#)
- [FRF460 L'écriture au féminin sous l'Ancien Régime](#)
- [FRF466 Poésie canadienne-française I](#)
- [FRF468 Poésie canadienne-française II](#)
- [FRF470 Théâtre canadien-français I](#)
- [FRF472 Théâtre canadien-français II](#)
- [FRF474 Littérature française de 1945 à 1980](#)
- [FRF476 Littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui](#)
- [FRF478 Les liens entre la littérature française et les arts \(arts plastiques et musique\)](#)
- [FRF483 Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XXe siècle](#)
- [FRF485 Civilisation canadienne-française de 1900 à nos jours](#)
- [FRF493 Littérature canadienne-française hors Québec](#)
- [FRF495 La francophonie dans le monde](#)

FRF420 Le roman épistolaire

The course provides students an in depth knowledge of the epistolary novel at the end of the 17th century and during the Enlightenment through the study of its most representative works. The French novel underwent an important change in 1669 with the publication of Guilleragues' novel, *Lettres d'une religieuse portugaise*, comprised entirely of letters. This new narrative device, which became increasingly popular among novelists, legitimized the expression of love by concealing the identity of the author behind that of the letter writer, giving the impression of an actual eyewitness account. This course aims to define the epistolary novel, to analyse the issues inherent to the letter form novel, as well as to study major works of this genre, including *Lettres de la marquise de M*** au comte de R**** (1732) by Crébillon fils, *Lettres de Fanni Butler* (1757) by Marie-Jeanne Riccoboni, *Julie ou La Nouvelle Héloïse* (1761) by Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *Caliste ou Lettres écrites de Lausanne* (1788) by Isabelle de Charrière and *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (1782) by Choderlos de Laclos.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year, in the Winter.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF422 Littérature de voyage

The objective of this course is to introduce students to two similar literary genres: the travelogue and the travel novel. Since the age of the Great Discoveries, the travelogue gave rise to increasing interest in France. While Paul Le Jeune and Jean de Brébeuf gave a written account of their travels to America, Jean Chardin and Jean-Baptiste Tavernier renewed the way in which the East was perceived. Anchored in reality, the travelogue, which claimed to be objective and transparent, served a double role: to portray the truth and to teach through description. The travelogue became a useful means to fight the accusations of improbability and puerility which weighed down the novel as a genre. This course seeks to define and describe travel literature, to analyse its issues, as well as to study major works of the period including travelogues such as *Le Grand Voyage du pays des Hurons* (1632) by Gabriel Sagard and *Le Voyage autour du monde* (1766-1769) by Bougainville, as well as travel novels including *Espion turc* (1694) by Giovanni Paolo Marana, *Lettres persanes* (1721) by Montesquieu, *Lettres moscovites* (1736) by Francesco Locatelli and *Lettres d'une Péruvienne* (1747) by Françoise de Graffigny.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.
Semester: Normally offered every other year.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

FRF426 Études dirigées avancées

This two-semester course is intended for fourth-year students doing an honours degree in French who obtained an average of A- or higher in their French Department courses in their third year. Before registering in this course, students must find a professor to guide them during both semesters, and they must receive the approval of the Department Head. This course is given in the form of guided readings. Students must produce either a significant quantity of written work or a single written piece of a substantial length on a specific theme. Students will develop their critical thinking skills and will use a number of theoretical works published in their area of research.

Note(s): Usually offered annually. This course must be approved by the Department Head.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 2

FRF430 L'échec des utopies dans la littérature française depuis la fin de la guerre froide

This course will examine how the issue of failed utopias is manifested in contemporary French literature since the end of the Cold War through the analysis of representative works. On the one hand, it will put into perspective the recent production by placing it in the history of utopian literary genre and its derivations dystopian. On the other hand, we seek to realize specific strategies implemented today by the writers to question the utopian, through various methods such as the registration referential in history, the fantastic storytelling or the use of science fiction. At the end of the course, students will have grasped the way in which literature can be an experiment of possibilities and thus reveal the potentialities contemporary.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

FRF432 Le surréalisme

This course examines surrealism, the most significant cultural movement of the 20th century. It starts with a review of the 19th-century writers who were the forerunners of the movement and the dada phenomenon, where it all started. It then examines the founding works of André Breton and the key concepts found therein, but also the work of authors including Reverdy, Éluard and Desnos. In addition to looking at different literary genres, students will focus their attention on the visual arts—particularly photography, painting and sculpture—and on contemporary expressions of surrealism that can be found in advertising, film, etc. At the end of the course, students will have a strong understanding of the period during which surrealism flourished most strongly, the interwar period, as well as the movement's forerunners in the previous century and its many descendants today.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

FRF434 Témoigner

This course aims, through lectures and text analysis, to study the poetics and aesthetics of testimony, from Jean Norton Cru (*Témoins* [witnesses], 1929) to the present, more specifically war testimony, workers' testimony, journalistic testimony and autoethnographic testimony. This course aims to give students in-depth knowledge of the art of testimony (narrative techniques, the work of memory, striving for coherence, effects of reality) and a better understanding of the polarity of opinions expressed in often contradictory testimonies regarding similar experiences. Students will grasp the issues that the various testimonies reveal and, through analyzing the tensions inherent in any recounted experience, gain a better understanding of the significance and the scope of testimonies.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

FRF436 L'Absurde

This course will begin by examining the philosophical roots of the notion of "absurd" as they were expressed in the 19th century, such as Kierkegaard's "despair," and as they developed in the 20th century, such as Heidegger's "anxiety." But the main focus will be on the ways in which the notion was expressed by 20th-century writers. The works of Sartre and Camus will be of primary importance, in the three major literary genres they used: essays, stories and theatre. We will also examine the aesthetic change of direction that the absurd took after World War II, with the theatre of derision. At the end of the course, students will be able to identify the absurd in theoretical and fictional works and will be familiar with the different forms it has taken over time.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF440 Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité

This course is a study of the ways in which Greek and Roman writers of antiquity represent great heroes. At the end of the course, students will be familiar with the main classical models dealing with heroism and will be able to explain their relationship with mythology and philosophy. They will be able to recognize and analyze the parameters within which the concept of wartime heroism is formed and is justified in the epics of Homer and Virgil; the tragedies of Sophocles, Aeschylus and Euripides; and the works of Plutarch, Lucan, Apuleius, Caesar and Athanasius of Alexandria.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF442 La rhétorique d'Aristote à aujourd'hui

This course aims, through text analysis and lectures, to give students an in-depth knowledge of various concepts of rhetoric. Through reading different treatises and studies, students will become familiar with the ways in which rhetoric is defined, understand the nature of its components and sub-components, and learn the rhetorical and logical foundations of argument analysis. The rhetoric of Aristotle, Cicero, Quintilian, Ramus, Port-Royal, Lamy, Dumarsais and Fontanier, along with the New Rhetoric, will be examined from various angles in order to understand how this discipline has developed through the ages. At the end of the course, students will have learned what characterizes ethos, logos, pathos, syllogism, enthymeme, hypotyposis, topos, paralogism, etc., so as to better analyze the way in which persuasive speeches are constructed.

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF453 Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille

This course is a study of the development of the French-Canadian novel before the Quiet Revolution. After discussing a few basic historical and theoretical principles, we will examine the novels that mark the important phases of this development. Emphasis will be placed on themes and ideologies in a sociohistoric context.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF455 Le roman canadien-français depuis la Révolution tranquille

This course is a study of the new directions that the Quebec novel has taken in the wake of the sea change brought about by the Quiet Revolution. We will focus on the expression of a new nationalist sentiment in novels. We will cover the concept of the socially engaged writer, new styles of writing, the emergence of women's writing and, above all, the growing importance of migrant literature. This will lead us to reconsider the relationship between the various literatures of French-speaking Canada in the context of minority literatures.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF460 L'écriture au féminin sous l'Ancien Régime

This course will study the writings of women during the Ancien Régime. From Marguerite de Navarre to Mme de Genlis, many women writers, including Mme de Villedieu and Marie-Jeanne Riccoboni, to name only a few, tried to establish themselves as authors. Through a close reading of diverse texts – including fairy tales, short stories and novels – students will understand the conditions women authors faced and the reception of their works. They will be able to analyse the main themes raised in the works studied, to identify the strategies used to question the place of women in society and to formulate a critical reflection on the publications of women writers from the Renaissance to the French Revolution.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF466 Poésie canadienne-française - I

This course is a study of Quebec poetry from its origins up to the mid-20th century. After reviewing the beginnings of written poetry in French Canada, we will examine Quebec poetry specifically: the Literary and Patriotic Movement of Quebec; the Montreal literary school; the regionalist poets and the exotic poets, including the argument that brought them into conflict; and lastly, the solitude generation. We will situate these poetic movements in their respective sociocultural contexts and will see the role they played in the community. Their aesthetic characteristics will also be pointed out. To accomplish this, we will study numerous representative poets, but will look at a few of them more closely, such as Nelligan, DesRochers, Saint-Denys Garneau and Grandbois.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF468 Poésie canadienne-française - II

This course is a study of French-Canadian poetry, principally Quebec poetry, since the publication of *Refus global* in 1948. The movements and periods we will examine include automatism, including the works of Claude Gauvreau, Paul-Marie Lapointe and Roland Giguère; *poésie du pays* [Quebec nationalist poetry], including the works of Paul Chamberland, Gérard Godin, Gaston Miron and Michèle Lalonde; formalism and feminism, including the works of Nicole Brossard and France Théoret; the counterculture and more contemporary poetry. We will analyze the often close relationship between the poet and society. Also, we will draw parallels with French poetry and the visual arts. Lastly, we will focus our attention on songs.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF470 Théâtre canadien-français - I

After an overview of the history of drama in French Canada, this course will study the real development of this literary genre from 1950 to 1970. The plays of some major playwrights will receive particular attention.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF472 Théâtre canadien-français II

This course will study dramatic production in French Canada since 1970. It will show the diversity and originality of that production through the works of important playwrights. Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF474 La littérature française de 1945 à 1980

This course aims to provide students a better understanding of the profound changes taking place in the field of French literature in the aftermath of World War II which determined the shape of contemporary literature in France.

Through a detailed study of several important literary movements such as the *OuLiPo*, and through specific examples from the "age of suspicion" inaugurated by the *Nouveau Roman* to the death of the two great figures Roland Barthes and Jean-Paul Sartre, this course

will capture the innovations developed by writers of that time, in terms of poetics and theory, by situating them in their context.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF476 La littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui

This course offers students an in depth understanding of current French literature, as well as an understanding of the issues to the contemporary era, not only within the study of literature, but also outside its boundaries.

The 1980s saw a new generation of writers appear, which, although they inherited from the formalists and experimental novels of their predecessors, as well as from their theoretical concerns, implemented a return to the notion of story and to the traditional novel. This shift also concerns the practice of the previous generation of writers, whose writing also tends to become transitive, with different aesthetic modes.

The course will begin by focusing on this turning point and by offering a portrait of the following thirty years. Several major works of this time will then be considered, while particular attention will be paid to the innovations that characterize their relationship with reality.

Prerequisite(s): FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF478 Les liens entre la littérature française et les arts (arts plastiques et musique)

This course aims to reveal to the student the multiple connections between literature and other art forms. Through study of literary works of fiction and works of art criticism, the student will, by the end of the course, come to an understanding of the love-hate relationship between authors and artists (common esthetic movements, solidarity or rivalry between different arts and between artists, etc.). Moreover, the student will observe the functions and representations of work of art as integrated into the literary text (Hugo's *Gavroche* taken from Delacroix's *La liberté guidant le peuple*, Vinteuil's sonata as it appears in Proust's *Un amour de Swann*, for example) and will describe the manner in which writing itself aspires to become a work of art (the sculptural solidity of a work of literature for the *Parnassiens*, the cathedral-like structure of Proust's writings, for example).

Note(s): Usually offered every other year. This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF483 Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XXe siècle

This course provides an overview of the development of the major currents of thought in French Canada, from the beginning of the colony (writings of New France) up to the eve of the 20th century. Emphasis will be placed primarily on the different themes and ideologies in a sociohistoric context, and the importance of the narrative style of the works will also be considered. We will look at the birth of numerous literary genres: essay, travel writing, poetry, drama, story and novel.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF485 Civilisation canadienne-française de 1900 à nos jours

This course picks up where FRF483 leaves off. Students will continue to examine written works that reveal a collective identity, both inside and outside Quebec; naturally, the universal scope of the themes and ideologies that developed will also be considered. We will focus our attention on narrative prose (stories and novels), popular music and the work of a number of stand-up comedians, to illustrate the development of nationalist thought.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF493 Littérature canadienne-française hors Québec

An introduction to the diverse manifestations of French-Canadian literature outside Québec. A study of French-Canadian culture---especially Acadian, Franco-Ontarian and Franco-Manitoban---through their literary works. After a brief look at the history of the French presence in Canada, we will examine the sociopolitical and cultural connections between the French minorities of l'Acadie, of Ontario and of western Canada and, inevitably, the relationship of these minorities with Quebec. Special attention will be given to the literary concept of l'exiguïté, in connection with the search for identity and with the evolution of these minorities in the context of multiculturalism.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Fall

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

FRF495 La francophonie dans le monde

This course will study the literature and culture of francophone societies outside France, Canada and Africa. More specifically, it will concentrate on the literature of the Americas (Antilles, Louisiana), of Europe (Belgium, Switzerland) and of French Polynesia (New Caledonia). It will analyze the evolution of these literatures and, if need be, of the oral traditions particular to the culture studied. A main theme of this course will be the sometimes problematic relationship of these literatures with metropolitan France. The goal of the course is to lead the student to a better understanding of lesser known francophone cultures.

Semester: Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

Note(s): This course is intended for second, third and fourth-year students.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HISTORY

Programme Objectives and Structure

- [The Goals](#)
- [Structure](#)

The Goals

The Department of History shares in the primary mission of the college's academic wing, to provide university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. To this end, the programme in history is designed to meet the specific needs of two types of students - those who major in history and those taking degrees in other departments and divisions who have an interest in the discipline.

The History Department has four primary teaching goals:

1. to teach the essential elements of historical analysis so that students acquire the historical background required to understand the fundamental issues of our time;
2. to provide survey and specialist courses that cover Canadian history, military history and strategic thought, Canadian military history, the history of international relations, and the history of the United States, and Europe, as well as several other courses on more specialized themes and topics;
3. to explain the different historiographic schools of thought and apply the different methods; and
4. to develop students' intellectual rigour so that they can present their thoughts in the form of sound arguments, both orally and in writing.

Structure

All students pursuing a degree in History are required to complete the Core Curriculum. Students are not normally allowed to register for 300 or 400 level course without having completed one junior course.

All HIE 400 level courses are designed as seminar courses.

Note: if enrolment in one of these exceeds 18, priority will be given to those students who require them to fulfil mandatory degree requirements. Authority to authorize exceeding this cap rests with the Head of the History Department.

Programme Requirements

- [Introduction](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline Tables](#)
- [Double Major](#)
- [Minor](#)
- [Optional Cross-Listed Courses](#)

Introduction

The Department offers a number of courses that are required as part of the core curriculum. In many instances, these courses can also be counted towards requirements for a degree or minor in History.

Core history courses for students in the arts:

- HIE102: Canada
- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History
- **(For students in Business Administration HIE203 replaces HIE202. It is highly recommended that those wishing a minor in History, or who wish to maintain flexibility to change degree programs take HIE202).**
- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought
- **(For students in History or Military and Strategic Studies HIE270 replaces HIE271. It is highly recommended that those wishing a minor in History take HIE270).**

Core history courses for students in science and engineering:

- HIE207: Canada
- HIE203: Introduction to Canadian Military History
- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought
- HIE289: The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment **(an engineering degree requirement only).**

Honours

Students Majoring, in History, who wish to pursue an Honours degree, will apply to the Department in the second term of their third year.

Eligibility to enter the Honours programme includes; a B- average in third year, maintaining a B average in all History courses to date and, the permission of the Department.

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses.

Course Requirements:

Completion of a 42 credit programme in the Arts, including the core curriculum. A minimum of 20 credits in History, approved by the department, including all of the following:

- HIE102: Canada (2 credits)
- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- HIE270: An Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- HIE284: Modern Europe (2 credits) It is highly recommended to take HIE284 in Year 2.
- at least four (4) other history credits at the 400 level
- HIE424: Thesis (2 credits)
OR
HIE426: Advanced Directed Studies (2 credits)
- at least six (6) other history credits

Major

Course Requirements:

Completion of a 40 credit programme in the Arts, including the core curriculum. A minimum of 16 credits in History, approved by the department, including all of the following:

- HIE102: Canada (2 credits)
- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- HIE270: An Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- HIE284: Modern Europe (2 credits) It is highly recommended to take HIE284 in Year 2.
- at least four (4) other history credits at the 400 level
- at least four (4) other history credits

Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example of the typical course load of a student enrolled in a History Programme.

Year 1 and 2 - Honours and Major

Notes: Year 1 and 2:

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE110</i>	<i>ENE110</i> (cont'd)	<i>ENE200</i>	<i>ENE200</i> (cont'd)
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>PSE105</i>	<i>HIE202</i>	<i>HIE202</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIE102</i>	<i>HIE102</i> (cont'd)	<i>MAE106</i> (Note1)	HIE270 (cont'd)
<i>MAE103</i> (Note1)	MAE113	HIE270	HIE284 (cont'd)
<i>POE102</i>	<i>POE105</i>	HIE284	Elective 1 Credit
<i>ECE103</i>	<i>ECE104</i>		
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Year 3 and 4 - Honours

Notes - Honours:

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are: 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology, 1 credit Physics and 1 credit in Information Technology from the following Information Technology courses:
 - a. CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing
 - b. CSE260: Introduction to Computer Concepts
 - c. BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
 - d. BAE410: Information Systems
2. One of the following:
 - a. HIE424: Thesis
 - b. HIE426: Advanced Directed Studies

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>		<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
2 core Science Credit (Note1)	1 core Science Credit (Note1)	HIE424 (Note2)	HIE424 (cont'd) (Note2)
2 History Credits	4 History Credits	HIE426 (Note2)	HIE426 (cont'd) (Note2)
		2 400-level History Credits	2 400-level History Credits
		Electives 1 Credit	Electives 1 Credit
5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Year 3 and 4 - Major

Notes - Major:

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are: One (1) credit in Chemistry or Biology, one (1) credit Physics and one (1) credit in Information Technology from the following Information Technology courses:
 - a. CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing
 - b. CSE260: Introduction to Computer Concepts
 - c. BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
 - d. BAE410: Information Systems

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>		<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
2 core Science Credit (Note1)	1 core Science Credit (Note1)	2 400-level History Credits	2 400-level History Credits
2 History Credits	2 History Credits	Electives 2 Credits	Electives 1 Credit
	Electives 1 Credit		
5 credits	4 credits	5 credits	4 credits

Double Major

Students wishing to complete a Double Major, one of which is in History, are required to complete the 16 credits as above, and meet the requirements for a major as set out in the second discipline.

Minor in History

Open to students in any programme at RMCC

Course Requirements:

- 8 credits in History
- maintain at least a B- average in all History courses.

Optional Cross-Listed Courses

The following is a list of optional cross-listed courses from the Politics and Economics Department.

- ECE316: Canadian Economic History
- POE289: Sociopolitical Analysis of Science and Technology
- POE312: Classical Political Philosophy
- POE314: Modern Political Philosophy
- POE412: Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy
- POE416: Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy

Courses 100 to 199 - History

- [HIE102 Canada](#)
- [HIE104 Survey of Post-Confederation Canada](#)

HIE102 Canada

An introduction to the history of Canada which traces some of the political, economic, social and cultural development and interactions which helped to create the modern nation of today.

Exclusion(s): HIE104, HIE207

Note(s): For students in the First year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE104 Survey of Post-Confederation Canada

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#).

This course introduces students to the political, economic and social history of Canada from 1867 to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the following themes: Canada in the North Atlantic World, the development of the Canadian state, the development of the Canadian economy and its impact on society, and the diversity of the Canadian experience and identity.

Exclusion(s): HIE102, HIE207

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - History

- [HIE202 Introduction to Canadian Military History](#)
- [HIE203 Introduction to Canadian Military History](#)
- [HIE205 Canadian Military History: \(Origins to 1870\)](#)
- [HIE207 Canada](#)
- [HIE208 Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to the Present](#)
- [HIE270 An Introduction to Military History](#)
- [HIE271 Introduction to Military History and Thought](#)
- [HIE272 Introduction to Military History and Thought](#)
- [HIE275 Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare](#)
- [HIE284 Modern Europe](#)
- [HIE289 The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment](#)

HIE202 Introduction to Canadian Military History

A survey of the military history of Canada from the early days of New France to the present. Emphasis will be placed on Canada's wars and their impact on national development. The evolution of Canada's Armed Forces, their role in the First and Second World Wars, in NATO, and in peacekeeping operations, will also be studied. Term one will cover the period to the end of the 19th century; term two will concentrate on the late 19th and 20th centuries.

Exclusion(s): HIE203, HIE205, HIE208

Note(s): For students in the Second Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE203 Introduction to Canadian Military History

A survey of the military history of Canada from the rise of New France to the present. Emphasis will be given to the evolution of the Armed Forces.

Exclusion(s): HIE202, HIE205, HIE208

Note(s): Mandatory for students in Science, Engineering and Business Administration.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE205 Canadian Military History: Origins to 1870

This course, which covers the pre-Columbian period to the beginning years of Confederation, introduces students to the most significant military organizations and events of the period, within their social and political context.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): HIE202, HIE203, HIE208

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE207 Canada

A survey of Canadian history from the pre-contact era to the 1980s. Key themes will include the diversity of the Canadian experience,

Canada's place in the North Atlantic World, the development of the Canadian economy, and the evolution of the state as a force in the economic and social life of colonial and post-colonial Canada. The course will also explore how Canada's past has been presented in popular culture and public history.

Exclusion(s): HIE102, HIE104

Note(s): Mandatory for students in Science and Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE208 Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to the Present

This course introduces students to the general themes of Canadian military history in the post-Confederation period. Particular emphasis is placed on the following topics: the evolution of the Canadian military since 1867; traditions and customs of the Canadian Forces; the evolution of the role of the Canadian officer and approaches to leadership since 1867; the relationship between Canadian politics and society and the evolution of the Canadian military; the impact of changes in military arts and sciences and doctrine on operations and war fighting; and Canadian participation in joint and combined operations.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): HIE202, HIE203

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE270 An Introduction to Military History

This course is an introduction to the study of the evolution of strategy, war and conflict from Machiavelli to the present. It will include classical theories of battles and siegecraft; theorists of seapower and amphibious warfare; the impact of the industrial revolution on war; mechanized and mass strategy; armoured and aerial warfare; nuclear weapons policy; arms control and disarmament; and civil military relations. Examples of how these various aspects interconnect in warfare will be presented through an analysis of military conflict from 1400-1988.

Exclusion(s): HIE271, HIE371

Note(s): Mandatory for students taking Honours or a Major History.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE271 Introduction to Military History and Thought

This course is an introduction to military history and thought from the Napoleonic era to the present. In addition to an examination of the major (and some of the minor) conflicts of the era, the course will consider the impact of social and technological changes on the conduct of war. The student also will be introduced to the principal writers on themes and in military thought.

Exclusion(s): HIE270, HIE371

Note(s): Mandatory for all students who do not take HIE270.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE272 A Brief History of Air Warfare

The aim of this course is to assist students in gaining knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the roles the aeroplane has increasingly come to play in warfare in the twentieth century. The development of aircraft and the utilization as part of, and in support of, a nation's armed forces will be considered in a broad historical context. Consequently, for students with a prior knowledge of the major conflicts of this century, the course will also provide an opportunity for review and reassessment from an air power perspective. Students who have not previously studied twentieth century wars will have the opportunity to learn about them, albeit from an air force perspective.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE275 Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare

This course is a survey of the relationship between technology, society and warfare. Topics covered include the impact of the industrial revolution on warfare; technological developments and military doctrine during the two world wars and Cold War; the Revolution in Military Affairs; and emerging and evolving military technologies and doctrines. In studying these historical examples students will reflect on the major political, economic and social factors that inform the development of the technology and the role of technology in warfare.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): HIE474, HIE475

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE284 Modern Europe

A survey of European history from 1500 to the present. This course examines the political, social and economic history of Europe over the past five hundred years. Special attention will be paid to such wider phenomena as the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Enlightenment, the Industrial Revolution, colonialism and the impact of war.

Note(s): Mandatory for students taking Honours or a Major in History. Students majoring in history are strongly encouraged to take this course in their second year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE289 The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment

A lecture course on the impact of modern science and technology on society and the environment from the 16th century to the present. The focus is primarily on technology and social change and will consider technical or scientific knowledge in their wider economic, political and social context.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Mandatory for students in Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 0.5

Courses 300 to 399 - History

- [HIE301 Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: A History](#)
- [HIE310 A Political History of Italy, from Unification to the Republic, 1861-1946](#)
- [HIE312 The United States, 1750 - 1877](#)
- [HIE314 The United States, 1865 to the present](#)
- [HIE317 A History of Military Education since the 17th Century](#)
- [HIE319 Mercenaries in Military History](#)
- [HIE326 Selected Issues in History](#)
- [HIE332 War in the Classical Age](#)
- [HIE336 The American Civil War](#)
- [HIE340 History of the First World War](#)
- [HIE342 History of the Second World War](#)
- [HIE345 The Canadian Way of War](#)
- [HIE346 The History of Canadian Forces Operations](#)
- [HIE356 War and Tradition in the Islamic World](#)
- [HIE358 War and Peace in the Modern Islamic World](#)
- [HIE369 The Diplomacy of Europe's Global Ascendancy: International History, 1815-1870](#)
- [HIE371 Introduction to War and Strategy](#)
- [HIE372 The Diplomacy of Great Power Rivalry: International History, 1870-1914](#)
- [HIE374 From World War to World War: International History 1914-1945](#)
- [HIE377 The Cold War](#)
- [HIE379 Cold War, Limited War, and Diplomacy: International History, 1945-1991](#)
- [HIE380 Peacekeeping and Peacemaking](#)
- [HIE382 An Introduction to Issues in Peacekeeping and Peacemaking](#)
- [HIF383 Histoire de la France, de la guerre franco-prussienne à la présidence de Charles De Gaulle](#)
- [HIE385 Modern Britain](#)
- [HIE387 Russia to 1917](#)
- [HIE389 The History of the USSR](#)
- [HIE390 European Imperialism - The Early Stages in Renaissance Europe](#)
- [HIE392 European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries](#)

HIE301 Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: A History

Looking from the pre-contact era to the present, this course explores the history of Aboriginal Peoples in what is now Canada, with an emphasis on the historical relationship between Native and Non-Native groups. The course adopts a thematic rather than a chronological approach to the study of this relationship, and looks at themes such as military alliances, political relationships, civilization and education, culture and language, and Aboriginal Rights and Self-Government.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): A junior history course

Contact Hours: 3- 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

HIE310 Political History of Italy, from Unification to the Republic, 1861-1946

First, this course emphasizes and analyses the main political developments of the period covered, for instance the making of the unitary state, the colonial policy, the involvement in the First World War, and Mussolini's rise to power. Second, it underlines the influence and contribution of economic, geographical and social factors in this political evolution. Finally, when relevant and useful, resemblances and differences between Italy's political history and other European states will be established. As a result, the complexity of the Italian political life, its successes and failures, its continuities and ruptures, but also and maybe more important, its paradoxes should appear clearly.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE312 The United States, 1750 - 1877

A study of the political, social and economic development of the United States from the mid-18th century to Reconstruction.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE314 The United States, 1865 to the present

A study of the political, economic and social development of the United States from the American Civil War to the Reagan years.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE317 A History of Military Education since the 17th Century

This course considers major themes and developments in military education in the past 400 years. Beginning with the introduction of military schools in 17th century Europe it traces the evolving need for military education at all levels: basic numeracy and literacy, science and engineering, history and strategic studies. It examines the emergence of various military schools, the revolution in military education beginning with the creation of the Prussian Kriegsakademie and the subsequent opening of staff and war colleges in other nations. Some education philosophy, such as the difference between training and education is included. An examination of military education in Canada is conducted at the end of the course as a comparative case study.

Prerequisite(s): HIE270 or HIE271

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE319 Mercenaries in Military History

Since the end of the Cold War the media has displayed a growing fascination with the growing role of armed contractors in contemporary conflicts. Hailed as the 'new mercenaries', these actors are seen as the reincarnation of a phenomenon largely absent from warfare over the past two centuries, a period in which modern states have accrued increasing control over the use of armed force. In fact, mercenaries have. This course will examine the role of mercenaries in conflict since the classical period. It will comprise a series of case studies, including the Roman Empire, the Hundred Years War, Renaissance Italy, Britain's Indian Army, the Vietnam War, the Cold War in the Middle East, and the Sierra Leone Civil War, (1991-2001). In examining these cases, the course will ask three questions: 1) why have states or other sovereign entities employed mercenaries? 2) To what extent have the roles of mercenaries changed over time? 3) In what ways has the use of mercenaries affected state control over the use of armed force?

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): A 100-level or 200-level history course

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE326 Selected Issues in History

This directed reading course is open to 3rd and 4th year Arts students (normally students in History) who wish to pursue a particular area of historical interest that is not available through regular departmental offerings. This will only be available in exceptional circumstances and requires the recommendation of a supervisor and the permission of the chair of the department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE332 War in Classical Age

This course aims to provide students with an introduction to war and diplomacy, as they evolved in the era of Ancient Greece and both Republican and Imperial Rome. Beginning with the foundation of powerful city states in Greece, it studies the first elements of Greek diplomacy and warfare. It then looks at the evolution of the military systems of the Greeks, as well as the diplomacy behind it, in the rivalry between the principal city states, the rise of Philip and Alexander of Macedon, and the wars of the Alexandrian succession. It would then move to a study of the diplomacy and war making of Republican Rome, its army and navy and its expansion into Italy, and wider conquests, especially in the Punic Wars, and the diplomacy, military control, and other factors behind the 'Pax Romana.' The evolution of the Roman Army over these key centuries will receive particular attention.

Semester: Usually offered in Fall & Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE336 The American Civil War

No other event has marked the history of the United States so palpably. Even today, commentators and historians refer to Lincoln as one of the most important presidents the United States has ever elected, in particular due to the crucial role he played in this war and to his Emancipation Proclamation, which put an end to slavery. But there was more to this war. Among other things, it marked the end of pro-slavery rule in the South, the standardization of economic practices across the entire American territory for the first time, and the start of the second great wave of industrialization that would make the United States the greatest industrial power by the end of the First World War. We shall therefore cover the political, economic, social and military impact of this war.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE340 History of the First World War

A study of the nature of total war at the beginning of the 20th century, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE342 History of the Second World War

A study of the nature of World War II, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): A junior history course.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

Credit(s): 1

HIE345 The Canadian Way of War

This one semester course will examine the "Canadian" way of War in the colonial and early national period, by focusing on one particular campaign: the French Indian Wars, 1754-1760; the War of 1812; or the North West Rebellion of 1885. Students will examine the tactical, operational and strategic dynamics of a particular conflict through a combination of classroom lectures, presentations, discussions and an actual battlefield tour.

Note(s): Offered only periodically and with the permission of the Department. This special battlefield course is intended for officer

professional development. It will be taught by a member of the faculty of RMC and by a field grade officer capable of applying current doctrine, terrain analysis and operational art to the historical study.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

HIE346 The History of Canadian Forces Operations

The Canadian Forces as an institution has participated in the widest variety of military operations types and deployed in more geographically diverse areas than any of its predecessor organizations in Canadian history. This course will trace the origins of the Canadian Forces in the 1960s and will examine how the CF conducted overseas operations, including policies and strategies for waging the Cold War, UN peacekeeping and the era of intervention era in the early 1990s, and the current Al Qaeda War.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall & Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

HIE356 War and Tradition in the Islamic World

A study of the rise of Islam and its enduring impact on Europe, Asia and Africa. Special attention will be paid to the roots of conflict in the Middle East, the Gulf and Indian Ocean states from the emergence of Islam to proclamation of the Turkish Republic in 1922.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Note(s): Offered in alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

HIE358 War and Peace in the Modern Islamic World

A study of war and peace in the modern Islamic World from the beginning of the Turkish Republic to the present. Attention will be paid to the political, military, economic and religious development of the Middle East, the Gulf and Indian Ocean states.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Note(s): Offered in alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

HIE369 The Diplomacy of Europe's Global Ascendancy: International History, 1815-1870

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history between 1815 and 1870. Emphasis will be placed upon the foreign policies of the European Great Powers, as well as the United States, China, and Japan, the advent of the Concert of Europe, the "Eastern Question", emerging colonial rivalries, differing national and imperial strategic requirements, and the impact of the German wars of unification.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE371 Introduction to War and Strategy

This course is an introduction to and discussion of western strategic thinking in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Strategic thinking and theorists in all three elements (land, sea, and air), as well as imperialism, technological change, anti-colonialism and terrorism, nuclear weapons theory and unconventional warfare are discussed. The course analyzes various combinations of industrial power, public opinion, military power, intelligence processes, economic strength, and foreign policy a country uses to create a military "strategy."

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): A junior history course

Exclusion(s): HIE270, HIE271

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE372 The Diplomacy of Great Power Rivalry: International History, 1870-1914

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history between 1870 and 1914. Emphasis will be placed upon the foreign policies of the European Great Powers, as well as the United States and Japan, the rise and development of the European Alliance system, colonial rivalries, differing national and imperial strategic requirements, and the origins of the First World War.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE374 From World War to World War: International History 1914-1945

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic and social developments in international history between 1914 and 1945. Emphasis will be placed upon the origins of the First World War, the development of war aims and peace terms, inter-alliance relations, the Paris Peace Settlement, interwar diplomacy, the "appeasement" debate, and the diplomacy of the Second World War.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE377 The Cold War

The Cold War had both lasting military and social impact. The Cold War was the only sustained conflict in history that had the potential to end life on earth with mass nuclear weapons use. It was a conflict that had its own unique methods of fighting, from the intelligence war and covert action to space and even sporting events. This course will examine how the war was fought between the superpowers,

and the dramatic influence it had on numerous regional conflicts from 1945 to 1990 as well as on Western society and culture.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE379 Cold War, Limited War, and Diplomacy: International History, 1945 - 1991

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history after 1945. Emphasis will be placed upon the settlements following the Second World War, the reconstruction of Europe and the Far East, and the formation of NATO and the Warsaw Pact. The origins of the Cold War, the rise of the global Super Powers, the end of European hegemony overseas, the trend towards European integration, and the emergence of the Third World as an effective factor in international politics will also be discussed.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE380 Peacekeeping and Peacemaking

A study of peacekeeping and peacemaking operations in the 20th century from the Boxer Intervention of 1900 to the present. Operations taken under the auspices of the League of Nations and the United Nations will be analyzed as well as those endeavours involving cooperation between alliance or coalition partners. Special attention will be paid to the roles and the missions undertaken by the Canadian Armed Forces in the post-1945 era.

Prerequisite(s): HIE202 and HIE270 (or equivalents).

Exclusion(s): POE410

Note(s): HIE380: Peacekeeping and Peacemaking is equal to the combination of both POE210: Introduction to Peacekeeping and POE324: International Organizations.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE382 An Introduction to Issues in Peacekeeping and Peacemaking

A survey of selected issues in the history of peacekeeping and peacemaking in the late 20th Century. The issues covered will include: the evolving theory of peacemaking, humanity and warfare, disarmament, war crime trials and international law, the United Nations, civil-military co-operation in peacekeeping, international alliances and peacemaking. attention will be paid to Canadian military, diplomatic and civilian contributions to the development of peacekeeping.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE383 Histoire de la France, de la guerre franco-prussienne à la présidence de Charles De Gaulle

This course will deal with the history of France from the Franco-Prussian war of 1870 until the end of the presidency of Charles de Gaulle in 1969. The course will analyze the most important political, economic and social characteristics of each Republic, insisting particularly on mutations and turning points. Internal politics and constitutional developments, international relations, economic and social transformations of each republican period will be examined in a way to make apparent the most significant trends or consequences that have affected the collective life of the French people.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Prerequisite(s): HIE284

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE385 Modern Britain

A survey of British history from 1750 to the present. In addition to examining the course of British political history, particular attention will be paid to the industrial revolution and urbanization, Britain's extra-European dimension, Britain's role as a great power and the contraction of British influence in the second half of the twentieth century.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): HIE284

Note(s): Offered in alternate years

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE387 Russia to 1917

A survey of Russia from 1861 to the Revolution of 1917. Particular attention will be paid to the emancipation of the serfs, the industrialization of Russia, the modernization of government and the Bolshevik revolution.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): HIE284

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE389 The History of the USSR

A survey of the USSR from 1917 to the present. Particular attention will be paid to the Stalinist system, the role of the USSR as a great power, the Second World War and the collapse of Communism.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): HIE486

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE390 European Imperialism - The Early Stages in Renaissance Europe

An introduction to the early expression of European Imperialism in the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries, and particularly the Spanish and Portuguese experience. In addition, the formation of the first British Empire, to 1783 and the French Imperial experience to 1759 will be considered and contrasted with that of the Netherlands.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Note(s): Offered in alternate years.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

HIE392 European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

An examination of the phenomenon of modern European imperialism, concentrating on the British and French Empires. The growth of colonial nationalisms and the emergence of independence movements within those empires will also be considered.

Prerequisite(s): HIE390
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Note(s): Offered in alternate years
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - History

- [HIF401 Histoire du Québec de 1945 à nos jours](#)
- [HIE403 Social History of Canada \(1870-1980\)](#)
- [HIE405 History of the Relations between Canada and the United States](#)
- [HIE406 Canadian External Relations](#)
- [HIE408 Canadian Defence Policy](#)
- [HIE410 Canada & War](#)
- [HIE416 The United States as an Emerging World Power to 1919](#)
- [HIE418 The United States as a World Power, 1919 to the Present](#)
- [HIE421 Canadian Naval History](#)
- [HIE422 Naval History: The Ages of Sail](#)
- [HIE423 Naval History: The Ages of Steam](#)
- [HIE424 Thesis](#)
- [HIF425 Histoire de la Nouvelle-France : le rêve français en Amérique](#)
- [HIE426 Advanced Directed Studies](#)
- [HIF427 Histoire du régime britannique au Canada](#)
- [HIF435 Façonner un continent : les guerres en Amérique du Nord \(1754-1815\)](#)
- [HIF437 Le Québec et la guerre depuis 1867](#)
- [HIE448 The Rise of Modern Communism and Fascism](#)
- [HIE449 History of Intelligence since 1870](#)
- [HIE451 War and the Environment](#)
- [HIE453 War, Peace and Civil Society in the 20th Century](#)
- [HIE454 War, Peace and Diplomacy: the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers since 1815](#)
- [HIF455 Les origines historiques des crises de notre temps](#)
- [HIE456 Issues in Women, War and Society](#)
- [HIE461 Air Warfare in World Conflict, 1903-1945](#)
- [HIF462 Napoléon et le Premier Empire](#)
- [HIE463 Air Warfare in cold War and Small Wars, 1945-2010](#)
- [HIF465 Les grandes batailles classiques](#)
- [HIF467 Les grandes batailles contemporaines](#)
- [HIE470 Strategy and Strategists](#)
- [HIE474 Military Technology: Men, Machines and War](#)
- [HIE475 Technology, Society and Warfare](#)
- [HIE476 Guerrilla and Revolutionary War](#)
- [HIE477 An Introduction to the History of Terrorism](#)
- [HIF479 La guerre d'Algérie](#)
- [HIE480 War, Revolution and the Rise of Modern China](#)
- [HIE481 The First World War in the Middle East](#)
- [HIE482 War and the Emergence of Modern Japan](#)
- [HIE484 Themes in Modern History](#)
- [HIF492 Crimes et criminels de guerre: Droit pénal international](#)

HIF401 Histoire du Québec de 1945 à nos jours

This course will examine the socioeconomic and political situation in Quebec at the end of the Second World War; Duplessis's return to power and the resulting political dynamic; Quebec's journey into modernity; the Quiet Revolution, its roots and impact; Quebec social movements, their creation and demands; the nationalist movement

(RN, RIN, MSA); the Liberals in power and the language issue; the October Crisis; the Parti Québécois taking office; the 1980 referendum, its failure and impact; the repatriation of the Constitution; federal-provincial tensions; the Conservatives and the collapse of the Meech Lake Accord; the debates surrounding Charlottetown; the context of the second referendum; the rise of the new right; and the challenging of the "Quebec model."

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE403 Social History of Canada (1870-1980)

This seminar will analyse selected issues in the development of Canada from 1870 till 1980. Topics will include industrialization, immigration, social movements, reform, urbanization, regionalism, cultural conflict, social effects of war and the changing cultural definitions of Canada.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE405 History of the relations between Canada and the United States

An analysis of various themes in the Canadian-American relationship from the beginning of European colonization until the present. Based on readings and discussion in class. The course will consider the mutual influences exercised by these two countries on their respective political, economic, social, cultural and intellectual development.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE406 Canadian External Relations

A study of selected aspects of the history of Canadian foreign policy, including studies of Canada's role within the Empire-Commonwealth, North America, Europe, Asia and the Third World.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE408 Canadian Defence Policy

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy including the development of the modern military force and its role in military operations; an examination of domestic and international factors influencing the formulation of defense policy and the use of the armed forces as an instrument of national policy.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE410 Canada and War

An examination of the impact of modern wars on Canadian society from 1860 to the present. Specific themes will include Canadian reaction to North American conflicts and to British imperial wars;

the impact of World War I and II; Canada and Cold War and Canada and peacekeeping.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE416 The United States as an Emerging World Power to 1919

A thematic study of the United States and its relations with foreign powers from the early national period to the end of World War I. Issues that will be considered will include the development of a continental nation, the foreign policy consequences of industrialization and America's growing involvement in international affairs.

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE418 The United States as a World Power, 1919 to the Present

This course will consider, through a combination of lectures and seminars the actions of the United States as a World Power. Themes and topics discussed will include the tension between isolationism and international commitments and the interplay of foreign policy and domestic developments.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years. It is recommended that HIE416: The US as an Emerging World Power to 1919, be taken prior to this course.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE421 Canadian Naval History

This seminar course examines the history of the Canadian navy since 1910. The course is divided into three periods: the formative years (1910-1945); the Cold War era (1945-1990), during which the Canadian navy came of age; and the post-Cold War period (1990-present). In exploring these periods, students will reflect on 1) how Canadian naval policy has changed over time; 2) the development and application of new technologies within the Canadian navy; 3) and Canadian naval operations in wartime and peacetime

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE422 Naval History. The Age of Sail

A survey of naval and maritime history from the 16th to the early 19th century. The broad themes addressed include organizational, technological and social developments impinging upon the conduct of naval operations, and the course of maritime commerce. In addition, selected aspects of the "world wars" of the 17th and 18th

centuries will be examined to illustrate transitions in technology, tactical doctrine, and major strategic debates.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE423 Naval History: The Age of Steam

A survey of naval and maritime history from the mid 19th through the 20th centuries. The broad themes addressed include organizational, technological and social developments impinging upon the conduct of naval operations, and the evolution of modern navies to the nuclear age. In addition, selected aspects of the "world wars" of the 20th century will be examined to illustrate transitions in technology, tactical doctrine, and major strategic writers and debates.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE424 Thesis

Special research on an approved subject to be prepared as a thesis, which will be examined by a committee constituted for the purpose. The thesis must be submitted for examination no later than 31 March. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

Note(s): Only taken with permission of the departemnt.

Credit(s): 2

HIF425 Histoire de la Nouvelle-France : le rêve français en Amérique

This course studies the development of French colonial societies in North America from their beginnings in the 17th century to 1763. Classroom discussions will deal with a full-fledged empire: Canada, Acadia, Louisiana and the Antilles. We will uncover the ambitions and plans of the French in America, but also look at the actual events experienced by the people in the New World.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE426 Advanced Directed Studies

Special research on an approved subject, under the direction of an instructor, resulting in the submission of at least 2 major research papers. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

Note(s): Only taken with permission of the department.

Credit(s): 2

HIF427 Histoire du régime britannique au Canada

This course examines the development of Canadian colonial societies in North America after the Treaty of Paris (1763). It explains the world of Les Anciens Canadiens and sets it in its economic, environmental, social and political context alongside the other British colonies in North America. Themes will be addressed

according to the historical sequence of milestone events: the Conquest, the American Revolution and the Rebellions.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF435 Façonner un continent : les guerres en Amérique du Nord (1754-1815)

Using all historiographical approaches, this course looks at the main armed conflicts involving the French and British powers in America during the colonial era. The Seven Years' War, the Battle of the Plains of Abraham and the War of 1812 will be analyzed in terms of what was at stake demographically, economically, socially and politically as well as from a strategic and military perspective.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF437 Le Québec et la guerre depuis 1867

This course aims to familiarize students with the milestones, the concepts, the politico-military debates and the leaders in the military history of Quebec and French Canada. It includes discussions of the two world wars, bilingualism in the Canadian Forces, the Royal 22e Régiment, and 425 Squadron. It examines French Canadians' relationship with warfare and with the Canadian Forces throughout history. This social, political and institutional study of history takes stock of more than a century of the profession of arms as practised by Quebecers and French Canadians.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE448 The Rise of Modern Communism and Fascism

A thematic examination of the emergence and triumph of radical leftist or right-wing movements in Russia, Italy, and Germany. The intellectual and populist origins of communism, fascism and Nazism, the national and international context of the evolution of these movements, and other related themes will also be studied.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years. It is recommended that HIE384, Modern Europe, be taken prior to or coincident with this course.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE449 History of intelligence since 1870

Using historical case studies from the Franco-Prussian War onwards, this course examines the methodologies of intelligence operations, including issues of deception, human and technical intelligence gathering, counter-intelligence, and more. These case studies will

include the operations of a number of states including the United States, Great Britain, France, Prussia/Germany, Tsarist/Soviet Russia, and Israel.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE451 War and the Environment

This seminar course explores the complex inter-relationship between warfare and the natural environment from the 17th century to the present. The course will use case studies from a number of world regions to analyze the environmental and ecological impact of military mobilization over time. In addition, students will assess the influence of environmental factors on the conduct of war. Particular attention will be devoted to the impact of technological change/ industrialization and to changing understandings of the environment. Case studies will include the American Civil War, the World Wars, the Vietnam War, and the Cold War era.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): A 100-level or 200-level history course

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF453 War, Peace, and Civil Society in the 20th Century

Historians have long contended that the 20th Century was the most violent in human history. Hundreds of millions of people were killed in two World Wars, which were then followed by a "long peace" that was marked by civil and local conflicts that were even more bloody than the those two decades of total war. And yet the 20th century was also an age of the great flowering of democracy, human rights, diplomacy and the rule of law. Across the globe, national and transnational movements formed non-governmental organizations (NGOs), paraded through streets, and lobbied governments for peace, an end of discrimination on the basis of gender, race and ethnicity, and placed limits on states and their militaries to wage conflict. This course examines this interplay between war and peace in the 20th century across the globe. In the process it will examine how war(s) in the 20th century affected the social, political and economic developments of nation states, and how in turn those developments sparked the rise of national and transnational movements and agencies whose actions had real impacts on the waging of war and the establishment of peace.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): A 100-level or 200-level history course

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE454 War, Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers since 1815

A seminar course on the conduct of Great Power relations since the Congress of Vienna in which students will investigate various themes

and topics in international history since 1815. The themes and topics will include: personality and policy-making; the diplomacy of the First and Second World Wars; civil-military relations and the development of national strategy; disarmament and peace-making; the early Cold War; and the later Cold War.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIF455 Les origines historiques des crises de notre temps

This seminar examines the historical background of selected world crises. Relying on a combination of primary and secondary sources, it will analyse how economic, ethnic, social, cultural, military and diplomatic factors have shaped over time the policies of the nations involved in these crises.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE456 Issues in Women, War and Society

An exploration, through seminars of selected themes and issues in the history of women, war and society from the 17th century to the present. Particular attention will be paid to women's changing involvement in war and revolution in the 18th and 19th century; the rise of modern military institutions; women's involvement in World War I and II; debates about gender integration in the late 20th century.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE461 Air Warfare in World Conflict, 1903-1945

This course examines air warfare from the earliest days of powered flight to the end of the Second World War. It focuses primarily on the development of the idea of air power and on the organization and employment of air power in war. Major themes include: the emergence of air forces; key concepts of air power and the ways in which they were developed and tested in war; the use of air power in general and limited wars; the conduct of joint operations involving air and surface forces; the morality and legality of air warfare; the culture of the aviator; the impact of technology and, issues of command and leadership in air forces. A limited number of air campaigns will be examined as a means of integrating these themes.

Prerequisite(s): HIE270 ou HIE271

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF462 Napoléon et le Premier Empire

This course will consider the first empire and the rise of imperialism. It will consider the seven coalitions raised by England and the grand battles of the regime: Aboukir, Trafalgar, Austertitz, Wagram and

Waterloo. Students will analyse the continental blockade, the war in Spain, the Russian campaign, the campaign in France and the congress of Vienna, and its attempts to stop the emperor and the destruction of the French Revolution.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE463 Air Warfare in Cold War and Small Wars, 1945-2010

This course examines air warfare from the advent of the atomic weapon until the 'peace operations' of the early 21st century. It focuses primarily on the ongoing metamorphosis of the concepts and doctrines of air power, and on the organization and employment of air power and aerospace power in war and peace. As in HIE471 major themes include: the emergence of air forces; key concepts of air power and the ways in which they were developed and tested in war; the use of air power in general and limited wars; the conduct of joint operations involving air and surface forces; the morality and legality of air warfare; the culture of the aviator; the impact of technology and, issues of command and leadership in air forces. A limited number of air campaigns will be examined as a means of integrating these themes.

Prerequisite(s): HIE270 or HIE271

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF465 Les grandes batailles classiques

A study of several key battles that have shaped history: Marathon (490), Gaugamela (331), Cannae (216), Jerusalem (70), Hastings (1066), Agincourt (1415), Mexico (1519), The Armada (1588), La Rochelle (1628), Trafalgar (1805), Austerlitz (1805), the Retreat from Moscow (1812). For some of these subjects, the students will have to analyse the political and strategic context, to identify the rationale for the conflict and objective of the belligerents, to draw a map of the battle space including the disposition of the fighting forces, to recount the various phases of the conflict, to highlight the political, economic and social consequences, and to illustrate, within the principles of strategy, those which were applied.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF467 Les grandes batailles contemporaines

A study of several key battles that have shaped the Modern period : Gettysburg (1863), Dardanelles (1915), Verdun (1916), Jutland (1916), Nankin (1937), France (1940), Pearl Harbor (1941), Midway (1942), Stalingrad (1942), Normandy (1944), Ardennes (1944), Hiroshima (1945), Diên Biên Phu (1944), Six Days War (1967). For some of these subjects the students will have to analyse the political and strategic context, to identify the rationale for the conflict and the objective of the belligerents, to draw a map of the battle space including the disposition of the fighting forces, to recount the

various phases of the conflict, to highlight the political, economic and social consequences, and to illustrate, within the principles of strategy, those which were applied.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE470 Strategy and Strategists

A study of the most important interpreters of warfare from classical thinkers (Thucydides and Sun-Tzu) to the present. Also considered will be airpower and its proponents; geopolitical and maritime doctrines of war; the developments of military technology since 1945 and their impact on strategic thinking; the theories of deterrence, revolutionary and guerilla war; disarmament and arms control and the international law of war.

Note(s): HIE470 is offered only to 3rd and 4th year History and MSS degree students. Others wishing to complete the course must have the approval of the History Department Head

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE474 Military Technology: Men, Machines and War

An examination of the impact of technology on war, and the relation of these to society as a whole. In addition to identifying the key technological advances in weapon development and defence-related fields, this course will look at the effect of technology on tactics, strategy, and society itself, from the pre-gunpowder period to the nuclear age.

Exclusion(s): HIE275, HIE475

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE475 Technology, Society and Warfare

The relationship between technology and warfare is undeniable: from the Great War (1914-18) to the War on Terrorism today, technology has played a central role in military operations. In this course students will define and analyze technology as a general concept and its relationship to warfare in particular. Students will also reflect on the factors -political, economic, cultural, etc.-that contribute to the creation of technology and that determine its use in warfare. The course will examine the principal developments in military technology from a historical perspective, beginning with the development of artillery in the fifteenth century and ending with an analysis of the contemporary and future battlespace.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite: A junior history course

Exclusion(s): HIE275, HIE474

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

HIE476 Guerrilla and Revolutionary War

A study of the role and conduct of guerrilla warfare and its connection with other types of conflicts. This course will trace the development of thinking about guerrilla warfare as well as the evolution of its practice.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE477 An Introduction to the History of Terrorism

This is an introduction to terrorism and counter-terrorism in a variety of historical contexts. Among other things, it will consider the origins, complexities and basic elements of terrorism, as well as the various approaches taken to control this "poor man's weapon".

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF479 La guerre d'Algérie

This course is the history of war in Algeria based largely upon the historiography of the last twenty years. It addresses the economic, political and social aspects of the Algerian « terrorist » movement. The course also looks at the response of the French government and military to the Algerian insurgency and its international context. The course is designed to allow the student to better understand the impact of terrorism, religion and nationalism upon the wars of decolonization in the period 1954-1962

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE480 War, Revolution and the Rise of Modern China

A study of the transformation of China from cultural Empire to a modern state. Particular attention will be given to the indigenous response of China to the impact of the West. Emphasis will be given to the influence of war and revolution on the development of China from the early 19th century to the present.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE481 The First World War in the Middle East

The First World War had a profound impact on the Middle East, redrawing the political map of the region and sowing the seeds of conflicts that prevail even today. This course will examine how the region became involved in the First World War, focusing on the state of the Ottoman Empire in the early twentieth century, as well as the goals of European powers such as France, Germany and especially Britain. It will also examine the conduct of the war in the region, focusing particularly on the Gallipoli campaign, the Mesopotamia campaign and the Palestine campaign. In addition, it will consider the political consequences of the war in the Middle East. The course

will place particular emphasis on competing interpretations of the conflict, and students will be expected to produce a historiographical essay on a particular aspect of it.

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Prerequisite(s): A 100-level or 200-level history course

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIE482 War and the Emergence of Modern Japan

A study of the impact of war and the military ethos on the emergence of Japan as a world power. Attention will be paid to bushido and the samurai, the evolution of modern armed forces, military education, the general staff, the military-industrial complex, civil-military relations, the military and colonial policy, and alliance diplomacy.

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

HIE484 Themes in Modern History

This course is designed to facilitate the special expertise of visiting Professors to teach in their area of expertise. Each course will have a distinct theme reflecting that expertise and the subject of the course, if offered, will be published at the time of student registration. The course will be an advanced seminar and open only to history and MSS majors and honours students. Students may only take this course once.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

HIF492 Crimes et criminels de guerre: Droit pénal international

A study of war crimes, crimes against humanity, and of the reactions of the international community. This will include a review of the principles developed from the Nuremberg, Tokyo, The Hague and Arusha Tribunals; a study of the Goering, Yamashita, Eichmann, Barbie, Lischka, Calley, Finta, Demjanjuk, Papon and Blaskic trials; and an examination of the international penal court project.

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): Offered in alternate years.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

MILITARY AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

Programme Objectives and Requirements

- [Programme Objectives](#)
- [General Programme Requirements](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [MSS Outline Tables](#)
- [Minor](#)

Programme Objectives

This interdisciplinary programme is unique in North America at the undergraduate level. The Military and Strategic Studies (MSS) programme offers students an opportunity to acquire a sound grounding in military history, strategic thought, and international relations, as well as in Canadian government, politics and economics, English or French Studies, and military psychology and leadership. It leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Military and Strategic Studies, as a Major or at the Honours level. The MSS degree provides a solid basis for graduate studies and a professional career. Students are encouraged to take at least one MSS course in their second language. Students with the requisite language profile are free to take all or a combination of courses in either official language while earning their degrees. In addition to their course work, students enrolled in the MSS programme are encouraged to participate in the various extracurricular activities of the programme, including field trips to Ottawa, Washington, New York, USMA, USNA, and NATO HQ and several Model UN and NATO simulations at leading North American universities.

General Programme Requirements

To earn a degree in Military and Strategic Studies students must pursue one of two patterns of study:

1. Military and Strategic Studies; or,
2. Military and Strategic Studies, with a Minor in Military Psychology and Leadership (MPL), Business Administration, Economics, English, or French Studies.

Honours

The following are requirements for an Honours Degree in MSS, a **42 credit** degree programme including the core courses in Arts and Science:

15 credits, comprised of the following mandatory courses:

- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- HIE270: Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- HIE380: Peacekeeping and Peacemaking (2 credits)
- HIE470: Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- POE317: Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)

- POE460: International Conflict Analysis (1 credit)
- POE462: Current Strategic Issues (1 credit)
- PSE312: Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)
- MSE424 or MSE426: Thesis or Research Project (2 credits)
- A minimum of 5 other credits for subject-field courses, of which 2 must be at the 400 level, approved by the PIC MSS.

Note: Maintain a B average in all mandatory Honours courses identified above and maintain a B- average in all academic courses in fourth year.

MSE424/MSE426: Special research on an approved subject, under the direction of a designated supervisor, resulting in the submission of a:

- MSE424: Thesis or;
- MSE426: Research Project in Military Strategic Studies.

Students will be provided with guidance on topics and methods before submitting a research proposal for approval. These must follow RMCC thesis guidelines and will be evaluated by at least one subject expert in addition to the Chair and supervisor. An oral defence will normally be arranged for a thesis. Those transferring from thesis (MSE424) to research project (MSE426) must do so no later than the add-course deadline of the winter term.

Major

The following are requirements for a Major in MSS, a **40 credit** degree programme including the core courses in Arts and Science:

13 credits, comprised of the following mandatory courses:

- HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- HIE270: Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- HIE380: Peacemaking and Peacemaking (2 credits)
- HIE470: Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- POE317: Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)
- POE460: International Conflict Analysis (1 credit)
- POE462: Current Strategic Issues (1 credit)
- PSE312: Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)
- A minimum of 3 other credits for subject-field courses, of which 1 must be at the 400 level, approved by the Professor in charge of MSS.

The MSS Major may not be earned as a double major with History or Politics.

MSS Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example the typical course load of a student enrolled in the Military and Strategic Studies (MSS) Programme (Honours or Major).

Note: The course numbers which are in "**italic**" are part of the Core Curriculum.

MSS Honours

Notes:

1. Students from RMC St-Jean will normally arrive at RMCC for their second year with only HIE102(1) completed and must therefore complete HIE102(2).
2. The "new" mathematics stream requires that all students challenge MAE103. If successful, they may proceed directly to MAE113.
3. A credit in biology may be substituted for the credit in Chemistry.
4. RMC St-Jean students who arrive with credits in International Relations will receive credit for this course.
5. For the Honours programme, 3 MSS Electives, of which 2 must be at the 400 level, are required rather than the single 400 level MSS Elective required for the basic major.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE110</i>	<i>ENE110</i> (cont'd)	<i>ENE200</i>	<i>ENE200</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIE102</i> (note1)	<i>HIE102</i> (cont'd) (note1)	<i>HIE202</i>	<i>HIE202</i> (cont'd)
<i>ECE103</i>	<i>ECE104</i>	1 Credit Chem (note3)	1 Credit Physics
<i>POE102</i>	<i>POE105</i>		
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>PSE105</i>	1 MSS Elective (note5)	1 General Elective
<i>MAE103</i> (note2)	<i>MAE113</i>	<i>MAE106</i>	
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>			<i>PSE401</i>
<i>CSE260</i>	POE317	HIE470	HIE470 (cont'd)
<i>POE216</i> (note4)		POE460	POE462
HIE380	HIE380 (cont'd)	One of: MSE424 MSE426	One of: MSE424 (cont'd) MSE426 (cont'd)
PSE312	1 MSS Elective (note5)	2 400-level MSS Electives (note5)	1 MSS Elective (note5)
2 Arts Electives			
5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

MSS Major

Notes:

1. Students from RMC St-Jean will normally arrive at RMCC for their second year with only HIE102(1) completed and must therefore complete HIE102(2).
2. The "new" mathematics stream requires that all students challenge MAE103. If successful, they may proceed directly to MAE113.
3. A credit in biology may be substituted for the credit in Chemistry.
4. RMC St-Jean students who arrive with credits in International Relations will receive credit for this course.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE110</i>	<i>ENE110</i> (cont'd)	<i>ENE200</i>	<i>ENE200</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIE102</i> (note1)	<i>HIE102</i> (cont'd) (note1)	<i>HIE202</i>	<i>HIE202</i> (cont'd)
<i>ECE103</i>	<i>ECE104</i>	1 Chem Credit (note3)	1 Physics Credit
<i>POE102</i>	<i>POE105</i>		
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>PSE105</i>	1 MSS Elective	1 General Elective
<i>MAE103</i> (note2)			
<i>MAE106</i>	<i>MAE113</i>		
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>			<i>PSE401</i>
<i>CSE260</i>		HIE470	HIE470 (cont'd)
<i>POE216</i> (note4)	POE317	POE460	POE462
HIE380	HIE380 (cont'd)	400-level MSS Elective	2 Arts Electives
PSE312	MSS Elective		
2 Arts Electives			
5 credits	5 credits	4 credits	4 credits

Minor

There is no Minor in MSS.

MILITARY LEADERSHIP AND PSYCHOLOGY

Programme Objectives and Mandatory Courses

- [Programme Objectives](#)
- [Core Curriculum Courses](#)
- [Table of Core Curriculum Courses](#)

Programme Objectives

The Military Psychology and Leadership department serves two purposes. First, the degree programme in psychology provides a university level education that will meet the needs of those majoring in psychology, as well as students taking psychology courses out of interest in the discipline. Second, the department offers a suite of courses under the core curriculum that provide officer cadets with the foundation of leadership, ethics, and military professionalism.

The Department of Military Psychology and Leadership has three primary objectives:

1. to provide a theory-based understanding of human behaviour and mental processes;
2. to teach critical thinking and the scientific method as they apply to psychology; and
3. to show students how to apply their knowledge of psychology in their day-to-day lives as well as throughout their military careers, regardless of their military occupations.

The programme focuses on the application of psychology in particular and behavioural science in general, to the military workplace and military operations. Thus, the courses of the programme examine topics in the general domains of Military Psychology, Personnel Psychology, Leadership and Ethics, Basic Experimental Psychology, and Special Topics. A psychology degree from RMCC provides an excellent grounding for professional development and represents an exceptional way to develop the leadership abilities of graduates.

Core Curriculum Courses

The Military Psychology and Leadership Department recognizes the need to provide leadership education, raise social consciousness and positively impact the psychological, philosophical and moral development of students. To achieve these goals, the Department offers mandatory courses as part of the core curriculum required by students in 100, 300, and 400-level of study. The focus and scope of each is described below.

100-Level

Meeting the increasingly unique and complex challenges of an officer in the Canadian Forces requires a combination of conceptual, technical, interpersonal, and professional skills which were not required only a short while ago. To prepare officers for their future leadership responsibilities, the psychology programme promotes an

appreciation of human behaviour by providing separate introductory courses for Arts, Science and Engineering students that focus on basic psychological phenomena such as learning, perception, memory, personality and emotion. Beyond self-awareness, an officer must be able to determine the appropriate type and degree of influence required for effective leadership of individuals and groups. Students examine human behaviour in organizational and social contexts by studying such topics as values, attitudes, obedience, aggression, racial and gender relations, and prejudice. More on the 100-level courses is provided in the Course Description section under Course Numbers PSE103 and PSE105 (Arts Student Only).

300-Level

An important element of successful leadership is an officer's ability to diagnose organizational performance, adapt effective leadership approaches to various situations, and convey the appropriate leadership style to followers. This ability is developed by course number PSE301 which has been designed to help students understand leadership theory, human motivation, power and politics, organizational culture, and managing resistance to change. More on this 300-level course is provided in the course description section.

400-Level

An officer's ability to function will be greatly impaired if his/her leadership is perceived to lack integrity. Thus, the Department focuses on the necessity for personal integrity, the importance of human dignity, and the need to reflect continually on one's own values and professional conduct in Fourth Year. The department reinforces these concepts in course number PSE401 by readings and discussions centered on the function of ethics in social and organizational life, ethical theories and decision criteria which distinguish between right and wrong, the impact of situational factors on ethical behaviour, the nature of military professionalism and ethical obligations, specific codes of conduct extant in war, and value conflicts and moral dilemmas inherent in military service. More on this 400-level course is provided in the Course Description section.

Table of Core Curriculum Courses

The following table lists the Military Psychology and Leadership courses included in the core curriculum for Arts and Science and Engineering students:

Arts Students	Science or Engineering Students
PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology PSE105: Social Psychology	PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership	PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership
PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics	PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics

Programme Requirements

- [General Information](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline Tables \(Honours and Major\)](#)
- [Concentration](#)
- [Minor](#)

General Information

Students successfully completing their First Year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to a Honours degree, a Major Degree, or a Minor in Military Psychology and Leadership.

Students are normally admitted to these programmes after first year with permission of the Department Head. Students normally apply for Honours at the beginning of third year. Students in the Honours programme are required to complete a thesis in fourth year.

Honours

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum "B" average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a "B-" average in the 400 level courses.

Minimum of 42 credits required, including core curriculum courses. Minimum of 20 credits in Military Psychology and Leadership approved by the department, including:

Core curriculum courses (4 credits):

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE301: Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics

Mandatory Programme courses (11 credits):

- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE214: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE236: Cognition and Learning
- PSE240: Personality
- PSE312: Applied Military Psychology
- PSE352: Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE354: Advanced Experimental Research and Data Analysis
- PSE424: Thesis
- PSE452: Advanced Research Methods in the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE454: Advanced Leadership

Optional Programme Courses (5 credits from the following courses):

A minimum of 1 should be at the 400 level:

- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- PSE302: Brain and Behaviour
- PSE324: Cross-Cultural Psychology
- PSE328: Group Dynamics
- PSE330: Introduction to Abnormal Psychology
- PSE332: Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling
- PSE346: Persuasion and Influence
- PSE370: Recruitment and Selection
- PSE380: Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts
- PSE410: Psychology, Moral, and Ethics
- PSE415: Tests and Measures
- PSE426: Advanced Cognitive Psychology
- PSE430: Stress
- PSE444: Sports Psychology
- PSE450: Advanced Social Psychology
- PSE462: Human Factors in Applied Military Science
- PSE464: Directed Studies in Psychology
- PSE465: Directed Studies in Leadership
- SOE320: Sociology of the Armed Forces
- SOE420: Introduction to International Development Studies
- SOE466: Directed Studies in Sociology

Note: Students may take up to two credits as optional program courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the Department Head.

Major

Minimum of 40 credits required, including curriculum courses. Minimum of 16 credits in Military Psychology and Leadership approved by the department, including:

Core curriculum courses (4 credits)

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE301: Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics

Mandatory Programme courses (6 credits)

- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE214: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE236: Cognition and Learning
- PSE240: Personality
- PSE312: Applied Military Psychology
- PSE454: Advanced Leadership

Optional Programme courses: (6 credits)

A minimum of 1 should be at the 400 level.

- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- PSE302: Brain and Behavior
- PSE324: Cross-Cultural Psychology
- PSE328: Group Dynamics
- PSE330: Introduction to Abnormal Psychology
- PSE332: Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling
- PSE346: Persuasion and Influence
- PSE352: Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE370: Recruitment and Selection
- PSE380: Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts
- PSE410: Psychology, Moral, and Ethics
- PSE415: Tests and Measures
- PSE426: Advanced Cognitive Psychology
- PSE430: Stress
- PSE444: Sports Psychology
- PSE450: Advanced Social Psychology
- PSE462: Human Factors in Applied Military Science
- PSE464: Directed Studies in Psychology
- PSE465: Directed Studies in Leadership
- SOE320: Sociology of the Armed Forces
- SOE420: Introduction to International Development Studies
- SOE466: Directed Studies in Sociology

Note: Students may take up to two credits as optional program courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the Department Head.

Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example of a typical course load of a student enrolled in a Psychology Honours or Major.

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Table A - Honours and Major

Notes (Table A):

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
2. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE110</i>	<i>ENE110</i> (cont'd)	<i>ENE210</i>	<i>ENE210</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIE102</i>	<i>HIE102</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE202</i>	<i>HIE202</i> (cont'd)
<i>MAE103</i> (Note1)	<i>MAE113</i>	<i>MAE106</i> (Note1)	
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>PSE105</i>	PSE213	PSE214
<i>POE102</i>	<i>POE105</i>	PSE236	PSE240
<i>ECE103</i>	<i>ECE104</i>	Elective (Note2)	Elective (Note2)
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Table B - Honours

Notes (Table B):

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are; 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and one 1 credit Physics.
2. PSEXXX indicates that a student may take any Psychology course offered or approved by the department.
3. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>CSE260</i>	1 Science Credit (Note1)	PSE424	PSE424 (cont'd)
1 Science Credit (Note1)	PSE352	PSE452	PSE454
PSE312	PSE354	PSEXXX (Note2)	PSEXXX (Note2)
PSEXXX (Note2)	PSEXXX (Note2)	Elective (Note3)	PSEXXX (Note2)
5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Table C - Major

Notes (Table C):

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are; 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.
2. PSEXXX indicates that a student may take any Psychology course offered or approved by the department.
3. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>CSE260</i>	1 Science Credit (Note1)	PSEXXX (Note2)	PSE454
1 Science Credit (Note1)	PSEXXX (Note2)	PSEXXX (Note2)	PSEXXX (Note2)
PSE312	PSEXXX (Note2)	Elective (Note3)	PSEXXX (Note2)
	Elective (Note3)	Elective (Note3)	
4 credits	5 credits	5 credits	4 credits

Concentration

The Concentration is not open to ROTP/RETP Cadets

Minimum of 12 credits in Psychology, including core curriculum courses. Minimum of 6 credits in Psychology must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students who select the Psychology Concentration are required to take the following courses or their equivalent from a recognized university:

Core curriculum courses (4 credits):

- PSE105: Social Psychology (1 credit)
- PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology (1 credit)
- PSE301: Organizational Leadership and Behaviour (1 credit)
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)

Mandatory Programme courses (1 credit)

One of:

- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE214: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE312: Applied Military Psychology

Optional Programme courses (7 credits)

- Any Psychology course offered, or approved by the department.

Minor

Minimum of 8 credits in Psychology, including core curriculum courses.

Core curriculum courses (4 credits):

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE301: Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics

Mandatory Programme courses (2 credits)

- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE214: Research Methodology in Psychology

Optional Programme courses (2 credits)

- Any Psychology course offered, or approved by the department.

Note: Students may take up to two credits as optional programme courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the Department Head.

Courses 100 to 199 - Military Psychology and Leadership

- [PSE103 Introduction to Human Psychology](#)
- [PSE105 Social Psychology](#)
- [PSE120 Aboriginal Peoples and the Military](#)
- [PSE123 Fundamentals of Human Psychology](#)
- [PSE192 Directed Readings in Psychology](#)

PSE103 Introduction to Human Psychology

This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of basic psychological principles. The essentials of the scientific method and its application to psychology will be presented. Concepts such as development, learning, memory, motivation, intelligence, stress and health, personality, psychological disorders, and social psychology will be discussed.

Exclusion(s): PSE123

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): A required course for all students in Arts, Science and Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE105 Social Psychology

This course provides a comprehensive treatment of the major topics and issues in social psychology. The course will emphasize the unique contribution of social psychology to the theory of social behaviour in such areas as social beliefs and judgements, behaviour and attitudes, attitude change, culture and gender, conformity and obedience, persuasion, prejudice and discrimination, aggression, and social conflicts and their resolution. Students will apply theories and concepts of social psychology to the analysis of the military and social milieu.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): A required course for all students in Arts (Major or Honours programmes).

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE120 Aboriginal Peoples and the Military

This interdisciplinary course introduces students to historical and contemporary understandings of the relations between Aboriginal Peoples and the military with an emphasis on drawing on the social sciences to examine the Canadian context. Areas covered include: relations amongst Aboriginal Peoples, the Crown and Canadian Society; the experiences of Aboriginal members serving in the military; examination of unique aspects of the cultures of Original/Aboriginal/Indigenous Peoples and the dominant cultures of militaries including the Canadian Forces; and, consideration of Aboriginal and military images, beliefs and practices of the warrior and the leader.

Note(s): Students should normally be enrolled in the Aboriginal preparatory programme
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

PSE123 Fundamentals of Human Psychology

This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of people as psychological beings. The essentials of the scientific method and its application to psychology will be presented. Concepts such as development, learning, memory, motivation, personality, intelligence, stress and health, psychological disorders, and social psychology will be discussed.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Exclusion(s): PSE103
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

PSE192 Directed Readings in Psychology

The content of this course is more advanced and is related to the studies already completed by the student.
Directed Reading Only

Note(s): Available upon permission of the department head to Arts students repeating 1st year.
Credit(s): 2

Courses 200 to 299 - Military Psychology and Leadership

- [PSE213 Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences](#)
- [PSE214 Research Methodology in Psychology](#)
- [PSE236 Cognition and Learning](#)
- [PSE240 Personality](#)

PSE213 Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences

This course introduces the use of statistical concepts in the behavioural sciences. Students will learn about such concepts as measures of central tendency, measures of dispersion, and the normal distribution. Hypothesis testing will be introduced along with statistical tests for independent and related samples. The course will also include a brief introduction to non-parametric statistics.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123
Exclusion(s): BAE242 and ECE242
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Note(s): This course is intended only for students wishing to do a major, minor, or a concentration in psychology. A required course for the students electing a BA in Psychology
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

PSE214 Research Methodology in Psychology

This course takes a broad approach to research methods in the behavioural sciences. Students are introduced to basic concepts in experimental design and statistical analysis of psychological data. More specifically, students are taught how to obtain reliable and valid measures of human behaviour and psychological attributes. Insights into methodological issues related to the study of psychological phenomena in applied contexts are gained through having students design simple research projects.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Note(s): For students in Arts. A required course for the students electing a BA in Psychology
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

PSE236 Cognition and Learning

This course is concerned with the basic mental processes involved in learning and information processing. Topics include the basic and fundamental processes involved in learning and in cognition, including mind design, cognitive aspect of learning theories, attention, short-term and long-term memory, and higher mental processes of knowledge and language. Students will use concepts of decision-making to analyze military situations.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123
Note(s): A required course for the students electing a BA in Psychology
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

PSE240 Personality

This course is intended to introduce students to theory and research in personality. Students will review various theoretical models, the historical context in which they were developed, and how empirical research has informed these theories and been informed by these theories. The course will provide a broad overview of several major theories of personality, including psychoanalytic/psychodynamic, social/life-span, humanistic, trait theories and cognitive/behavioural perspectives. In addition, there will be a focus on important current developments in the understanding of personality, such as the widely accepted "Big Five" approach. Upon completion of this course, students will have an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of each theoretical perspective, be able to relate the personality theories to their own development, characteristics, and behaviours, and be able to apply the theories to others' lives in order to better understand their personalities and experiences.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): A required course for the students electing a BA in Psychology

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Military Psychology and Leadership

- [PSE301 Organizational Behaviour and Leadership](#)
- [PSE302 Brain and Behaviour](#)
- [PSE312 Applied Military Psychology](#)
- [PSE324 Cross-Cultural Psychology](#)
- [PSE328 Group Dynamics](#)
- [PSE330 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology](#)
- [PSE332 Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling](#)
- [PSE346 Persuasion and Influence](#)
- [PSE352 Advanced Statistical Analysis for Behavioural Sciences](#)
- [PSE354 Advanced Experimental Research and Data Analysis](#)
- [PSE360 Human Development through the Lifespan](#)
- [PSE370 Recruitment and Selection](#)
- [PSE380 Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts](#)
- [SOE320 Sociology of the Armed Forces](#)
- [SOE330 Humanitarianism](#)

PSE301 Organizational Behaviour and Leadership

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic theories, concepts, and skills related to organizational behaviour and effective leadership. Students will examine how individuals in organizations, groups in organizations, and organizational processes can be impacted by leaders in order to enhance organizational effectiveness. A special emphasis is placed on how leaders can use their knowledge and understanding of organizational behaviour to improve performance and increase the well-being of members. Major topics include motivation theories and applications, diagnosing performance discrepancies, performance feedback, power and influence, leadership theories and applications, organizational culture, organizational structure, and overall change strategies. Part of the material will be presented in a didactic form. A number of individual and group exercises will be used as a supplementary learning tool to reinforce class lectures and assigned readings. Student class participation is highly encouraged.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall

Note(s): Restrictions for ROTP or RETP: This course is for students who have completed 16 credits or equivalent or with the permission of the department head

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

PSE302 Brain and Behaviour

This course introduces the scientific study of how the brain relates to behaviour. The content falls in three areas: a) an examination of neurons, neurotransmitters, and how individual nerves work and communicate with other structures; b) a description of sensory and motor systems; and c) a summary of how the nervous system controls various aspects of behaviour and mental processes, such as learning, memory, motivation, emotion, aggression and cognition.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

PSE312 Applied Military Psychology

The course gives students the opportunity to examine the psychological dimensions of military operations. The course begins with an overview of the field of military psychology and then focuses on selected topics like military socialization, combat stress, sleep deprivation, fear and courage, and psychological operations. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe the impact of these psychological factors on performance during military operations.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): A required course for students electing a BA in Psychology

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

PSE324 Cross-Cultural Psychology

Modern military operations typically involve multinational contingents comprised of units from a wide variety of cultures. The purpose of the course is to gain an understanding of the diversity that exists in the world and within Canada. This course provides an overview of some of the differences that exist across cultures and why these differences may exist. Topics to be covered include acculturation, stereotypes, prejudice, cross-cultural research, values, beliefs, gender roles, conflict and negotiation, communication, and intercultural training.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE105

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE328 Group Dynamics

The objective of the course is to enable students to develop an understanding of small group processes, particularly influences that groups have on individual members, as well as those factors which determine group effectiveness. The principal topics to be addressed are: the stages of group development; socialization processes; communication; decision-making process; and, group norms, cohesion and role definition.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

PSE330 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology

Starting with the distinction between abnormal and normal behaviour, the course moves to the contemporary classification system of abnormal behaviour. The major psychological disorders are discussed in detail (e.g., anxiety disorders, major affective disorders, stress disorders, neurosis, psychosis, and personality disorders). Current schools of treatment are also discussed, as well as their relative strengths and weaknesses.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE332 Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling

The goal of this course is to introduce students to counseling theory and skills that they can later apply as leaders and managers. This course will give students an opportunity to study theoretical perspectives on counseling and to apply these theories in situations that require interviewing and helping skills. After examining a number of theoretical concepts in counseling, the course will focus on the preparation and conduct of counseling interviews, solution-oriented interviews, active listening, verbal and non-verbal communication, problem solving and facilitating attitudes used in counseling interviews. A mix of psychological theory, case studies and practical applications will be presented throughout the course.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE240

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE346 Persuasion and Influence

The goal of this course is to provide students with knowledge on the theories and concepts of persuasion and influence, from both social psychology and leadership perspectives. Main course topics include communicator's characteristics, receiver's characteristics, cognitive and social factors, attitude formation and change, behaviour modification and interpersonal communication. Also, different influence strategies will be presented.

Prerequisite(s): PSF103 or PSE123 and PSE105

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE352 Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences

This course follows PSE213-Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences. This course addresses the theoretical concepts and applications of univariate statistical techniques in the behavioural sciences, and introduces multivariate statistical techniques. Statistical analyses covered include factorial analysis of variance, multiple regression and correlational techniques. Students will be introduced to the use of statistical tools, data manipulation and the interpretation of results in representative behavioural science research topics.

Prerequisite(s): PSE213 and PSE214

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): A required course for students electing a BA Honours in Psychology

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE354 Advanced Experimental Research and Data Analysis

This course will provide students with the opportunity to further develop their data analytic skills using the software Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Students will conduct several psychological experiments. They will learn to select the proper statistical analysis for various experimental designs; to follow the data cleaning procedures; to use SPSS for analyzing data; to read and interpret results from computer outputs; and to describe and report the results in APA format. This course will cover the most common statistical procedures used in psychological research, including the t-test, various forms of analysis of variance, chi-square, correlations, multiple regression, and multivariate analysis of variance.

Prerequisite(s): PSE213 and PSE214

Corequisite(s): PSE352

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Note(s): A required course for the students selecting a BA Honours in Psychology or by permission of the Head of the Department

Contact Hours: 1 - 2 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE360 Human Development through the Lifespan

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic research and theory of human development across the life span. Physical, cognitive, communicative/linguistic, and social/emotional development during childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age will be examined. Factors that affect human development and principles of development will be studied.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE370 Recruitment and Selection

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic theories, concepts and practices in industrial psychology. Students will examine how theoretical and empirical research in industrial psychology is used to solve typical human resources challenges. Representative topics include: recruitment, job analysis, competency evaluation and assessment, selection tests, psychometric issues in measurement, hiring procedures, applicant screening, the employment interview, legal issues in selection techniques and selection decisions, approaches to performance appraisal and performance rating systems. Students will be expected to demonstrate their comprehension of industrial psychology by completing projects with a direct application in these areas. References are made to the Canadian Forces personnel system to illustrate various points of discussion.

Prerequisite(s): PSE301

Exclusion(s): BAE326

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE380 Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts

The objective of this course is to look at the role of religion in contemporary world conflicts. The aim is to study, using such disciplines as psychology and philosophy, the religious phenomenon in the development of religious conflicts. This course will allow students to discover an existing reality and analyse the extent to which religion has a specific influence on conflicts, such as the one in Afghanistan. More precisely, this course will address the characteristics of a religious discourse with an emphasis on the following themes: 1) making war in the name of God; 2) religious structure identity; 3) bewitchment of beliefs; 4) religious fanaticism; 5) the concept of intolerance; 6) ethnocentrism and relativism; 7) just and unjust wars; and 8) war against terrorism.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts or with the permission of the professor

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

SOE320 Sociology of the Armed Forces

This course uses perspectives and research from military sociology to introduce the student to the evolving character of military institutions within Canada. The following topics will be covered: the nature and role of the military in contemporary society, external change impacts (e.g., technological, political, economic, demographic, socio-legal and socio-cultural factors) and their consequences for military organization, models of military service, and special problems in the military system (e.g., recruitment and retention, diversity, media relations, the family, quality of life, mid-career transition). Emphasis will be placed on the Canadian military and on Canadian research literature.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

SOE330 Humanitarianism

This course will address the questions of what it means to be a humanitarian and will explore the link between humanitarianism and global citizenship. The contributions of diverse actors in providing humanitarian assistance around the world will be examined. Main course topics include motivations, identities, ethics and practices of humanitarian aid workers and agencies. Students will apply important perspectives, theories and debates from sociology, anthropology and international development to the study of humanitarianism.

Note(s): For students who have completed 16 credits or equivalent.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Military Psychology and Leadership

- [PSE401 Military Professionalism and Ethics](#)
- [PSE402 Leadership and Ethics](#)
- [PSE410 Psychology, Moral and Ethics](#)
- [PSE412 Foundations of Cognitive Behavioural Therapy](#)
- [PSE415 Tests and Measures](#)
- [PSE424 Thesis](#)
- [PSE426 Advanced Cognitive Psychology](#)
- [PSE430 Stress](#)
- [PSE444 Sport Psychology](#)
- [PSE450 Advanced Social Psychology](#)
- [PSE452 Advanced Research Methods in Behavioural Sciences](#)
- [PSE454 Advanced Leadership](#)
- [PSE462 Human Factors in Applied Military Science](#)
- [PSE464 Directed Studies in Psychology](#)
- [PSE465 Directed Studies in Leadership](#)
- [SOE420 Introduction to International Development](#)
- [SOE466 Directed Studies in Sociology](#)

PSE401 Military Professionalism and Ethics

The purpose of this course is to develop student understanding of the professional and ethical dimensions of officership. Throughout, a distinction is made between the normative ideals of behaviour prescribed by ethical and military theorists and the reality of behaviour as described and explained by cognitive, social, and other psychological factors. Course content is drawn from moral philosophy, psychology, and military sociology and includes readings and discussions on: the function of ethics in social and organizational life; the major ethical theories and decision frameworks developed by moral philosophers to distinguish between right and wrong; individual difference factors in moral development and moral cognition; situational and organizational factors which either foster or undermine ethical behaviour; psychological models of ethical decision-making and action; the nature of military professionalism and the ethical obligations which derive from the military's social role and legitimate power; the military ethic and military codes of conduct; specific codes of conduct applicable in war; and value conflicts and ethical dilemmas inherent in military service.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE301

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): Restrictions for ROTP or RETP: This course is for students who have completed a minimum of 24 credits or equivalent or with the permission of the department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE402 Leadership and Ethics

This course discusses the professional, ethical, and leadership issues associated with commissioning. It is designed to introduce students to the ethical dimensions of the profession of arms and the underlying theoretical leadership theories that enhance individual and group performance, and to models of effective decision-making. The course includes readings and discussions on the major ethical theories and decision frameworks distinguishing right from wrong, the nature of military professionalism and the ethical obligations, the foundations of professional military ethics, individual difference factors in moral development, situational factors that foster or undermine ethical behaviour, psychological models of ethical decision-making and action, motivation theories and applications, power and influence, group dynamics and team building, leadership theories and applications, and decision-making models. Students are encouraged to demonstrate their understanding and integration of the material through assigned readings and case study analyses.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#).

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PSE410 Psychology, moral and ethics

The objective of this course is to examine the relation between psychology as an empirical discipline and ethics as a normative discipline. The aim is to engage students in a reflection that will help them understand the important role of psychology in ethical thinking. The course focuses on what psychology teaches us about the structure of human beings as principal agents of ethical decisions. To address this issue, the course introduces a theoretical component where themes such as personality types, identity development, moral cognition, empathy and character development are examined, and a practical component in which ethical cases such as the sexual differences in the practice of ethics, cognitive dissonance in the ethical discourse, and the conflict of values in the ethical decision making are analysed.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Note(s): For students in Arts or with the permission of the professor

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE412 Foundations of Cognitive Behavioural Therapy

The course will provide an analysis of the theory, research and practice of cognitive behavioural therapy, which helps people by examining, reflecting on and/or adjusting their thoughts, feelings and behaviours. Students will learn the fundamentals of empirically-based techniques and their appropriate use and will develop a comprehensive understanding of how this approach can be useful in a range of issues and life problems. Military and clinical applications will be discussed, such as in anxiety and stress disorders, mood disorders, eating disorders, sleep problems, anger management, and chronic pain.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123

Corequisite(s): PSE330 or PSE332

Note(s): For students in Arts or with permission of the professor.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE415 Tests and Measures

This course provides the student with an understanding of the development and use of tests and measures of individual differences in key domains of psychology. Core material covered addresses: test design and psychometric analyses; ethical considerations in the use of tests; assessment of cognitive abilities; vocational assessment; and assessment of personality. Students will be introduced to measures commonly used in the military context.

Prerequisite(s): PSE213 and PSE214.

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE424 Thesis

Special research on an approved subject that, usually, includes statistical analyses and results interpretation. This thesis will be examined by a committee constituted for the purpose.

Note(s): Requires permission of the Department. A required course for the students electing a BA Honours in Psychology

Credit(s): 2

PSE426 Advanced Cognitive Psychology

This is an advanced course on cognitive psychology. There are two major components to this course. The first, a content component, mainly focuses on major empirical findings and theories in cognitive psychology, including research methodology. The main focus of the second component, critical thinking, includes refining students' critical thinking skills through an active engagement in debates on major issues in applied cognitive psychology, such as, but not limited to, human factors as well as issues of awareness: memory, situation awareness, decision making, and team cognition.

Prerequisite(s): PSE214 and PSE236

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE430 Stress

This course will concentrate on the fundamental aspects of the biological and psychological approach to stress and its consequences. Students will develop an understanding of the plausible mechanisms that link psychological and behavioural factors to stressors, stress, and strain (stress reactions). They will also gain insight into the ways that interventions may interrupt these processes. The course will cover the different types of stressors and the cumulative nature of stress. Concepts of stress, vulnerability, adaptability, resilience, coping, regenerative power, social support and related research will also be included. Finally, the course will include major stress management techniques, helping others cope with stress, and promoting wellness.

Prerequisite(s): PSE301

Corequisite(s): PSE312

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE444 Sport Psychology

This course introduces the student to the psychological and social factors inherent in sport and exercise. Topics will include understanding participants (e.g., personality, motivation, stress); understanding sport and exercise environments (e.g., competition, feedback, reinforcement); understanding group processes (e.g., team dynamics, cohesion, leadership); enhancing performance (e.g., imagery, goal setting, concentration); improving health and well-being (e.g., athletic injuries and psychology, addictive and unhealthy behaviors, burnout and overtraining). This course will provide students with a greater understanding of the psychological dimensions of sport, exercise and health, and then be better prepared to implement this knowledge in military settings.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE301

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE450 Advanced Social Psychology

This course will explore advanced topics in social psychology. Students will develop an understanding of the complexities of human relationships, gain an appreciation for how our behaviours come to be shaped by others, and how we, in turn, can exert an influence on those with whom we interact. Core material covered addresses: historical perspectives; intrapersonal aspects; personal, interpersonal and collective phenomena; interdisciplinary perspectives; evolutionary social psychology; and emerging trends. Students will be introduced to commonly used social psychological experimentation and methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): PSE105 and PSE214

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE452 Advanced Research Methods in the Behavioural Sciences

This course provides detailed coverage of key concepts and practices related to conducting applied behavioural science research in an institutional setting. Four sections are presented. The first addresses the development and definition of a research proposal to ensure that research is based on sound theoretical and conceptual bases. The second involves the ethical and administrative considerations for data collection to ensure that research will generate valid, relevant results in accordance with ethical standards and institutional requirements. The third covers the collection, coding and statistical treatment of data with particular attention to maintaining confidentiality. The final section focuses on the interpretation and presentation of results with an emphasis on consideration of the differences between academic and organizational audiences.

Prerequisite(s): PSE352 and PSE354

Note(s): Available only to students electing a BA (Honours) in Psychology. Required Course

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE454 Advanced Leadership

The general objective of this course is to explore leadership theory and practice in depth, building on the concepts introduced in PSE301, and secondly, to develop an appreciation of how these impact on work performance and motivation. The general focus will be on the critical analysis of current leadership theories and their application to the military. Students will also be introduced to diagnostic and intervention strategies related to organizational development and to the leader as an agent of change. Ultimately, the student will be able to evaluate work situations and employ strategies to increase personnel performance and improve motivation and job satisfaction.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#).

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE301

Semester: Usually Offered in Winter

Note(s): A required course for students electing a BA in Psychology

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

PSE462 Human Factors in Applied Military Science

This course will introduce students to the broad problems in human-machine interactions and interfacing. This will involve studying human capabilities as applied to engineering and design. Topics will also include the measurement of human and machine capabilities, the effects of noise on performance, and the effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human performance will also be discussed and evaluated. Aids to memory, perception, discrimination, and detection will be examined and demonstrated in class. Students will also be introduced to the use of computers in psychological settings.

Prerequisite(s): PSE103 or PSE123 and PSE214 and PSE301

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE464 Directed Studies in Psychology

With permission of the department head, specialized study on an approved subject in one of the areas studies in Military Psychology, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

Prerequisite(s): PSE214 and PSE301

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): For students Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PSE465 Directed Studies in Leadership

With permission of the department head, specialized study on an approved subject in one of the areas studies in Military Leadership, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

Prerequisite(s): PSE214 and PSE301

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): For senior students, with permission of the department

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

SOE420 Introduction to International Development

This course is designed to help students answer the following questions: What is international development? Where does development take place? Why do we provide development assistance (diverse motivations)? What are the key trends in international development over time? Who are the different actors in development around the world? Students will learn about the ethical imperatives and implications of development assistance; identity formation and image manufacturing; and the challenges of - and opportunities for - capacity building, leadership training, sustainability and cross-cultural awareness. Case studies for this course will focus on international and Canadian responses of development assistance to countries engaged in conflict including Afghanistan, Haiti, Sri Lanka and Sudan. Students will learn about the relevance of international development agencies, development strategies and development assistance to military operations in conflict and post-conflict areas.

Note(s): For students in Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

SOE466 Directed Studies in Sociology

With permission of the department head, Specialized study on an approved subject in one of the areas studies in Sociology of the Armed Forces, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

Prerequisite(s): SOE320 or SOE420

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): For Students in Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POLITICS AND ECONOMICS

Programme Objectives

- [Introduction](#)
- [Political Science](#)
- [Economics](#)

Introduction

The primary purpose of the Politics and Economics Department is to provide the Officer Cadets of the Royal Military College of Canada with the best possible university-level education in two major fields of the social sciences - economics and politics. This education must benefit first and foremost the students themselves and, as a direct consequence, the professional development of the future officers of the Canadian Forces. The quality of this education must be such that the doors of every graduate school will be opened to the best of these students.

Social scientists seek to understand and to analyse human behaviour. In their study of society they make both normative and positive statements. Normative statements concern what one believes ought to be. They are based on value judgments related to philosophical, cultural and religious systems. Positive statements, on the other hand, are about matters of fact. They are testable statements and can be proved by empirical evidence. Successfully predicting the behaviour of a large group of people, for example, is made possible by the statistical "law" of large numbers which asserts that irregularities in individual behaviour tend to cancel each other out and regularities tend to show up in repeated observations.

Language and writing skills are a basic requirement for studying social sciences. Hence students are encouraged to take maximum advantage of all the opportunities, including the services of the Writing Centre, made available to them during their first two years of study to develop these skills.

Political Science

Courses in political science focus on a broad spectrum of domestic and international social issues whose resolution has political implications.

Courses cover a range of issues from the following fields of study:

- Canadian politics;
- International relations;
- Comparative politics;
- Political theory;
- Public administration and policy;
- Geography

Students will complete the following fields of study:

- The study of Canadian politics examines the structure, the institutions and the decision-making process of the Canadian

polity in the context of the roles and goals of the citizens in the polity. Political parties, interest groups, elections, the Constitution, the Charter of Rights, the Judiciary and the rule of law are closely scrutinized. While POE328 and POE330 provide an overview of all aspects of Canadian politics, POE416 concentrates on defence and foreign affairs.

- In POE216 students are introduced to the theory and practice of international relations, while in POE317 contemporary strategic studies are covered. This is followed by POE412 which focuses on contemporary foreign and defence policies of the United States. POE460 and POE462 deal with international conflict analysis from the political, economic, social and military perspectives. All aspects of terrorism are discussed in POE458, while POE413 analyses the nuclear issues.
- Each country in the world has adopted a somewhat different system of government that reflects its particular history, development, culture, values and resources. The study of comparative politics examines the diversity of political systems and approaches. In POE320 and POE322 students are introduced to theories of comparative politics and their application. POE424 focuses on the theories of modernization and political development in the Third World, while POE426 involves case studies of selected countries.
- Political theory studies the methods of inquiry of political analysis and considers the tenants of the political philosophers over the centuries. Every course in politics is founded on political theory, especially POE102, POE312, POE314 and POE328. POE418 and POE420 deal with political "isms" (i.e. socialism, liberalism, capitalism, etc.).
- Modern governments are large organizations or bureaucracies faced with problems of leadership and authority, communication and accountability, policy formulation and delivery, and many others. How governments organize themselves to solve these problems is the study of public administration. In POE332 students study organization theory and its application to the practice of public administration in Canada. POE334 studies theories of public policy-making and their application in the federal government of Canada.
- Geography courses survey the evolution of regions, geopolitical patterns and processes including disintegration of empires, geostrategic theories, special patterns, migration, demographics, and the ecological consequences of resource exploitation. In GOE202 students study basic concepts of political geography. Four major regions of the world are studied in GOE305 and GOE307 while GOE418 analyses different approaches to cultural and historical geography. Seminar courses address urban-economic and cultural geography of North America, geopolitical aspects of international law and maritime boundaries. The Distinguished Speakers Series in Political Geography addresses contemporary geopolitical issues.

Economics

Economics is a social science in that it studies social problems of choice from the scientific viewpoint, which means that it is built on a systematic explanation of problems of choice where resources to satisfy unlimited human wants are scarce. This systematic explanation involves both the formation of theories and the examination of data. Unlike the approach generally used by political scientists, economists commonly construct models of the economy

using varying degrees of mathematical sophistication to depict particular features of the economy with which they are concerned.

Students are introduced to economics in the First Year courses, ECE103 Introduction to Microeconomics and ECE104 Introduction to Macroeconomics. These courses familiarize students to the methods of economics. Microeconomics studies the behaviour of individual decision makers such as firms and households. It deals with determination of prices and quantities in individual markets and with the relationship among markets. In contrast, macroeconomics looks at the behaviour of the economy as a whole, in particular the behaviour of such aggregate measures as overall rates of unemployment, inflation, economic growth and the balance of trade. Separate courses taken by all students enrolled in the programme, ECE206, ECE308, ECE224 and ECE326, concentrate on macroeconomics and microeconomics, respectively, in much greater depth with respect to both theory and policy issues.

In addition to the above courses in economics all students are required to take a one-term course in Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists. To complete the number of courses in economics required in the two senior years, students may select the appropriate number from the following courses:

- ECE300: Money, Financial Institutions and Markets
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE316: Canadian Economic History
- ECE318: International Economic Problems
- ECE320: Industrial Organization
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE411: Public Finance
- ECE417: International Economics
- ECE424: Economics of Defence
- ECE428: Economics of National Security
- ECE442: Economics of the Environment
- ECE448: Cost Benefit Analysis
- ECE450: Topics in Microeconomics
- ECE452: Topics in Macroeconomics
- ECE492: Directed Readings in Economics Seminar

Students who contemplate later on pursuing postgraduate degrees in economics are strongly urged to include the two courses in quantitative analysis in their undergraduate studies. They also are encouraged to take as many courses in economics as are allowed in the economics degree programme at the College.

Political Science Programme Requirements

- [General Information on the Programme](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline](#)
- [Minor](#)

General Information

Students successfully completing their First Year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to an Honours or Major Degree in Political Science. The First Year political science courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements which are best suited to student interest.

Honours

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses..

This programme requires **42 credits**, with a minimum of **20 credits** in Politics.

Mandatory Courses:

- POE102: Introduction to Political Science
- POE105: Canadian Politics and Society
- GOE202: Introduction to Political Geography
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations
- POE312: Classical Political Philosophy
- POE314: Modern Political Philosophy
- POE317: Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies
- POE320: Comparative Politics I (Theory and Method)
- POE322: Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies)
- POE328: The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism
- POE332: Public Administration in Canada
- POE416: Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy

At least 8 other Politics credits of which 4 at the 400 level (in addition to POE416).

Optional Courses

Minimum of 5 credits from the following:

- POE330: Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion
- POE334: Canadian Public Policy-Making, Theory and Practice
- POE412: Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy
- POE413: Nuclear Weapons & International Relations
- POE418: Major Political Ideologies
- POE420: Contemporary Political Ideologies
- POE423: Middle Eastern Issues
- POE426: Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries
- POF428: Théorie politique contemporaine
- POF430: Théorie politique avancée
- POE458: Post Cold War Terrorism
- POE460: Analysis of Contemporary International Conflicts
- POE462: Current Strategic Issues
- POE486: Air and Space Law
- POE488: The Law of Armed Conflict
- GOE302: Canadian Geography
- GOE305: World Regional Geography: Europe and /or the Americas
- GOE307: World Regional Geography: Asia and /or Africa
- GOE404: Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics
- GOE418: Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography
- GOF420: Fondements géopolitiques du droit international (French only)
- GOF422: Géographie politique du Canada (French only)
- GOE490: Directed Readings in Geography

Optional Cross-listed Courses

Maximum of 2 credits from the following:

- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE308: Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE316: Canadian Economic History
- ECE411: Public Finance
- PSE301: Organisational Behaviour and Leadership (mandatory for all 3rd year students)
or
BAE330: Organizational Theory (optional because of PSE301)
- HIE289: The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment
- HIE380: Peacekeeping & Peacemaking
- HIE406: Canadian External Relations
- HIE408: Canadian Defence Policy

Major

This programme requires **40 credits**, with a minimum of **16 credits** in Political Science.

Mandatory Courses

- POE102: Introduction to Political Science
- POE105: Canadian Civics and Society
- GOE202: Introduction to Political Geography
- POE216: Introduction to International Relations
- POE312: Classical Political Philosophy
- POE314: Modern Political Philosophy
- POE320: Comparative Politics I
- POE328: The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism
- POE416: Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy

Optional Courses

Minimum of 7 credits in Politics, of which 4 should be at the 400 level:

- POE317: Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies
- POE322: Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies)
- POE330: Canadian Political Parties and Public Opinion
- POE332: Public Administration in Canada
- POE334: Canadian Public Policy Making, Theory and Practice
- POE412: Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy
- POE413: Nuclear Weapons and International Relations
- POE418: Major Political Ideologies
- POE420: Contemporary Political Ideologies
- POE423: Middle Eastern Issues/Problèmes du Moyen-Orient
- POE426: Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries
- POF428: Théorie politique contemporaine (French only)
- POF430: Théorie politique avancée (French only)
- POE458: Post-Cold War Terrorism
- POF460: Analysis of Contemporary Strategy and Conflict (French only)
- POF462: Actualité stratégique (French only)
- POE486: Air and Space Law
- POE488: The Law of Armed Conflict
- POE490: Directed Readings

Programme Outline

The programme outline tables represent the typical course load of a student enrolled in a Political Science Programme, Honours or Major.

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Honours Programme or a Major

Notes:

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
2. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
ENE110	ENE110 (cont'd)	ENE200	ENE200 (cont'd)
HIE102	HIE102 (cont'd)	HIE202	HIE202 (cont'd)
MAE103 (Note1)	MAE113	MAE106 (Note1)	
PSE103	PSE105	POE320	POE322
ECE103	ECE104	GOE202	POE216
POE102	POE105	1 elective credit (note2)	1 elective credit (note2)
6 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Honours Programme

Notes:

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are; 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.
2. POEXXX indicates that a student may take any Politics course offered or approved by the department, including those cross-listed
3. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
PSE301	1 science credit (note1)	POE460	PSE401
HIE271	POE314	POE416	POE462
CSE260	POE328	POEXXX (note2)	POEXXX (note2)
1 science credit (note1)	POE332	POEXXX (note2)	POEXXX (note2)
POE312	POEXXX (note 2)	1 elective credit (note3)	POEXXX (note2)
5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Major

Notes:

1. Credits required for the Science core requirement are; 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.
2. POEXXX indicates that a student may take any Politics course offered or approved by the department, including those cross-listed
3. Electives must be a university-level course.

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
PSE301	1 science credit (note1)	POE460	PSE401
HIE271	POE314	POE416	POE462
CSE260	POE328	POEXXX (note2)	POEXXX (note2)
1 science credit (note1)	POE332	POEXXX (note2)	POEXXX (note2)
POE312	POEXXX (note2)	1 elective credit (note3)	POEXXX (note2)
5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Minor

All students may take a Minor in Political Science. The requirements for the Minor are 8 credits in the discipline. The First Year courses in Political Science POE102 and POE105 can count toward the Minor. Students choosing to minor in Political Science must maintain a minimum of a B- average in their three best courses of the Minor.

Economics Programme Requirements - Politics and Economics

- [General Information - Economics programme](#)
- [Honours](#)
- [Major](#)
- [Programme Outline](#)
- [Joint Honours](#)
- [Double Major](#)
- [Minor](#)

General Information

Students successfully completing their First Year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to an Honours or Major Degree in Economics. The First Year economics courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements which are best suited to student interest.

Honours

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses.

This programme requires **42 credits** with a minimum of **20 credits** in Economics:

Mandatory Courses

- MAE113: Calculus for the Liberal Arts
- MAE208: Elements of Integral Calculus and Linear Algebra
- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE308: Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE424: The Economics of Defence
- ECE492: Economics Seminar

One of the following two:

- ECE454: Topics in Microeconomic Analysis
- ECE456: Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis

Optional Courses

A minimum of (6) credits, from the following:

- ECE300: Money, Financial Institutions and Markets
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE316: Canadian Economic History
- ECE318: International Economic Problems
- ECE320: Industrial Organization
- ECE411: Public Finance
- ECE417: International Economics
- ECE428: Economics of National Security
- ECE444: Economics of the Environment
- ECE448: Cost-Benefit Analysis
- ECE490: Directed Readings in Economics (2 credits)

A maximum of (1) credit chosen from the following:

- BAE300: Finance
- BAE342: Quantitative Methods II
- BAE400: Advanced Finance
- POE332: Public Administration in Canada

Any other course approved by the Department

Major

This programme requires **40 credits**, with a minimum **16 credits** in Economics

Mandatory Courses

- MAE113: Calculus for the Liberal Arts
- MAE208: Elements of Integral Calculus (Linear Algebra)
- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE424: The Economics of Defence
- ECE492: Economics Seminar

One of the following two:

- ECE308: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II

One of the following two:

- ECE454: Topics in Microeconomic Analysis
- ECE456: Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis

Any other course approved by the department

Optional Courses

Minimum of four (4) credits from the following:

- ECE300: Money; Financial Institutions and Markets
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE316: Canadian Economic History
- ECE318: International Economic Problems

- ECE320: Industrial Organization
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE411: Public Finance
- ECE417: International Economics
- ECE444: Economics of the Environment
- ECE448: Cost Benefit Analysis
- ECE490: Directed Readings in Economics

Maximum of one (1) credit from the following:

- BAE300: Finance
- BAE342: Quantitative Methods II
- BAE400: Advanced Finance
- POE332: Public Administration in Canada

Any other course approved by the Department.

Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables represent the typical course load of a student enrolled in an Economics programme, Honours or Major.

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Notes:

1. MAE106 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
2. Only one of: ECE308 or ECE326 is required for a Major. Both courses are required for the Honours programme.
3. ECE242 may be replaced by BAE242 or PSE213 with the department approval.
4. The credits required for the core curriculum are; (1) credit in Chemistry or Biology and (1) credit in Physics.
5. A mandatory course for the Honours programme.
6. Only one of; ECE454 or ECE456 is required for both the Honours programme and a Major.
7. The Honours programme requires a minimum of 6 credits from the optional courses listed. The Major requires a minimum of (4) credits from the optional courses listed. **(Optional courses offered may vary from year to year and may not be given in the term shown)**
8. An Honours programme or a Major allows a maximum of (1) credit from the elective courses listed.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE110</i>	<i>ENE110</i> (cont'd)	<i>ENE200</i>	<i>ENE200</i> (cont'd)
<i>HIE102</i>	<i>HIE102</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE202</i>	<i>HIE202</i> (cont'd)
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>PSE105</i>	<i>MAE106</i> (note1)	ECE308 (note2)
<i>ECE103</i>	<i>ECE104</i>	ECE206	ECE326 (note2)
<i>POE102</i>	<i>POE105</i>	ECE224	ECE242 (note3)
<i>MAE103</i> (note1)	<i>MAE113</i>	MAE208	
		POE332 (note8)	

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>1 science credit</i> (note4)	<i>1 science credit</i> (note4)	ECE424	ECE456 (note6)
<i>ECE342</i> (note5)	ECE300 (note7)	ECE454 (note6)	ECE492
<i>ECE320</i> (note7)	ECE316 (note7)	ECE417 (note7)	ECE411 (note7)
<i>ECE312</i> (note7)	ECE318 (note7)	ECE444 (note7)	ECE448 (note7)
<i>BAE342</i> (note8)	BAE300 (note8)	ECE490 (note7)	ECE428 (note7)
			ECE490 (note7)
			BAE430 (note8)

Joint Honours Degree

For details see the Business Administration Department or follow this link: [Joint Economics and Business Administration Honours Degree](#)

Double Major

Minimum of 16 credits in Economics, the 16 credits are the same as per a Major. The requirements of the other Major to be defined by the department

Minor

All students may take a Minor in Economics. The requirements for the Minor are 8 courses in the discipline. The First Year courses in Economics can count toward the Minor. Students choosing to Minor in Economics must maintain a minimum of a B- average in their three best courses of the Minor.

Mandatory Courses - 6 credits:

- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics

At least one of the following:

- ECE308: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II

Optional Courses

- 2 Other credits in Economics at the 300-400 level.

Courses 100 to 199 - Politics and Economics

- [ECE103 Introduction to Microeconomics](#)
- [ECE104 Introduction of Macroeconomics](#)
- [POE102 Introduction to Political Science](#)
- [POE103 Maritime Political Geography](#)
- [POE105 Canadian Politics and Society](#)

ECE103 Introduction to Microeconomics

This course is designed as an introduction to the fundamental building blocks of microeconomic analysis. Choices made by consumers and producers are shown to give rise to demand and supply. The role of the price system providing information and incentives is discussed. Various topics, particularly price controls and taxation, are used to motivate the analysis of demand and supply as well as the need to measure changes in demand and supply. This course will enable students to develop their own thinking on contemporary microeconomic problems in addition to offering them the necessary tools to understand the economic phenomena that characterize everyday life.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

ECE104 Introduction of Macroeconomics

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of macroeconomic analysis. Key macroeconomic variables such as GDP, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and trade flows are discussed in detail, and models of aggregate expenditure and aggregate demand and supply are used to analyze fluctuations and growth trends in economic activity. The course also provides an in-depth exploration of the effects of fiscal policy and monetary policy on economic aggregates.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

POE102 Introduction to Political Science

This introduction addresses the discipline, fields, concepts, and methods of political science, the ideologies that have shaped politics, and the institutions through which politics is conducted.

Note(s): Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts.

Equivalent to the course offered by RMC St. Jean, Ideologies and Political Regimes, 385-033-ST

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE103 Maritime Political Geography

This course provides an introduction to the field of maritime political geography and deals with maritime affairs from the perspective of the international law of the sea and the practice of states. It introduces students to the oceanic geographical environment, looks at the historical relationship between humanity and the sea, examines the important issues of the property of marine resources and maritime spaces, and presents the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Further topics that are explored include the contemporary territorialisation of maritime spaces, resources and environment management, the specific issues of geographically disadvantaged and land-locked states, the concept of "maritime region," and maritime conflicts. An introduction to naval applications in a Canadian maritime context permits studies of specific issues in relation to national security.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

POE105 Canadian Politics and Society

This introduction addresses political culture and socialization, federalism and the regions, parties and the electoral system, federal institutions, organization and accountability of the public service and armed forces, equity and diversity, role of the media, and Canada's place in the world.

Exclusion(s): POE205, POE206

Note(s): Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts.

Equivalent to the course offered by RMC St. Jean, Politics in Québec and Canada (Introduction to Canadian Politics), 385-013-ST

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Politics and Economics

- [ECE206 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I](#)
- [ECE224 Microeconomics I](#)
- [ECE242 Introduction to Statistics](#)
- [ECE256 Modelling in Economics](#)
- [POE205 Canadian Civics and Society](#)
- [POE206 The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations](#)
- [POE210 Introduction to Peacekeeping](#)
- [POE216 Introduction to international Relations](#)
- [POE289 Sociopolitical Analysis of Science and Technology](#)
- [GOE202 Introduction to Political Geography](#)

ECE206 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I

This is an intermediate course in macroeconomics with a focus on constructing and understanding macroeconomic models. The topics covered include long-run economic growth and short-run business cycle fluctuations, as well as fiscal and monetary policy. The questions of concern will include why some countries rich and others hopelessly poor. What are the sources of economics booms and recessions? Why is there unemployment? What are the sources of inflation? And, how do government policies affect output, inflation and unemployment?

Prerequisite(s): ECE103 and ECE104

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second and Third Year taking Arts and other students with the permission of the Department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE224 Microeconomics I

This is an intermediate course in microeconomic theory. The first half of the course focuses on consumer choice theory, with an examination of utility maximizations problems, derivation of consumer demand functions and analysis of the effects of price and income changes.

Prerequisite(s): ECE103

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE242 Introduction to Statistics

This is an introductory course in statistics designed for students in Economics and Business Administration. Topics include statistical inference, probability, statistical testing and confidence intervals as well as sampling and sampling distribution. Problem solving is emphasized using hypothesis testing and confidence intervals on means, proportions and differences. Estimation of sample statistics is also analyzed.

Prerequisite(s): MAE113

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE256 Modelling in Economics

This course introduces students to models used in economics and other quantitative courses. Analyses of consumer and producer optima, as well as market equilibria under different market forms are introduced. Comparative statics and dynamics as well as empirical testing methodologies used in microeconomic and macroeconomic problems are studied. Further applications of these models can be found in such diverse applied fields such as public finance, environmental economics, monetary economics, finance, international economics, industrial organization, defence and security economics, and cost-benefit analysis. This introductory course helps students understand models used in teaching both economics and management courses.

Prerequisite(s): MAE113

Note(s): Course for students of the Second Year taking Economics and for all students in Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE205 Canadian Civics and Society

An introduction to the main trends of political thought, the elements of political analysis, and the concepts used in the study of political science as found in Canada.

Exclusion(s): POE105, POE206

Note(s): Core course for students in Engineering and Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

POE206 The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations

This course addresses Canadian government and politics within a global context, discusses the impact of political culture and socialization on understandings of the nature of politics, examines the changing role of the nation-state in the context of regional integration and globalization, assesses the nature and accountability of government processes and institutions, and considers the effectiveness of institutions linking state and society. The course also examines the influence of changes within Canadian society and within the international system on the organization and operation of the Canadian military.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): POE105, POE205

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

POE210 Introduction to Peacekeeping

This course is designed to introduce students to the wide range of activities referred to as peacekeeping. The history of peacekeeping is reviewed through a series of case studies to better understand the evolution of contemporary peace support operations. This course provides an analysis of the consequences of peacekeeping and the emerging trends in the field, including gender and peacekeeping, HIV/AIDS and peacekeeping, and the impact of non-state actors on peacekeeping.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

POE216 Introduction to international Relations

This course is designed to introduce students to the field of international relations. It addresses theoretical approaches to international relations and the utility of these approaches for describing and analyzing international events. These are discussed in conjunction with concepts related to foreign policy-making, national interest, security and weapons technology, regional and global organizations, international political economy, and globalization.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Note(s): Core Course for students of the Second Year taking Arts.
May be taken in any year for other students, Equivalent to the course offered by RMC St. Jean, International Relations, 385-044-ST or International Politics, 385-023-ST
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)
Credit(s): 1

POE289 Sociopolitical Analysis of Science and Technology

This course examines the complex relationship between science and society and undertakes a sociopolitical analysis of the process through which scientific knowledge is constructed. Moreover, instead of seeing science and technology as distant specialized fields, the course aims to increase student's awareness of how our everyday lives are shaped and transformed by our scientific and technological environment. In doing so, it helps students to reflect on the extent to which this scientific and technological environment is an autonomous system or subject to conscious human control. Students are also encouraged to think about the relations of power and the systems of value and meaning embedded in the technological systems with which we interact.

Exclusion(s): HIE289
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

GOE202 Introduction to Political Geography

Appreciating the geographical arena within which political life unfolds, and the geopolitical influences, resources, and possibilities that environment presents for political action, are key elements in understanding the political behaviour of actors, ranging in scale from the individual to the group on to the nation state and international organizations. This course presents an overview of the field of political geography and explores the centripetal and centrifugal dimensions of personal space, territoriality, regionalism, population growth and resource distribution, environmental degradation, boundary disputes, the rise and fall of nation states and civilizational conflicts.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): Mandatory course for Second Year students in Political Science, open to students in Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)
Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Politics and Economics

- [ECE300 Money, Financial Institutions and Markets](#)
- [ECE308 Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II](#)
- [ECE312 The Development of Economic Ideas](#)
- [ECE316 Canadian Economic History](#)
- [ECE318 International Economic Problems](#)
- [ECE320 Industrial Organization](#)
- [ECE326 Microeconomics II](#)
- [ECE342 Introduction to Econometrics](#)
- [POE312 Classical Political Philosophy](#)
- [POE314 Modern Political Philosophy](#)
- [POE317 Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies](#)
- [POE319 Terrorism: History and Strategy](#)
- [POE320 Comparative Politics I \(Theory and Method\)](#)
- [POE322 Comparative Politics II \(Country Case Studies\)](#)
- [POE324 International Organizations](#)
- [POE328 The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism](#)
- [POE330 Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion](#)
- [POE332 Public Administration in Canada](#)
- [POE334 Canadian Public Policy-Making, Theory and Practice](#)
- [GOE302 Canadian Geography](#)
- [GOE305 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas](#)
- [GOE307 World Regional Geography: Asia and/or Africa](#)

ECE300 Money, Financial Institutions and Markets

This is an undergraduate focusing on the study of financial markets and institutions, including in particular the study of money and banking. This course examines money supply determinants, Canadian financial markets (the money market, the stock market, bond markets and the foreign exchange market) and the operations of financial institutions that participate in these markets. The primary objective of the course is to help students obtain a better understanding of the role of the central bank, the instruments of monetary policy and the mechanism of transmission and how monetary policy can stabilize short term economic fluctuations.

Prerequisite(s): ECE103 and ECE104 or a combination of ECE104 and ECE206 or with the permission of the Department.

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE308 Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II

This course presents an in-depth analysis of various elements of macroeconomic theory. Topics covered include aggregate consumption and investment behaviour, labour markets, inflation and price and wage rigidities. The New Keynesian and New Classical Real Business Cycle models are examined and policy implications are studied. The course will also focus on open economy issues surrounding capital flows, exchange rate movements and trade.

Prerequisite(s): ECE206

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE312 The Development of Economic Ideas

This course is intended to broaden the view of students who have studied intermediate theory. The ideas of Smith and Ricardo and the Marginalist School will start the course. Potential topics include Marxian economics, institutional economics and social planning.

Prerequisite(s): ECE206 and ECE224 or with the permission of the Department.

Note(s): For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE316 Canadian Economic History

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. The development of the Canadian economy with special reference to capital, population, and technology, in the light of modern growth theories.

Prerequisite(s): ECE103 and ECE104

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE318 International Economic Problems

This course studies the economic conjuncture of the international economy and its principal regions. The post-war period is analyzed in order to provide the historical prospect for the contemporaneous economic activities and the driving force behind the economic growth, the inequalities among countries and economic instabilities.

The course examines some questions of international scale following the concerns and the debates that they cause. For example, these last years, the course proposed the analysis of international instabilities due to the displacement of the centre of gravity of the international economy towards the Eastern economies as well as the study of the consequences of the cycle of trade negotiations of

Prerequisite(s): A combination of ECE206 and ECE224 or with the permission of the Department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE320 Industrial Organization

Industrial Organization examines imperfectly competitive markets, their structure and the behaviour of firms in these markets. Topics covered include monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition, price and quantity discrimination, product differentiation, strategic entry, industry concentration and the firm's boundary, horizontal and vertical integration problems, research and development, advertising, regulation and anti-trust economics.

Prerequisite(s): ECE224

Note(s): For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE326 Microeconomics II

This course extends the microeconomic analysis introduced in ECE224. The first part of the course covers the imperfectly competitive markets, i.e. monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition, and the related topics in price discrimination and strategic entry. The second part includes the analysis of factor markets. The third part covers externalities, public goods and club goods. The fourth and final part covers the economics of information, starting with decision-making under uncertainty and then analyzing adverse selection and moral hazard problems.

Prerequisite(s): ECE224

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE342 Introduction to Econometrics

This course follows ECE242. The course is an introduction to econometrics and statistical methods testing the validity of the economic theories. Statistical analysis focuses on simple regression methods as well as autocorrelation, Heteroscedasticity, Multicollinearity and other problems. Econometric software will be introduced for the collection of data as well as data analysis. Students will be given the opportunity to conduct a small project which will include model specification, data collection, examination, display, and model analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ECE242 or BAE242

Note(s): For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE312 Classical Political Philosophy

This course is a critical examination of the major political theorists ascribed to Classical Political Philosophy. The works studied include Thucydides' *Peloponnesian War*, Xenophon's *Memorabilia*, Plato's *Republic*, Aristotle's *Politics*, Machiavelli's *The Prince*.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

POE314 Modern Political Philosophy

A sequel to POE312. It is strongly recommended that it be taken before POE314, but it is not required. This course is a critical examination of the main works of the major political theorists ascribed to Modern Political Philosophy. The works studied include Hobbes' *Leviathan*, Locke's *Second Treatise on Civil Government*, Hume's *Treatise of Human Nature*, Rousseau's *On the Origin and Foundations of Inequality among Men* and *On the Social Contract*, Kant's *Grounding of the Metaphysics of Morals* and *Towards Perpetual Peace*, Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*, Marx and Engels' *Communist Manifesto*, Mill's *On Liberty*, and Nietzsche's *On the Genealogy of Morals*.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE317 Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies

This course introduces theories and techniques of contemporary strategic studies. Developments in the international system following the Second World War and the Cold War will provide the context for the consideration of contemporary strategic problems and solutions.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): POE102, POE216 or equivalent

Note(s): For students in Third and Fourth Year in Arts. Mandatory for student in Political Science

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

POE319 Terrorism: History and Strategy

This course will analyze terrorism from a theoretical and strategic point of view. The concepts and the evolution of terrorism over time will be among the topics discussed. It will focus on the relationship between terrorism and war in all its forms as well as anti-terrorist methods, policies and war. The aim of the course is to allow students to synthesize terrorism using their assimilation of political and strategic facts linked to this phenomenon.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): POE216 or equivalent

Exclusion: POE458

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

POE320 Comparative Politics I (Theory and Method)

The course will commence with an overview of the many different and competing theories of comparative politics, and will evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of each framework. In so doing, discussion will take place on the key issues in comparative politics. The course will also explore the increasing variety of measures employed in comparisons of the major regions and countries of the world. During the latter portion of the course, each student will select one country as a brief case study.

Prerequisite(s): POE102 and POE105 or equivalent

Note(s): For Arts students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE322 Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies)

Building upon the first semester course POE320 which reviewed the many theoretical frameworks available for analysis in comparative politics, the winter semester course utilizes a country by country case study approach. Amongst the countries to be covered in depth are the United States, the United Kingdom, Russia (the former Soviet Union), Canada and Mexico.

Prerequisite(s): POE320

Note(s): For Arts students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE324 International Organizations

This course will cover the development of international organizations during the 20th century. The thinking associated with international organizations as a phenomenon of state-to-state cooperation will be examined. Primary emphasis will be given to the United Nations, along with other international organizations such as the international financial institutions.

Students who complete the course will finish with an understanding of the theory and role of international organizations in international relations, a strong background in how the United Nations and associated international financial institutions have evolved and operated since World War II, as well as an awareness of the major issues facing international organizations generally in the current political environment.

Corequisite(s): POE216

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE328 The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism

The course will commence with an overview of the demographic (particularly regional) makeup of Canada and will then proceed to offer a brief review of the historical roots of Confederation. The main component features of the contemporary Canadian constitution will be explored, along with the current dynamics of Canadian federalism. The course will close with an analysis of the current strains and stresses (e.g. from Quebec and the West) confronting the federation and the future of the Canadian federation.

Prerequisite(s): POE102 and POE1045 or equivalent

Note(s): For Arts students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE330 Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion

This course will explore the historical, ideological and organizational developments of Canadian political parties. Amongst the themes to be explored are the complexities of the evolving party system and the relative impact of key demographic and attitudinal factors affecting the operation of parties. The course will offer case studies of the most important elections in the contemporary era and will conclude with an analysis of the most recent federal election campaign. Throughout the course, note will be made of the shifting landscape in Canadian and Quebec public opinion and how it impacts on elections and parties.

Prerequisite(s): POE102 and POE105 or equivalent

Note(s): For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE332 Public Administration in Canada

A study of organization theory and its application to the practice of public administration in the Canadian bureaucracy and government.

Prerequisite(s): POE102 and POE105 or equivalent

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE334 Canadian Public Policy-Making, Theory and Practice

A study of many theories of public policy and their application in the federal government of Canada. The consequences of the choice of these theories on the public policies is also analyzed.

Prerequisite(s): POE105

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE302 Canadian Geography

An introduction to the historical, cultural and political geography of Canada with a special emphasis on heartland-hinterland relations, regionalism, ethnic and immigration history, and the emerging multicultural nature of Canadian society.

Note(s): For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE305 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas

An introduction to the geography of Europe and/or Americas, the study of the "geographic personalities" of Europe and America's major countries, and of emerging geopolitical interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

Note(s): For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE307 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Africa

An introduction to the geography of Asia and/or Africa involving an examination of the "geographic personalities" of Asia and Africa's nation-states and of emerging geopolitical interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

Note(s): For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Politics and Economics

- [ECE411 Public Finance](#)
- [ECE417 International Economics](#)
- [ECE424 Economics of Defence](#)
- [ECE428 Economics of National Security](#)
- [ECE444 Economics of the Environment](#)
- [ECE448 Cost-Benefit Analysis](#)
- [ECE454 Topics in Microeconomic Analysis](#)
- [ECE456 Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis](#)
- [ECE490 Directed Readings in Economics](#)
- [ECE492 Economics Seminar](#)
- [POE410 Advanced studies in the Evolution and Theory of International Peacekeeping](#)
- [POE412 Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy](#)
- [POE413 Nuclear Weapons & International Relations](#)
- [POE416 Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy](#)
- [POE418 Major Political Ideologies](#)
- [POE420 Contemporary Political Ideologies](#)
- [POE423 Middle-Eastern Issues](#)
- [POE424 Modernization and Political Development](#)
- [POE426 Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries](#)
- [POF428 Théorie politique contemporaine](#)
- [POF430 Théorie politique avancée](#)
- [POE452 Topics in Canadian Politics](#)
- [POE453 Topics in International Relations](#)
- [POE454 Topics in Comparative Politics](#)
- [POE455 Topics in Political Theory](#)
- [POE456 Topics in Public Administration and Policy](#)
- [POE458 Post Cold War Terrorism](#)
- [POE460 Analysis of Contemporary International Conflicts](#)
- [POE462 Current Strategic Issues](#)
- [POE486 Air and Space Law](#)
- [POE488 The Law of Armed Conflict](#)
- [POE490 Directed Readings in Politics](#)
- [GOE404 Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics](#)
- [GOE418 Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography](#)
- [GOF420 Fondements géopolitiques du droit international](#)
- [GOF422 Géographie politique du Canada](#)
- [GOE450 Topics in Political Geography](#)
- [GOE470 Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union](#)
- [GOE472 Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia](#)
- [GOE490 Directed Readings in Geography](#)

ECE411 Public Finance

This course examines the role of the state in the allocation of resources in a mixed economy. First, market failures such as public goods, externalities and optimal income distribution are analyzed as motivating state intervention. Second, taxation issues are examined, from efficiency and equity of taxation to particular forms such as income, consumption, corporate, wealth and property, and lump-

sum taxes. Third, cost-benefit analysis is introduced and state expenditures are analyzed, from transfers to programs such as education, health care, security and infrastructure. Finally, fiscal federalism is analyzed.

Prerequisite(s): ECE224

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE417 International Economics

The first part of this course emphasizes International Trade. Topics studied include the classical theory of international trade, the theory and practice of tariffs and non-tariff barriers to trade, the theory and practice of economic integration, and the effect of trade on economic growth and vice versa. The second part of this course deals with International Finance. Topics studied include the balance of payments, foreign exchange markets, macroeconomic policy in an open economy, and the international monetary system.

Prerequisite(s): ECE206 or ECE224

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE424 Economics of Defence

This course in security covers the economics of the defense force. First, as part of the defensive demand process, public choice analysis and alliance issues are introduced in order to understand budget-making. Then, for a detailed understanding of demand, defense force components such as traditional services and expeditionary or task forces and the optimal composition of force units in terms of personnel versus equipment are examined. Finally, the supply side analysis includes procurement with all five phases (research and development, acquisition, production and service contracts, and disposal), defense industrial base, personnel (recruitment and retention) and leadership.

Prerequisite(s): ECE206 and ECE224 or with the permission of the Department.

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

ECE428 Economics of National Security

This course covers the economics of non-defense force security issues. The economic analysis of national security clarifies the resources allocated towards state policies and agencies for national security. First, general demand for security is developed from first principles of security as complement to all goods and services, and additionally motivated by risk-aversion. Then, specific demands considered include domestic security needs such as policing, immigration, drug enforcement, public health protection, anti-terrorist readiness and an understanding of terrorism whereas regional and global security issues include peace support operations, resource security and epidemics. Finally, the supply side analysis includes intelligence and enforcement provision such as public health agencies, police forces, border and immigration services, cyberspace and infrastructure protection and legislative action.

Prerequisite(s): ECE206 or ECE224

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ECE444 Economics of the Environment

Operational decisions, whether by the private sector or the public sector, are increasingly becoming dependent upon the satisfaction of a number of environmental concerns. This course is an introduction to the major elements of environmental analysis and policy instruments used by the public sector. Topics include the notions of dynamic efficiency and sustainability, property rights and externalities, environmental legislation, measures of costs and benefits, and pollution controls.

Prerequisite(s): ECE103 and ECE104
For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ECE448 Cost-Benefit Analysis

Two central issues in any cost-benefit problem are the appropriate measures of costs and benefits to use, and the identification of all costs and benefits. This course discusses a number of theoretical issues in cost benefit analysis including risk and the appropriate discount rate. The specificity of each cost benefit study as well as the general principles of analysis are reinforced by studying numerous examples of cost benefit analysis. Cost effectiveness analysis is also considered and its use in the examination of command and control policies is studied.

Prerequisite(s): ECE224
Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ECE454 Topics in Microeconomic Analysis

This course covers selected topics in microeconomics and the selection varies depending on the instructor. Topics may include consumer choice (utility-expenditure duality, uncertainty, intertemporal choice), the theory of the firm (profit-cost duality, market structures, boundaries of the firm), game theory (cooperative, noncooperative, evolutionary, behavioural), economics of information, welfare economics, public choice and political economy.

Prerequisite(s): ECE326
Note(s): For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ECE456 Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis

This course examines both short-term economic fluctuations and long-term economic growth using a variety of advanced macroeconomic tools such as a generalized algebraic ISLM model, infinite horizon and overlapping generation's models and endogenous growth models. In working with these tools students will be introduced to dynamic analysis and other more advanced mathematical techniques that underlie more sophisticated macroeconomic analysis. This course will also give students the

opportunity to learn about frontier research being done on key questions of economic growth, development and technological change.

Prerequisite(s): ECE308
Note(s): For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

ECE490 Directed Readings in Economics

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Head of the Department.
Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts,
Contact Hours: 1 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 2

ECE492 Economics Seminar

This seminar course requires each student to undertake research paper on an approved subject. Students will prepare and present a project proposal, will present their final papers, and will comment and critique work presented by their peers.

Prerequisite(s): ECE308 or ECE326
Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE410 Advanced studies in the Evolution and Theory of International Peacekeeping

This course introduces students to the evolution of international peacekeeping, and the theory of third party intervention as a mechanism for managing armed conflicts. Students are introduced to a range of activities from 19th Century imperial policing and small wars to League of Nations Mandates, peace observation, and the UN system. The practice of peacekeeping is reviewed through a series of case studies as a background for introducing students to contemporary peace support operations and the evolving nature of the mandates and requisite activities that make up international peacekeeping efforts.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Prerequisite(s): POE216 or equivalent
Exclusion(s): HIE380
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

POE412 Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy

A study of major policy trends in United States foreign and defence policy from the Nixon administration to the present. Beginning with a brief review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the impact of the Vietnam War, détente, trends in nuclear and conventional weapons and strategy in the 1970s and 80s, arms control and United States Foreign Policy in the post Cold war era. Also covered will be the role of various branches of the U.S. government in the conduct of foreign and defence policy.

Prerequisite(s): POE216 or equivalent

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE413 Nuclear Weapons & International Relations

Since 1945, nuclear weapons have had a profound impact upon international relations. This course deals with the technology, strategy and politics of nuclear weapons. It examines how the superpowers and other nuclear weapons states approached their role in national security during the Cold War and how this has changed in the post-Cold War era. It looks at the major nuclear powers as well as current issues regarding the potential spread of nuclear weapons capabilities to more countries. To what extent have previous concepts of deterrence given way to notions of preventative defence and what will this mean for contemporary global security environment? The course also provides students with techniques for the evaluation of expected nuclear weapon effects and the ways in which these techniques may be used to determine the relative strength of nuclear states in the international system.

Prerequisite(s): POE317 or equivalent
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE416 Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy

A study of major trends in Canadian external relations and defence policy from the Trudeau government to the present. Beginning with a review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the Trudeau defence and foreign policy reviews, relations with the United States, including the Free Trade Agreement, the impact of international political and strategic trends on Canadian defence policy, and Canada's relations with international organizations and peacekeeping in the post-Cold war era. Also covered will be the process, politics and organization of the Departments of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, and National Defence.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): POE216 or equivalent
Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)
Credit(s): 1

POE418 Major Political Ideologies

This course will focus upon the major political ideologies and belief systems. The class will discuss in-depth the major classic ideologies of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, commencing with the oldest two, conservatism and liberalism, and then proceeding to include socialism, communism, nationalism, fascism and anarchism. Emphasis throughout the course will be on reading materials from spokespersons of each doctrine. Amongst the authors to be discussed are Burke, Locke, Mill, Marx, Lenin, Mao Tse-tung, Hitler, Mussolini, Tolstoy and Gandhi. The political dialogue amongst the various ideologues is a basis for understanding the different political systems of the world and conflict in the modern era. This course is an ideal background to taking POE420.

Prerequisite(s): POE102 or equivalent
Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE420 Contemporary Political Ideologies

Building upon the fall semester course on major classical ideologies (POE418), this course will focus on contemporary doctrines and ideologies advocated during the second half of the twentieth century. These will involve recent variants of the seven classic ideologies and will include the New Left, neo-conservatism, neo-liberalism, neo fascism, contemporary nationalism, feminism, environmentalism and the future of ideology. Emphasis throughout the course will be on reading materials from spokespersons of each doctrine. The political debate and dialogue amongst the various ideologues are a basis for understanding the different political systems of the world and conflict in the modern era.

Prerequisite(s): POE418
Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE423 Middle-Eastern Issues

The course will study major trends in the political history of the Middle East, its people and Empires. Included are ethnic groups; religions and ideologies; religious and secular nationalism, colonialism, imperialism and national liberation movements; unfinished creation of modern States; political and economic development; water, oil and natural resources; civil society, social forces and agents of change; revolution, coup, conflicts and transfer of arms. This is an alternate to POE426. It is recommended that students take POE424 before or concurrently.

Prerequisite(s): POE320 and POE322
Note(s): For students of the Third and Fourth year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE424 Modernization and Political Development

The course will provide an introduction to theories of social change, modernization and political development. Most of the world's population is affected by the dramatic social, economic, political and cultural changes occurring in developing countries. Amongst the political concepts studied are the nature of traditional society, the processes of urbanization and democratization, elements of political instability ranging from coup d'état to revolution. Measures of change and development will be discussed in economic, social, political, and security fields. It is expected that this course will be followed by case studies in POE426 or POE423.

Prerequisite(s): POE320 and POE322
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

POE426 Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries

The course will draw upon the first semester course POE424 which provided an introduction to theories of modernization and political development. The winter term course will focus on regional and country case studies from the third world. It is expected that the countries studied in depth will vary to some degree from one year to the next. Amongst the countries usually to be studied in detail may be: China, India, Indonesia, Iran, Turkey, Egypt, Nigeria, South Africa, Argentina, Brazil, Mexico and Cuba.

Prerequisite(s): POE320, POE322

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POF428 Théorie politique contemporaine

Designed as the sequel to POF312 and POF314 -Philosophie politique classique et moderne (Classical and Modern Political Philosophy) -, this course offers an introduction to the main issues currently in the discussion in the field of political theory. To this end, an approach that blends the introduction to some of the most influential authors (M. Weber, C. Schmitt, R. Aron, F. A. von Hayek, H. Arendt, L. Strauss, C. Lefort, J. Habermas, J. Rawls, C. Taylor) with a discussion of the main currents in 20th Century political theory (liberalism vs. communitarianism, positivism vs. normativism etc.) will be adopted.

Available in "French Only"

Prerequisite(s): POE312 and POE314

Note(s): For students in Third and Fourth Year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POF430 Théorie politique avancée

Designed as a sequel to POF428. Though it is not required, it is strongly recommended that students take this course before taking POF430. In this course a thematic approach is taken. The major contributions to the problems and issues which are currently uppermost in the discussion in political theory are reviewed, for instance: globalization, nationalism, multiculturalism, democracy, legality and legitimacy, identity, citizenship, feminism, the social problem etc...

Available in "French Only"

Prerequisite(s): POE312, POE314

Note(s): For students in Third and Fourth Year Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE452 Topics in Canadian Politics

Advanced seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Prerequisite(s): POE328 or POE330

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE453 Topics in International Relations

Contemporary Conflict Studies, Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Prerequisite(s): POE216 or equivalent

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE454 Topics in Comparative Politics

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Prerequisite(s): POE320

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE455 Topics in Political Theory

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Prerequisite(s): POE312 or POE314

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE456 Topics in Public Administration and Policy

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Prerequisite(s): POE332 or POE334

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE458 Post Cold War Terrorism

Post-Cold War Terrorism is a course designed to acquaint students with the phenomenon of terrorism and to provide a broad understanding of why terrorism exists in the contemporary international system. Students will consider among other topics, the philosophy of terrorism, and the political context of terrorism and the technology of terrorism.

Prerequisite(s): POE216, POE317

Exclusion(s): POE319

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE460 Analysis of Contemporary International Conflicts

In the broadest context, this course considers the role of strategy and warfare in contemporary national and international society. Readings and Seminars are designed to offer students a wide range of perspectives on strategy and conflict in the post-modern world. Students will key on contemporary strategic issues relating to military and foreign affairs.

Prerequisite(s): POE216, POE317

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE462 Current Strategic Issues

In the broadest context, this course considers the role and significance of strategy and warfare with respect to current strategic issues. Readings and Seminars are designed to offer students a wide range of perspectives on strategy and conflict in the post-modern world and to permit students to openly express their views. Students will key on contemporary strategic issues relating to military and foreign affairs.

Prerequisite(s): POE216, POE317, POE460

Note(s): For Third and Fourth Year students taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

POE486 Air and Space Law

This course is an introduction to air and space law. The primary focus is the international and national law applicable to air operations and outer space activities, particularly of a military nature. It also considers historical and political factors in the development of these legal regimes. The international law concepts will be instilled by reference to the various applicable international conventions and legal principles, such as the Charter of the United Nations and the sources and nature of public international law. The study of public air law will focus on the Chicago Convention of 1944 and the 1963 Tokyo Convention stream. The Warsaw (1929) and Montreal (1999) Conventions relating to civil aviation liability provide the basis for the private international air law study. For space rights, the five major treaties governing that domain will be studied, along with the work of the UN General Assembly and the UN Committee on the Peaceful Use of Outer Space (UNCOPUOS). Outer space activities such as military uses and remote sensing will be considered, as will the rights and obligations of rescue and liability. Given the legal importance of and similarities between the outer space and air regimes and that of the oceans, the law of the sea will also be the object of analysis and discussion.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

POE488 The Law of Armed Conflict

This course gives students a solid knowledge of the law regarding the use of force in international and non-international armed conflicts. Following an examination of the situation of the Law of

Armed Conflict within the broader context of Public International Law, there will be a general discussion of the general concepts of the LOAC and its two branches, *the jus ad bellum* (the right to the use of force) and the *jus in bello* (the law applicable in conflict). A study of the rules includes their applicability in operational situations, with reference to issues including the notion of combatants, prisoners of war, the treatment of civilians, the obligation to limit unnecessary suffering and damage, the legality of certain weapons, and special cases such as child-soldiers and mercenaries. The course concludes with an examination of means of enforcing the law, including national courts, ad hoc tribunals and the International Criminal Court.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note(s): This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme. For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts or Science

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

POE490 Directed Readings in Politics

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts, with permission of the head of the Department.

Prerequisite(s): At least a B average and completion of or enrollment in all required 300 level politics courses (POE312, POE314, POE216, POE317, POE320, POE322, POE328, POE332)

Contact Hours: 1 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 2

GOE404 Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics

A lecture course intended to allow students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Politics, and with permission of the instructor, for other students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts, the opportunity to study selected world problems from a geographical perspective. This course is also open to selected candidates with permission from the Dean of Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE418 Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography

An examination of the cultural and historical dimensions of geographical inquiry with special emphasis on the changing relationships between human societies and their environments, as well as their relationships with each other. Themes to be addressed include the methods and theories of historical and cultural geography, the study of cultural landscapes and ecological relationships within modern and traditional societies, the impact of colonialism and modernization upon populations and resources, and geographies of cultural globalization. Special attention will be given to analysis of the historical and cultural geography of Canadian society in the global context.

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOF420 Fondements géopolitiques du droit international

Genesis of International Public Law. International Organizations. Conditions for the recognition of the existence of individual States. Legal means of territorial expansion. Cases of reduced sovereignty. Geographical definition of the territories under national jurisdictions: horizontal and vertical extensions. Borders and jointly occupied territories. Rules governing territories under international jurisdiction: canals, seaways, rivers, high seas, sea-bed resources, polar regions, outer space. Peaceful methods of resolving international conflicts.

Available in "French Only".

Note(s): For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOF422 Géographie politique du Canada

A study of the natural, historical, cultural and economic factors which determine Canada's present political geography. Special attention will be directed to border zones and to the question of territorial integrity.

Available in "French Only"

Note(s): For Third and Fourth Year students taking Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE450 Topics in Political Geography

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE470 Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union

This course deals primarily with the contemporary geopolitics of Eurasia. Students will be exposed to such topics as the rise and fall of the Soviet Union, understanding the Post-Soviet DisUnion, poverty and progress in the Indian subcontinent, the environmental setting for Europe's achievements, etc..

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#) .

Available in English Only

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 9 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

GOE472 Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia

An appreciation of the political, historical, demographic and cultural geography of the former USSR, with an emphasis on the disintegrative potential of the "nationalities question" within the Soviet Empire, along with a consideration of the environmental and economic consequences of Soviet models of development throughout Eurasia. This course will conclude by introducing the "geographical personalities" of the States that re-emerged in post-Soviet Europe and Asia after 1991, exploring the resulting debate in Europe and particularly within NATO about the future of this alliance, its expansion eastwards, Russia's geopolitical concept of a "near abroad," and, ultimately, the continuing debates. East and West, over the very nature of what constitutes Europe.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

GOE490 Directed Readings in Geography

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts, with the permission of the head of the Department.

Contact Hours: 1 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 2

LANGUAGE CENTRE

General Information

Aim

As stated under "Second Language Training" in the general information section of this calendar where the policy concerning second language training is explained, all students who do not achieve the "exemption" level of bilingualism on initial testing are required to take second language training.

The aim of the Language Centre is to enable students to function well in their second language as officers of the Canadian Armed Forces.

Every effort is made to ensure that students become bilingual in the shortest possible time. Classes are small, usually composed of eight students. Five periods, each lasting 50 minutes, are timetabled for each week of the academic year. The learning process is given a practical aspect by the frequent use of visual aids, including video recordings. Classroom activities are designed to promote a high level of participation by the student. Students who have not reached the "exemption" level by the end of their second year take an intensive summer course of 250 hours.

Students who have not reached the "exemption" level are tested at the end of each academic year and the summer course to determine whether they have achieved a satisfactory rate of progress and to indicate their actual level.

Teaching Staff - Language Centre

Language Centre Director

Lieutenant-Colonel J.E.J. LORD, CD, plsc, pcsc, BSc (CMR), MSc (Cranfield) - Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Senior Teachers

- E. Bédrossian - BA, MA (Ottawa)
- G. Toussaint - BASpéc(Soc), BA (Esp) (Ottawa), Cert Ant (Haiti)

Language Teachers

- S.E. Abbott - BComm, DipEd, DEF, DSEF (Paris), DDMA (McGill), BA, MA (Waterloo), MA (RMC), MTS (Queen's), ThD,
- R.L.G. Charette - BA, BEd (Ottawa), MEd (Queen's)
- D. Cléroux - BA (Queen's)
- R. Cormier - BA (Concordia), B.En. (UQAM), MEd (Montreal)
- T. Kang - Bac (Avesne), BA (Lille)
- E. Labonté - BA (Queen's)
- D. Lauzon.
- R. Paquet - BA, MA (Laval) - .
- J. Roux - BA, Spéc (Lettres) (Algiers), LèsL (Montréal)
- M. Séguin - BA (Concordia) - .
- N. Shirinian - BA (Carleton), BEd (Toronto), MA (Queen's)
- L. Trahan - BA SpecL (Montreal)
- E. Ward - LèsL (Damas), MA (Queen's)

Resource Coordinator

- K. Doyle - BA (WLU), BEd (Toronto)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Personnel

- [Dean of the Faculty](#)
- [Mathematics and Computer Science](#)
- [Physics Department](#)
- [Chemistry and Chemical Engineering](#)
- [Chemical Engineering Committee](#)

The Dean of Science

T.J. Racey, BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD

Mathematics and Computer Science

Head of the Department

Assistant Professor - A. Gosselin, CD, cmr, BSc, MSc, PhD

Deputy Head of the Department

Professor - D.L. Wehlau, BSc, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- A.J. Barrett, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R. Benesch, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R. Gervais, ndc, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R. Godard, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle, PhD
- S.D. Jog, BSc, MSc, MSc, PhD
- M. A. Labbé, BSc, MSc, PhD
- G. Labonté, BSc, MS, PhD

Professor

- J. Brimberg, BEng, MEng, PEng, MBA, PhD
- M.L. Chaudhry, BA, MA, PhD
- B.J. Fugère, BSc, MSc, PhD - Vice Principal (Research), Dean of Graduate Studies and Research
- L.E. Haddad, Lic ès Sci, MSc, PhD
- W.J. Hurley, BSc, MBA, PhD
- R.E. Johnson, BSc, MS, PhD
- R.M. Shoucri, BSc, MSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- C. Tardif, BSc, MSc, PhD

Professor (Adjunct)

- M. Krajecki, PhD
- L.E. Magee, BSc, MA, PhD
- D.B. Skillicorn, BSc, PhD
- R. Tremblay, BSc, PhD

Associate Professor

- D. Kelly, BSc, BEd, MEng, PhD
- G.S. Knight, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng (cross-appointed from Electrical & Computer Engineering)

- Y. Liang, BSc, MSc, PhD
- S. Mainville, PhD (cross-appointed from RMC St-Jean)
- G.E. Simons, BMath, MSc, PhD

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- B. Antliff, BSc, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- Major L. Cordeau, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc(Eng)
- L. Massey, BSc, MSc, PhD
- F. Rivest, BSc, MSc, PhD
- A. Zouaq, Analyste Inf., MSc, PhD

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- P. Baille, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle, PhD
- G. Fusina, BASc, PhD
- F. Jetzer (RMC St-Jean)
- D. Lavigne (RMC St-Jean)
- B.G. Ong, BSc, SM, PhD, PEng
- R. Saad (RMC St-Jean)
- C. Selkirk, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng

Physics Department

Head of the Department

Professor - M.W. Stacey, BSc, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- D.C. Baird, BSc, PhD
- M.H. Edwards, ndc, BA, MA, PhD
- R. Favreau, BSc, MSc, PhD
- N. Gauthier, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R.F. Harris-Lowe, rmc, BSc, PhD
- A.R. Lachaine, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R.F. Marsden, rmc, BSc, PhD
- S.L. McBride, BSc, PhD
- B.K. Mukherjee, BSc, PhD
- S. Ranganathan, ndc, BSc, MSc, MTech, PhD
- P.L. Rochon, BSc, PhD, PEng
- D.H. Rogers, BSc, MSc, PhD
- P.J. Schurer, BSc, MSc, PhD
- D.E. Tilley, BSc, PhD
- R.R. Turkington, BSc, MSc, PhD
- L.S. Wright, BSc, MAT, PhD

Professor

- G. Akhras, DiplIng, MScA, PhD, PEng, FCSCE, FASCE, FEIC - (cross appointed from Civil Engineering)
- J.R. Buckley, BSc, PhD
- T. Krause, BSc, MSc, PhD
- D. McGaughey, BSc, MSc, PEng, PhD - (cross appointed from Electrical and Computer Engineering)

- J.-M.A. Noël, BSc, MSc, PhD
- T. J. Racey, BSc, BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD - Dean of The Faculty of Science
- G. Wade, BSc, MSc, PhD

Professor (Adjunct)

- J.J. Grodski, BAsC, MSc, PEng, PhD
- J.K.E. Tunaley, BSc, PhD

Associate Professor

- L. Levesque, BSc, MSc, PhD
- Captain A. Mac Giolla Chainnigh, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc, PhD

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- A. Crawford, BSc, MSc, PhD
- J.R. Gosselin, BScA, PhD

Assistant Professor

- K. Kabin, PhD
- Major J. de Boer, PhD
- Lt(N) S. Donohue, BSc, MSc
- Major M. Labrecque, BSc, MSc
- G. Sabat, BSc, MSc, PhD
- L. Sangalli, MSc, Ph.D.
- J. Shore, BMath, PhD
- K. Spekkens, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R. Vincent, BSc, MSc, PhD - Director of the Centre of Space Research

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- Lieutenant Commander (Ret'd) D. Burrell, CD, BSc, MSc, PhD
- P. Chandra, BSc, MSc, PhD
- Captain (Ret'd) S. Dubois, rmc, BEng, MASc, PhD
- Lieutenant-Colonel (Ret'd) P.W. Somers, BSc, MSc

Research Associate

- V. Babbar, PhD, PEng
- Y. Shao, PhD
- A. Tetervak, MSc, PhD

Research Assistant

- A. Russell, BSc, MSc
- J. Silvester, BSc, MSc

Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Head of the Department & Associate Professor

J.Y.S.D. Pagé, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng, PhD

Professor Emeritus

- J.C. Amphlett, BSc, PhD
- L.G.I. Bennett, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc, PhD, PEng
- V.T. Bui, BScA, MAScA, PhD, ing
- M.J.B. Evans, BSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC
- J.P. Laplante, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R.F. Mann, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD, FCIC, PEng
- R.H. Pottier, BSc, PhD, CChem
- W.T. Thompson, BAsC, MASc, PhD, PEng

Professor

- W.S. Andrews, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng
- P.J. Bates, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng - Canada Research Chair and Dean of Engineering
- H.W. Bonin, BA, BSc, BScA, MIng, PhD, ing, PEng, FCIC, FCNS
- P.K. Chan, BSc, MSc, PhD
- K.A.M. Creber, BSc, MSc, PhD
- B.J. Lewis, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng - Canada Research Chair
- K.J. Reimer, BSc, MSc, PhD, FCIC
- P.R. Roberge, BA, BSc, MChA, PhD, PEng
- G.M. Torrie, BSc, MSc, PhD
- R.D. Weir, CD, BSc, DIC, PhD, FCIC, FEIC, FIUPAC, FRSC, CChem, PEng
- B.A. Zeeb, BSc, PhD - Canada Research Chair

Professor (Adjunct)

- W.R. Cullen, MSc, PhD
- R. Morchat, PhD

Associate Professor

- M. Greenwood, BSc, MSc, PhD
- K.M. Jaansalu, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD
- C.P. Thurgood, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- Colonel W.J. Lewis, CD, rmc, BEng, MBA, MEng, BEd, MEd, PhD
- V.I. Titorenko, BSc, BSc, MSc, PhD
- E.J. Waller, BSc, MScE, PhD

Assistant Professor

- J. Beltran, BEng, MEng, PhD
- E. Corcoran, BSc, PhD
- Captain P.C. Hungler, BEng, MASc, rmc
- V. Langlois, BSc, PhD
- O. Lebel, BSc, PhD
- C. Malardier-Jugroot, BSc, PhD
- J.L. Scott, BSc, PhD
- K.P. Weber, BAsC, MASc, PhD
- F. S. Zeman, BSc, MSc, EngScD

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- N. Chan, BSc, PhD
- C.J.P. Cole, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc, MEng, PhD
- G. Danialou, MSc, PhD
- I. Koch, BSc, PhD
- L. Knopper, BSc, MSc, PhD
- C. Ollson, BSc, MSc, PhD
- A. Rutter, BSc, MSc, PhD
- P. Smith, MSc, PhD

Lecturer

- Lieutenant (N) S. Paquette, CD, BEng, MASc

Defence Scientist

- E.F.G. Dickson, BSc, PhD
- D.G. Kelly, BSc, PhD

Director Slowpoke Facility

K. Nielsen, BSc, MSc

ESG Program Manager

D.A. Reimer, BSCh

Radiation Safety Officer

D. Ferguson, Chem Eng Tech

Chemical Engineering Committee

Chair

J.Y.S.D. Pagé, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng, PhD

Members

- K.A.M. Creber, BSc, MSc, PhD - Professor
- K.M. Jaansalu, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD - Associate Professor
- C.P. Thurgood, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng - Associate Professor
- R.D. Weir, CD, BSc, DIC, PhD, FCIC, CChem, FRSC, PEng - Professor

The Chemical Engineering Committee is responsible to the Dean of Engineering for the curriculum of the Chemical Engineering programme, for its engineering accreditation, and for representing and protecting the interests of the students enrolled in the programme. It reports, through the Head of Department, to the Dean of Engineering.

MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Programmes of Study

- [Programmes](#)
- [Honours and Major in Mathematics](#)
- [Honours and Major in Computer Science](#)
- [Double and Combined Majors](#)
- [Minors](#)
- [CORS Diploma](#)

Programmes

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Honours Mathematics
- Honours Computer Science
- Double Major in Mathematics and Computer Science
- Major in Mathematics
- Major in Computer Science

Double Majors with other Science disciplines are possible. Also, Combined Majors with Arts disciplines may be possible. Please consult one of the department's undergraduate advisors for details. See the description of the [Science degree programmes](#) for general information about the degree requirements.

All degrees require 42 credits.

Honours and Major in Mathematics

Notes:

1. *CCE101* may be replaced by *CCE101(1)* + *CCE240*.
2. These courses are mandatory for the Honours programme of study.
3. Selection 5 optional courses required for both the Honours and the Major programmes of study. The optional Mathematics courses offered may vary from year to year and may not be given in the term shown.

Note: The course numbers which are in "**italic**" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>CSE101</i>	MAE229	<i>POE205</i>
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	MAE226	MAE227
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd) (Note1)	MAE231	MAE209
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	MAE234 (Note3)	MAE236 (Note3)
	<i>MAE129</i>		

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	MAE336	MAE406 (Note2)	One of: MAE407 MAE429 MAE452 (Note2)
MAE340 (Note2)	MAE337	MAE420 (Note)	MAE420 (cont'd) (Note2)
1 senior Comp Sci credit (Note2)	MAE329	MAE413 (Note3)	MAE456 (Note3)
MAE334 (Note3)	MAE333 (Note3)	MAE451 (Note3)	
MAE310 (Note3)	MAE352 (Note3)		
	MAE354 (Note3)		
	MAE374 (Note3)		

Honours and Major in Computer Science

Notes:

1. *CCE101* may be replaced by *CCE101(1)* + *CCE240*.
2. These courses are mandatory for the Honours programme of study.
3. Selection 5 optional courses are required for the Major programme of study. **They must include a minimum of two courses from; CSE362, CSE390, CSE472, EEE435, EEE466, and MAE209.** The optional Computer Science courses offered may vary from year to year and may not be given in the term shown.

Note: The course numbers which are in "**italic**" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>CSE101</i>	EEE245	<i>POE205</i>
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	CSE350	CSE390 (Note2) (Note3)
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	MAE226 (Note2)	MAE227 (Note2)
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	MAE229 (Note2)	MAE209 (Note2) (Note3)
	<i>MAE129</i>	MAE234 (Note3)	EEE243 (Note3)
		MAE231 (Note3)	

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
EEE351	EEE321		
	CSE321	CSE420 (Note2)	CSE420 (cont'd) (Note2)
	CSE341	EEE435 (Note2) (Note3)	CSE362 (Note2) (Note3)
	MAE333	EEE466 (Note2) (Note3)	CSE472 (Note2) (Note3)
MAE334 (Note3)	EEE307 (Note3)	CSE411 (Note3)	CSE451 (Note3)
CSE301 (Note3)	EEE361 (Note3)	CSE444 (Note3)	CSE453 (Note3)
CSE323 (Note3)		EEE459 (Note3)	CSE475 (Note3)
		EEE461 (Note3)	EEE431 (Note3)
		EEE469 (Note3)	EEE473 (Note3)
		EEE492 (Note3)	EEE499 (Note3)

Double and Combined Majors

Double Major in Mathematics and Computer Science

Total credits required = 42

The courses required for the Double Major in Mathematics and Computer Science are the courses required for Major in Mathematics and the Major in Computer Science.

Double Majors with other Sciences

Total credits required = 42

Double Majors in either

- Mathematics and Physics
- Mathematics and Space Science
- Mathematics and Chemistry
- Computer Science and Physics
- Computer Science and Space Science
- Computer Science and Chemistry

Course requirements for a Major in both disciplines must be met. See one of the department's undergraduate advisors for details.

Combined Major in Computer Science and Business Administration

Total credits required = 42

Courses required by the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

- MAE209: Probability and Statistics
- CSE321: Algorithm Analysis
- EEE245: Logic Design
- MAE333: Introduction to Discrete Mathematics
- CSE341: Introduction to Database Systems
- CSE350: Data Structure and Algorithms
- EEE321: Object-Oriented Techniques
- EEE351: Computer Organization and Assembly Language
- 3 additional credits selected from the list of courses accepted for the Major in Computer Science.

Note: In this programme, **BAE410: Information Systems**, is considered acceptable as a Computer Science course.

The courses required by the Department of Business Administration are all the courses in their Major in Business Administration except for, **BAE220-Introduction to Information Technology**, **BAE242-Quantitative Methods I** and **BAE450-Advanced Topics in Management**, which are not required.

The course **ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics** will be taken as a prerequisite to **ECE224: Microeconomics I**.

Minors

Mathematics Minor

A minor in Mathematics is 8 credits including:

- MAE101: Introductory Calculus
- MAE129: Introduction to Algebra
- MAE229: Linear Algebra
- at least 3 credits from 300 or 400 level Mathematics courses; (except **MAE315-Differential Equations and Fourier Series** and **MAE328-Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables**).

Computer Science Minor

A minor in Computer Science is 8 credits from the list of courses acceptable for a Major or Honours Computer Science degree which has a CSE or EEE prefix. At least 5 of these credits must come from courses with the CSE prefix.

CORS Diploma

CORS - Canadian Operational Research Society

Together with their RMCC diploma, students can obtain the Canadian Operational Research Society diploma if they fulfil the following conditions.

Successfully complete the following 8 credits:

- CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing
- MAE209: Probability and Statistics **OR** BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- MAE310: Statistics
- BAE342: Quantitative Methods II
- BAE344: Operations Management
- CSE341: Introduction to Database Systems
- CSE453: Modeling and Simulation
- (CSE472: Foundations of Artificial Intelligence **OR** BAE410: Information Systems
- Complete a project that involves the use of an Operational Research technique.
- Obtain an overall average of B- or better for these 8 courses and the project.

One can obtain more information about this diploma at the Mathematics and Computer Science Department, at the Business Administration Department and at the Internet site: [Canadian Operational Research Society](#).

Courses 100 to 199 - Mathematics and Computer Science

- [MAE010 Review of College Algebra](#)
- [MAE101 Introductory Calculus](#)
- [MAE102 Introduction to Probability and Statistics](#)
- [MAE103 Precalculus Mathematics](#)
- [MAE106 Discrete Mathematics with Probability](#)
- [MAE108 Elements of Differential Calculus](#)
- [MAE113 Calculus for the Liberal Arts](#)
- [MAE119 Linear Algebra for Engineers](#)
- [MAE129 Introduction to Algebra](#)
- [MAE131 Introductory Differential Calculus](#)
- [MAE133 Introductory Integral Calculus](#)
- [CSE101 Introduction to Algorithms and Computing](#)

MAE010 Review of College Algebra

Topics in algebra include number systems, algebraic operations on simple expressions, exponents, roots and radicals, factoring of simple expressions, solution of first degree equations and inequalities, solution of linear systems in two variables. Topics in elementary geometry include graph of a straight line, slope and intercept of a line and equations of lines in different forms.

Note(s): Primarily intended for students in the Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Programme (ALOY).

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 0

MAE101 Introductory Calculus

Fall term: Introduction to real numbers. Real sequences. Functions: algebraic, exponential and trigonometric functions and their inverses. Limits, continuity and derivatives. Rules for differentiation. Main theorems of the differential calculus. L'Hôpital's rule. Applications of derivatives.

Winter term: Antidifferentiation: all basic methods. Definition of the integral, Riemann sums and fundamental theorem of calculus. Improper integrals. Applications of integration. Plane polar and 3-dimensional coordinates. Computer laboratory using MAPLE symbolic computation software to illustrate concepts and solve problems in calculus.

Note(s): For First Year Students taking Science or Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 2

MAE102 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

This course provides a non-calculus treatment of topics in Probability and Statistics. Lessons include a brief review of set operations, definitions and examples of sample space and probability of events, random variables, various discrete and continuous distributions, mean, variance and general expectations, sampling, tests of hypothesis for mean and variance, and power of tests.

Note(s): This course is intended for students who have not completed a course in data analysis. It (or its equivalent) serves as a prerequisite for MAE106 and may not be used to fulfill a core requirement of the BMASc and BA programmes. It cannot be used for credit in support of a degree in Science or Engineering.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

MAE103 Precalculus Mathematics

This course includes an introduction to sets, set notation, the properties of real numbers and the real number system. It also covers various topics in algebra including factoring algebraic expressions and arithmetic operations involving polynomial, rational and exponential expressions. Principal roots are covered, as is the connection between exponential and radical notation. The properties of inequalities and absolute values are introduced, and techniques for solving linear, non-linear and absolute value equalities and inequalities are presented. The material on functions includes the combination and composition of functions and the determination of the domain of combined and composed functions. Inverse functions are examined, and the properties of logarithmic and exponential functions are studied along with some applications to "real-world" problems.

Note(s): A required course for all Arts students who do not complete, with success, the challenge exam which is administered at the start of the Fall term. This course does not count as a credit toward the degree programme.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE106 Discrete Mathematics with Probability

Elementary logic. Introduction to sets and operations on sets. Combinations and permutations. Discrete probability.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): MAE102 or equivalent

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): For First Year students taking Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

MAE108 Elements of Differential Calculus

Review of basic algebra including powers and logarithms. The real number system, open and closed intervals, solution of inequalities. Functions and their properties. Definition of the limit and continuity of a function at a point. Limits at infinity. The intermediate value theorem. Graphs of continuous and discontinuous functions. Exponential and logarithmic functions, their graphs, properties and applications. Definition of the derivative as a limit. The mean value theorem. Derivatives of sums, products and quotients of functions. Composite functions and the chain rule. Derivatives of second and higher order. Application of differential calculus to graph sketching, optimization problems, approximation of functions and marginal analysis.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note: The Department reserves the right to administer a placement test to determine if students are adequately prepared to take this course.

Prerequisite(s): MAE103 or equivalent

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

MAE113 Calculus for the Liberal Arts

This course is intended to emphasize the basic concepts of Calculus: functions, limits, derivatives and integrals. Students will be introduced to the use of mathematical software to carry out computations.

Part I: Differential Calculus. Limits and continuity. Definition of a derivative. Derivatives of polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions. Basic differentiation: product, quotient and chain rules. Second order derivatives and convexity. Extreme points, optimization and application to business and economics.

Part II: Integral Calculus. Anti-derivatives and some basic rules of integration. The definite integral as an area and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Application of the definite integral to business and economics.

Prerequisite(s): MAE103 or permission of the Department

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE119 Linear Algebra for Engineers

Vectors in 2 and 3 dimensions. Dot products, orthogonality. Lines and planes in three-space. Introduction to complex numbers. Systems of linear equations. Matrix algebra. Determinants. Finite-dimensional real vector spaces, subspaces, bases and dimension. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For First Year Students in Engineering

Contact Hours: 4 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE129 Introduction to Algebra

Vectors in 2, 3 and higher dimensions; geometric applications. Linear systems of equations. Matrices: matrix algebra, inverses and determinants. Solution of matrix equations. Integers: GCD, LCM, division algorithm, integers modulo n , RSA encryption. Complex numbers, arithmetic, powers and roots. Fundamental theorem of algebra and solution of polynomial equations.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For First Year Students taking Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE131 Introductory Differential Calculus

Introduction to the real numbers. Functions: algebraic, exponential and trigonometric and their inverses. Limits, continuity and derivative. Rules for differentiation. Main theorems of the differential calculus. L'Hospital rule. Applications of derivatives.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

MAE133 Introductory Integral Calculus

Antidifferentiation : techniques of integration. Riemann sums, definition of the integral and fundamental theorem of Calculus. Improper integrals. Applications of integration. Polar coordinates. First and second order linear differential equations.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite: MAE131 or equivalent

Exclusion(s): MAE101(2)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

CSE101 Introduction to Algorithms and Computing

The subject of this course is the design and implementation in a high level language of computational solutions to simple problems. The course includes basic algorithms useful in problem solving and introduces the student to computational thinking. Basic computational tools such as sequence, selection and iteration are covered as well as algorithms for tasks such as searching, sorting and pattern matching. The use of assemblers, compilers, and interpreters will be discussed as well as low-level concepts that support the execution of programs on modern computers, such as representation of data, the structure of the Von Neumann machine, and their impact on correct program execution. The student will also be introduced to software testing and program documentation.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Semester: Offered in the Fall for Engineering students, in the Winter for Science students.

Note(s): For First Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Mathematics and Computer Science

- [MAE209 Probability and Statistics](#)
- [MAE226 Multivariable and Vector Calculus](#)
- [MAE227 Differential Equations and Infinite Series](#)
- [MAE229 Linear Algebra](#)
- [MAE231 Introduction to Sets and Logic](#)
- [MAE234 Introduction to Cryptography](#)
- [MAE236 Introduction to Game Theory](#)
- [CSE260 Introduction to Computer Concepts](#)

MAE209 Probability and Statistics

Foundations of Probability and Statistics. Brief review of set operations. Definitions and examples of sample space and probability space. Random variables, various discrete and continuous distributions. Mean, variance and general expectations. Sampling, tests of hypothesis for mean and variance, power of tests.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226

Semester: Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE226 Multivariable and Vector Calculus

Vector-valued functions, curves. Functions of several variables. Partial derivatives. Extreme values. Scalar and vector fields. Gradient, divergence, curl. Line and surface integrals. Green's, divergence and Stokes' theorems.

Prerequisite(s): MAE101 and MAE119 or MAE129

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 4 - 1 - 5

Credit(s): 1

MAE227 Differential Equations and Infinite Series

Ordinary differential equations: theory, methods of solution and applications of first order and higher order linear. Limit of sequences. Infinite series: definition of convergence, tests, power series, Taylor polynomials and remainder, Taylor series and applications.

Prerequisite(s): MAE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE229 Linear Algebra

Introduction to vector spaces. Subspaces, bases and dimension. Linear transformations and matrix representations. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of matrices. Inner products; Gram-Schmidt process. An introduction to mathematical proofs and propositional logic is given throughout the course.

Prerequisite(s): MAE119 or MAE129

Semester: Offered in the Fall

Note(s): Mandatory in Mathematics programmes and for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE231 Introduction to Sets and Logic

This course is a general introduction to sets, logic and methods of proof. It is aimed at students of mathematics, computer science as well as anyone interested in the study of logic for formal reasoning. The topics include: introduction to set theory, infinite sets and cardinality, propositional logic, predicate logic and quantifiers, common methods of proof, mathematical induction, structure of integer, rational and real number systems.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE234 Introduction to Cryptography

This course will be an introduction to cryptography including its military, political and mathematical aspects. The course will survey both historical cryptography (antiquity to 1967) and modern (post 1967) cryptography. Students succeeding in this course will understand the workings of important modern techniques including public key cryptography, key exchange protocols and elliptic curve cryptography; both modern encryption and cryptanalysis will be covered. More specifically, the following topics will be covered: Historical techniques such as: Alphabetic Ciphers, Frequency Analysis, Vigenere Ciphers, Kaisiski's Method, One Time Pads; The mathematical basis behind modern encryption and decryption: Basic group theory and basic properties of the integers; Modern encryption techniques such as: Public Key Cryptography, RSA, Diffie-Helman Key Exchange, Rabin Encryption, El Gamal, Discrete Log, Elliptic Curves. Modern decryption techniques such as: Birthday Attacks, Quadratic Sieve, Known Plaintext attacks, Man-in-the-middle attacks.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

MAE236 Introduction to Game Theory

This course is an introduction to two types of mathematical models of games: those introduced by von Neumann and Morgenstern, which have many applications in economics, and combinatorial games. Topics from classical game theory include: two-person zero-sum games, dominant and mixed strategies, solution techniques for small games, Minimax theorem; non-zero-sum games, Nash equilibrium, pure and mixed strategy equilibria. Impartial combinatorial games such as take-away games and Nim are studied, along with the Sprague-Grundy theorem and some of its applications.

Semester: Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CSE260 Introduction to Computer Concepts

An elective course for students in Arts. This course is part of the core curriculum. This course gives an introduction to information technology and its applications. Topics include an overview of computer hardware and system software, algorithm design, programming in a high level language, use of spreadsheets and data base systems, computer networks and the internet, and security considerations.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Mathematics and Computer Science

- [MAE310 Statistics](#)
- [MAE315 Differential Equations and Fourier Series](#)
- [MAE325 Laplace Transforms, Fourier Analysis and Differential Equations](#)
- [MAE326 Partial Differential Equations and Complex Analysis](#)
- [MAE328 Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables](#)
- [MAE329 Group Theory](#)
- [MAE331 Mathematics and Signal Processing](#)
- [MAE333 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics](#)
- [MAE334 Graph Theory](#)
- [MAE336 Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations, Special Functions, Boundary-Value Problems](#)
- [MAE337 Complex Analysis](#)
- [MAE340 Foundations of Probability](#)
- [MAE352 Non-Linear Optimization](#)
- [MAE354 Non-linear Dynamical Systems, Chaos and Fractals](#)
- [MAE374 Conflict Analysis](#)
- [CSE301 Scientific Computing](#)
- [CSE321 Algorithm Analysis](#)
- [CSE323 Formal Languages and Automata](#)
- [CSE341 Introduction to Database Systems](#)
- [CSE350 Data Structure and Algorithms](#)
- [CSE362 Software Development and Professional Practice](#)
- [CSE390 Multiprocessing, User Interfaces, Graphics Systems and E-commerce](#)

MAE310 Statistics

Sampling distributions; estimation of population parameters - point and interval estimators; hypothesis testing for one or two groups; test for goodness of fit, contingency tables; quality control and simple linear regression; time series.

Prerequisite(s): MAE209
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE315 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Laplace transforms and application to solution of initial-value problems. Fourier series and integrals. Solution of linear differential equations using power series and Frobenius method. Bessel equation and functions.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
 Note(s): For Third Year students taking Chemical Engineering.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
 Credit(s): 1

MAE325 Laplace Transforms, Fourier Analysis and Differential Equations

Laplace transforms and initial value problems. Fourier series, integrals and transforms. Power series and Frobenius methods for linear differential equations. Bessel's equation and functions.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227
 Note(s): Mandatory for students taking Electrical and Computer Engineering, or Math
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE326 Partial Differential Equations and Complex Analysis

Partial differential equations and solution of boundary value problems using method of separation of variables. Functions of a complex variable: analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, complex integration, residue theorem.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325
 Note(s): For students taking Electrical Engineering or Science
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE328 Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables

Laplace transforms and the solution of ordinary differential equations. Fourier series. Partial differential equations and the method of separation of variables. Boundary value problems. Functions of a complex variable. Practical examples applied to problems in Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227
 Semester: Offered in the Fall
 Note(s): For Third Year students taking Mechanical Engineering.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
 Credit(s): 1

MAE329 Group Theory

Groups, cyclic groups, subgroups and normal subgroups. Homomorphisms, quotient groups, isomorphism theorems and permutation groups. Sylow Theorems and applications to group theory.

Prerequisite(s): MAE229
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Note(s): Mandatory in Mathematics programmes.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE331 Mathematics of Signal Processing

Distributions, Dirac's delta function and convolutions. Correlation and autocorrelation. Linear time-invariant systems. Continuous and discrete signals. Impulse and step responses. Transfer function and frequency response. Applications of the Laplace transform, Z-transform and solutions of finite difference equations. Applications

of the Fourier Transform. Nyquist rate and Shannon's signal reconstruction formula, discrete Fourier transform, wavelet analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE333 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics

Brief review of permutations and combinations. Fundamentals of logic. Properties of the integers including induction, recursion, primes and modular arithmetic. Enumeration including the pigeonhole principle, inclusion/exclusion, generating functions and recurrence relations.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Note(s): Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes.
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE334 Graph Theory

Graphs and sub-graphs, trees, connectivity, Euler tours and Hamiltonian cycles, matchings, independent sets and networks. Graph theoretic algorithms for finding spanning trees, shortest paths in weighted graphs and maximal flows in networks. Selected applications will cover timetabling, travelling salesman and tournament scheduling type problems.

Prerequisite(s): CSE101, MAE229, MAE333 (also recommended)
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE336 Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations, Special Functions, Boundary-Value Problems

Sturm-Liouville theory and problems; study of the associated special functions. Sturm separation and comparison theorems. Introduction to partial differential equations. Separation of variables method for solving boundary-value problems. Solution of problems involving the Laplace, wave, diffusion and Schrodinger equations. Introduction to calculus of variations.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325
Semester: Offered in the Winter
Note(s): Required for students in Mathematics degree programmes
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE337 Complex Analysis

The study of complex analysis is the study of functions of a complex variable and is very useful in many areas including number theory and applied mathematics. The subjects covered include: Complex numbers, Complex functions (limit and derivative). Analytic functions: Cauchy-Riemann conditions. Elementary complex functions. Cauchy theorem. Cauchy Integral & Formula.

Fundamental theorem of algebra. Types of singularities. Taylor and Laurent series. Residue Calculus. Conformal Mapping.

Prerequisite(s): MAE119 or MAE129, MAE226, MAE227
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE340 Foundations of Probability

Probability; random variables and distributions; joint distributions; functions of random variables; conditional expectations; sequences of random variables; stochastic processes.

Prerequisite(s): MAE209, MAE226, MAE227
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE352 Non-Linear Optimization

Nonlinear Optimization deals with the problem of optimizing i.e. minimizing or maximizing an objective function in the presence or in the absence of equality and inequality constraints. Nonlinear Optimization has many applications in Engineering, Sciences, Economics and in several domains of military activities. In this course will be presented the main mathematical concepts, optimality conditions and numerical methods considered now in Nonlinear Optimization. Short introductions to Optimal Control Theory and Global Optimization will be also presented. The main subjects of this course are the following. Convex Analysis. Geometrical Optimality Conditions. Optimality Conditions and Duality. Lagrangian Duality and Saddle Point Optimality Conditions. Numerical Algorithms and their convergence. Introduction to optimal Control Theory. Introduction to the Global Optimization. Several examples and applications will be given.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE354 Non-linear Dynamical Systems, Chaos and Fractals

Some non-linear systems exhibit unexpected behaviours that require novel methods of explanation. Such are the chaotic systems, the evolution of which is unusually sensitive to small variations in the initial conditions. Chaos in the heavens; asteroids and comets and on Earth; simple iterated functions. Fractals; objects of fractional dimensions. MAPLE will be used to illustrate the effects studied. Key subjects are: periodicity, orbits, bifurcations, non-linear maps (Hénon), Julia set, Mandelbrot set, pendulum motion, Lorenz butterfly and strange attractor.

Prerequisite(s): Having done two years at RMCC or the equivalent in Mathematics and Computer Science.
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MAE374 Conflict Analysis

The ability to understand and resolve conflicts is a required skill for decision makers in every domain. The purpose of this course is to present the part of Game Theory and its techniques designed to solve real world problems. The material presented includes models and analysis methods from Stability Analysis, Hypergame Analysis, Two and N-Player Games Analysis, Equilibrium Analysis (such as Nash's equilibrium), as well as Dynamic Modelling.

This course is of great value to future analysts of both civil and military issues. It provides them with the tools to disentangle complex real economical or geopolitical issues in order to determine the cause(s) and assist in the selection of a rational solution.

The main subjects of this course are the following. Types of conflicts; Simple conflict analysis, Garrison conflict. Hypergames; Cuban Missile Crises, Normandy Invasion. Metagames; Mathematical description, Analysis, Characterization theorem. Conflict analysis methods; Two and N-Player games, Nuclear conflict. Theory and implications of conflict analysis; Foundations, Equilibriums and solution concepts, Classical Game Theory. Solution procedures for non-cooperative games; Stability, Existence with examples, Special classes of games. Dynamic modeling; Supergames, Nuclear conflict, Time transition matrices.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227, MAE229
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

CSE301 Scientific Computing

Sources of error in numerical computation. Stable and unstable algorithms, computational pitfalls. Topics in numerical analysis including the solution of linear and non-linear equations, numerical integration and differentiation, polynomial and spline interpolation, discrete least squares approximation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite(s): MAE129, MAE226, MAE227, CSE101
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

CSE321 Algorithm Analysis

Analysis of algorithms and computational complexity, complexity measures and standard complexity classes, use of recurrence relations to analyze recursive algorithms. Fundamental algorithmic strategies: brute-force, greedy, divide and conquer, recursive backtracking. Strings and pattern-matching algorithms. Graph and tree traversals, algorithms for shortest-path, transitive closure, minimum spanning tree. Implementations of graphs and trees. Introduction to computability, Turing machines, algorithmically unsolvable problems, halting problem.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Note(s): Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CSE323 Formal Languages and Automata

Introduction to the theory of automata and formal languages with application to the theory of computation. Deterministic finite automata, regular languages, pushdown automata, context free grammars, Turing machines (TM), unsolvable problems about TM and grammars, P and NP classes, NP completeness.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350 or permission of the department
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

CSE341 Introduction to Database Systems

Database system concepts; Primary file organization and index structures; Data modeling using entity-relationship model and enhanced entity-relationship model; Relational model, Normalization; relational algebra and relational calculus; SQL, Embedded SQL and JDBC; query optimization, transaction processing; security and database integrity.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350 or permission of the department
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Note(s): Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
 Credit(s): 1

CSE350 Data Structure and Algorithms

O notation, and analysis of simple algorithms. Fundamental data structures (stacks, queues, hash tables, trees and graphs) and their implementations. Fundamental algorithms: quicksort and other $O(n \log n)$ sorting algorithms, hashing and collision-avoidance, binary search, operations on binary trees. Introduction to graphs and finding shortest-paths.

Prerequisite(s): CSE101
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
 Note(s): Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes and for the Honours BSc in Mathematics. For Computer Science programmes, it should be taken in the 2nd year.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
 Credit(s): 1

CSE362 Software Development and Professional Practice

This course starts with a description of human-computer interaction issues in software design. The course then covers a range of topics integral to the design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a programmer team. Finally, the course includes material on the social context of computing as well as professionalism and ethical responsibilities in software development.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Note(s): Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CSE390 Multiprocessing, user interfaces, graphics systems and e-commerce

The course starts by covering aspects of conventional computer architecture such as memory systems and functional organization. Then, multiprocessing and alternative architectures beyond the classical von Neumann model are studied. The second portion of the course will teach fundamental issues in human-computer interaction, event-driven programming and effective graphical user interface (GUI) design, with practical experience building a GUI. The third part of the course is concerned with graphics software and video. The fundamental techniques involved in the design of graphic systems are studied using a graphics API and more advanced topics such as geometric modeling and graphics rendering algorithms are also included. Finally, in the course fourth and last part, e-commerce is covered.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

Note(s): Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Mathematics and Computer Science

- [MAE406 Advanced Mathematical Analysis, Part I](#)
- [MAE407 Advanced Mathematical Analysis, Part II](#)
- [MAE408 Numerical Analysis](#)
- [MAE413 Mathematical Physics](#)
- [MAE420 Senior Project](#)
- [MAE429 Rings and Fields](#)
- [MAE451 Topics in Mathematics](#)
- [MAE452 Probabilistic Operations Research Models](#)
- [MAE456 Mathematical Modelling](#)
- [CSE411 Advanced Database Concepts and Applications](#)
- [CSE420 Senior Project](#)
- [CSE444 Advanced Programming](#)
- [CSE451 Topics in Computer Science](#)
- [CSE453 Modeling and Simulation](#)
- [CSE472 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence](#)
- [CSE475 Genetic Algorithms and Neural Networks](#)

MAE406 Advanced Mathematical Analysis - Part I

The main goal of this course is to present the first part of some fundamental notions and results of modern mathematical analysis, necessary for applied analysis. This course is necessary for anyone who intends to follow advanced courses in fields such as Optimization, Game Theory, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations, Integral Equations, etc.. The content of this course forms a good background for many courses in Masters and PhD programs. The topics presented include: necessary notions related to real numbers, topological spaces, metric spaces, Lebesgue integral, and convex analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227, MAE229

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE407 Advanced Mathematical Analysis - Part II

The main goal of this course is to present the second part of some fundamental notions and results of modern mathematical analysis, necessary for applied analysis. Part I of this course is a prerequisite. This course is necessary for anyone who intends to follow advanced courses in fields such as Optimization, Game Theory, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations, Integral Equations, etc. The content of this course forms a good background for many courses in Masters and PhD programs. The material presented is as follows: Banach and Hilbert Spaces, Linear operators between Hilbert Spaces, Fixed Point theorems, and Variational Inequalities.

Prerequisite(s): MAE406

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MAE408 Numerical Analysis

Solutions of partial differential equations using implicit difference methods for parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic equations, and

methods for gradient boundary conditions; introduction to finite element methods; root finding and optimization; modern simulation techniques including Monte Carlo, pseudo-random number generation, and simplex applications; other advanced topics as appropriate.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227, CSE301
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
 Credit(s): 1

MAE413 Mathematical Physics

Integral representation of functions. Green's functions in one and higher dimensions. Solutions of integral equations. Additional topics in mathematical physics as time permits. Software packages for symbolic and numerical computation will be used wherever possible.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325, MAE326
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
 Credit(s): 1

MAE420 Senior Project

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research group in Mathematics and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

Note(s): Mandatory for Honours Mathematics students.
 Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 4
 Credit(s): 2

MAE429 Rings and Fields

Rings, polynomial rings, homomorphisms. Euclidean and principal ideal domains. Unique factorization domains. Fields, extensions of fields, finite fields and applications.

Prerequisite(s): MAE329
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE451 Topics in Mathematics

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of mathematics not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars and written reports, as appropriate.

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3
 Credit(s): 1

MAE452 Probabilistic Operations Research Models

Conditional distributions; probability generating functions; Poisson processes; the role of exponential and Poisson distributions in applications. Introduction to stochastic processes; birth-and-death processes; renewal processes. Markov chains and their properties. Use of computer software programs to solve problems in various stochastic processes.

Prerequisite(s): MAE340, MAE325
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

MAE456 Mathematical Modelling

This course involves a study of the principles of mathematical modelling. Continuous models based on ordinary differential equations, systems of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations and integral equations. Models based on optimization and variational calculus. Each model type will be illustrated by concrete examples and numerical methods appropriate to these equations will be investigated. The latter part of the course will be dedicated to a qualitative study of mathematical models. Mathematical models for military problems will be considered.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325, MAE326
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

CSE411 Advanced Database Concepts and Applications

Concurrency and recovery. Decision support . Object databases. Distributed databases and client-server architecture. Active databases and temporal databases. Deductive databases. Data warehousing and data mining. Study of applications such as GIS, genome database, bioinformatics, digital library and multimedia databases.

Prerequisite(s): CSE341
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
 Credit(s): 1

CSE420 Senior Project

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research group in Computer Science and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a

member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

Note(s): Mandatory for Honours Computer Science students
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 4
Credit(s): 2

CSE444 Advanced Programming

Laboratory exercises designed to introduce the students to the basic concepts of multiprocessing, multithreading, interprocess communication, distributed programming, parallel computing, socket connection, client/server model, networking, UDP and TCP protocols, routing information protocols, web security, fundamentals of cryptography, firewalls.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Note(s): Each student must develop a project.
Contact Hours: 0 - 2 - 4
Credit(s): 1

CSE451 Topics in Computer Science

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of computer science not covered in other courses. Students may be expected to work on software projects, and will present seminars and written reports as appropriate.

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the instructor
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3
Credit(s): 1

CSE453 Modeling and Simulation

After the course, students will be able to solve problems using computer simulations. More specifically, students will be able to describe the procedures involved in modeling and simulation; they will know how to structure and then verify models for complex systems, how to conduct designs of experiment on models, i.e., simulation, and how to measure and evaluate these experiments (simulation analysis). Advanced applications will be shown and students will be able to solve problems by using various skills of modeling and simulation. Finally, they will be able to apply their knowledge of modeling and simulation to solve defence related applications.

Prerequisite(s): CSE101
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 4
Credit(s): 1

CSE472 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence

This course gives a comprehensive introduction to the foundations of Artificial Intelligence (AI). It starts with an introduction to intelligent agents. Secondly, it reviews the methods of solving problems by searching and game playing. Then, it explores knowledge, knowledge representations and reasoning with the help of propositional and first order logics. Furthermore, AI programming languages such as Prolog/Clips/JESS and their usages in building expert systems are studied. Afterwards, knowledge and reasoning with uncertainty are discussed. It also explains some concepts of machine learning from the aspects of statistics and mathematics. In addition, computer vision, dealing with sound, and robotics are introduced. Finally, it highlights major applications of AI for military defence.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350 or CSE321
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Note(s): Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 3
Credit(s): 1

CSE475 Genetic Algorithms and Neural Networks

Genetic information processing. Natural mechanisms of optimization of species. Molecular computers. Algorithm of artificial genetics. Neural networks. Elements of functioning of natural networks and of learning. Artificial networks: the most important models, including the perception, the adaline, the associative memories, error back-propagation, Kohonen's SOM, the radial basis functions networks, and many of their practical applications.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter
Note(s): This course includes two periods of laboratory per week. Students will use commercial software and will also write their own programs.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHYSICS

Programmes of Study

- [General Information](#)
- [Honours or Major in Physics](#)
- [Honours or Major in Space Science](#)
- [Double Majors](#)
- [Minors](#)
- [Table of Co-Requisites / Prerequisites](#)

General Information

Physics and Space Science Programmes are subject to the Faculty of Science regulations.

The Physics Department offers the following programmes of study: Honours Physics, Honours Space Science, Major in Physics, Major in Space Science and a Double Major in Physics and Space Science.

Other double Majors programmes are possible. For details see the Undergraduate Advisor in the Physics Department.

The Honours and Major programmes in Physics and Space Science are shown in the table along with optional courses which are selectively timetabled.

Honours or Major in Physics

Total credits required: 42 Credits

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Notes

1. Programme requirements normally required for Honours, in addition to requirements for a Major (includes senior project).
2. Optional and elective courses are required for both the Honours and Majors programmes of study. Suggested courses are listed below, but there may be other possibilities. The available courses may vary from year to year. Departmental approval is required. Students enrolled in a Major normally take more optional/elective courses than those enrolled in Honours.

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	PHE460	PHE420 (Note1)	PHE420 (cont'd) (Note1)
PHE302	PHE305	2 senior physics credits (Note1)	2 senior physics credits (Note1)
PHE304	PHE462	PHE445 (Note2)	PHE415 (Note2)
PHE332	PHE307 (Note2)	PHE452 (Note2)	PHE442 (Note2)
PHE370 (Note2)	PHE333 (Note2)		PHE450 (Note2)
PHE352 (Note2)	PHE364 (Note2)		PHE307 (Note2)
	PHE470 (Note2)		PHE470 (Note2)
6 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE103</i>	<i>CSE101</i>	MAE226	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	PHE205 (w/lab)	MAE227
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	PHE225 (w/lab)	PHE217 (w/lab)
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	CCE240 (Note2)	CCE242 (Note2)
	<i>MAE129</i>	MAE229 (Note2)	MAE209 (Note2)
5 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Honours or Major in Space Science

Total credits required: 42 Credits

1. Students entering the 2nd year programme in the Fall of 2012 will normally take PHE255 in the Fall term and proceed to PHE355 in the Winter term of the following year.
2. Students entering the 3rd year programme in the Fall of 2012 will normally take PHE255 in the Fall term and PHE355 in the Winter term of the same year.

Note: The course numbers which are in *"italic"* are part of the Core Curriculum.

Notes:

1. Programme Requirements normally required for Honours, in addition to requirements for a Major (includes senior project).
2. Optional and elective courses are required for both the Honours and Majors programmes of study. Suggested courses are listed below, but there may be other possibilities. The available courses may vary from year to year. Departmental approval is required. Students enrolled in a Major normally take more optional/elective courses than those enrolled in Honours.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE103</i>			<i>POE205</i>
	<i>CSE101</i>		
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	MAE226	MAE227
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	PHE205 (w/lab)	PHE217 (w/lab)
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	PHE225 (w/lab)	
	<i>MAE129</i>	PHE255	
		CCE240 (Note2)	CCE242 (Note2)
		MAE229 (Note2)	MAE209 (Note2)
5 credits	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>POE216</i>	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	PHE460	PHE448 (Note1)	PHE448 (cont'd) (Note1)
PHE302	PHE355	PHE445 (Note1)	PHE450 (Note1)
PHE350	PHE462	PHE452 (Note1)	PHE442 (Note2)
PHE332	PHE307 (Note2)	PHE352 (Note2)	PHE307 (Note2)
PHE255	PHE333 (Note2)	PHE412 (Note2)	PHE364 (Note2)
PHE352 (Note2)	PHE364 (Note2)		PHE470 (Note2)
PHE370 (Note2)	PHE470 (Note2)		
6 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Double Majors

Double Majors programmes may also be available in:

- Physics/Space Science
- Physics/Computer Science
- Physics/Chemistry
- Physics/Mathematics
- Space Science/Mathematics
- Space Science/Computer Science
- Space Science/Chemistry

Combined majors programme may be available in:

- Space Science/Military and Strategic Studies

The Physics Department and the Joint Department should be consulted for details.

Minors

Physics Minor

Students must complete:

- PHE104(1): General Physics - Part 1
- PHE104(2): General Physics - Part 2
- PHE205: Mechanics
- PHE217: Electromagnetism
- PHE225: Modern Physics

Plus, one of:

- PHE302: Electromagnetic Waves
- PHE304: Quantum Mechanics
- PHE305: Classical Mechanics

Plus:

- 2 additional Physics credits at the 300 or 400-level.

Space Science Minor

Students must complete:

- PHE104(1): General Physics - Part 1
- PHE104(2): General Physics - Part 2
- PHE205: Mechanics
- PHE217: Electromagnetism
- PHE225: Modern Physics
- PHE255: Introduction to Space Science
- PHE355: Space Science Concepts and Applications

Plus:

- 1 additional Physics credit at the 300 or 400-level.

Table of Co-Requisites / Prerequisites

Course	Co-Requisites	Prerequisites
PHE102 Elementary Physics		for students in Arts who have not taken senior High School physics credit
PHE104 General Physics	MAE101	
PHE205 Mechanics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE217 Electromagnetism		PHE104 and MAE226
PHE225 Modern Physics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE226 Modern Physics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE228 Electromagnetism (for electrical and computer engineering students)		PHE104 and MAE226
PHE255 Introduction to Space Science		High School Leaving Physics
PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves	MAE325	PHE217 or PHE228
PHE304 Quantum Mechanics	MAE325	PHE225
PHE305 Classical Mechanics	MAE325	PHE205
PHE307 Optics		PHE302
PHE332 Instrumentation I		PHE217
PHE333 Instrumentation II		PHE332
PHE350 Orbital Mechanics		PHE104 and MAE226
PHE352 Astronomy	PHE104 and MAE101	
PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications		PHE255 and PHE350
PHE364 Physics Laboratory		(PHE205 and PHE225) or PHE217
PHE370 Introductory Synoptic Oceanography		PHE104
PHE403 Solid State Physics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	MAE325	PHE302
PHE413 Nuclear Physics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE420 Senior project		Honours Physics, permission of Department
PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics		PHE225
PHE445 Physics of the Space Environment		PHE302
PHE448 Space Mission Analysis and Design		Honours Space Science, permission of Department
PHE450 Space Communication and Navigation		PHE302
PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory		(PHE205 and PHE225) or PHE217
PHE452 Remote Sensing	MAE325	PHE302
PHE460 Computational Physics		PHE302
PHE462 Statistical and Thermo Physics		PHE225
PHE470 Physical Oceanography		PHE104 and MAE325

Courses 100 to 199 - Physics

- [PHE102 Elementary Physics](#)
- [PHE104 General Physics](#)
- [PHE110 Elements of Electro-Optics](#)
- [PHE131 Mechanics](#)
- [PHE134 Elements of Physics](#)
- [PHE135 Experimental Physics \(Mechanics and Optics Laboratory\)](#)
- [PHE136 Optics and Electricity](#)

PHE102 Elementary Physics

Topics in this introductory physics course will include: Newtonian mechanics including projectile motion, work and energy, acoustic, speed of sound, sound intensity, optics, lasers, mirrors, lenses, interference and diffraction.

Exclusion(s): PHE134

Note(s): Not for credit in Science programme.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PHE104 General Physics

Introduction to the principles of physics involved in Optics and Electricity, Mechanics.

First Semester, PHE104(1)

Optics: geometrical optics, reflection and refraction, images from mirrors and lenses, optical instruments. Wave nature, Huygens principle, interference and diffraction, phenomena in diffraction gratings and thin films and for analyzing the resolution of optical instruments.

Electricity: Coulomb's law, electric field and electric potential, motion of a charged particle, emf source, capacitance, current and resistance in electric circuits. Direct current circuits, Ohm's law and Kirchhoff's rules.

There is a lab associated with this course. The lab covers the basic principles of experimental investigation. In particular, the following topics are considered: the nature of measurement and associated errors, experiment planning and execution, the analysis of data errors, and the writing of scientific reports.

Second Semester, PHE104(2)

Mechanics: kinematics, displacement, velocity, acceleration, motion in one and two dimensions, Newton's laws of motion, free-body diagrams, circular motion, friction, kinetic and potential energy, work, momentum, conserved quantities, rigid bodies, rotational motion, moment of inertia gravitation.

Corequisite(s): MAE101

Exclusion(s): PHE136 (equivalent to PHE104(1), PHE131 (equivalent to PHE104(2)), PHE135 (equivalent to PHE104 Lab)

Note(s): For all students in the First Year of Science and Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 4 - 6

Credit(s): 2

PHE110 Elements of Electro-optics

Introduction to the nature of light, reflection and refraction, lenses and spherical mirrors, optical instruments, Huygen's principle, interference of light and diffraction, polarization, the photoelectric effect, lasers and holography, condensed matter, band theory of solids, and semiconductor junctions and devices.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PHE131 Mechanics

Intended for students who wish to proceed in science or engineering. The content consists of an introduction to the principles of physics through the study of mechanics. The course covers the following material: vectors, kinematics, motion in one and two dimensions, displacement, velocity, acceleration, curvilinear motion, relative velocities, Newton's laws of motion, free-body diagrams, friction, circular motion, work done by a force, kinetic energy, conservative and non-conservative forces, potential energy, work-energy theorem, conservation of energy, linear momentum and collisions in one and two dimensions, rotational motion of rigid bodies, angular velocity, angular acceleration, rotational kinetic energy, moments of inertia, torque, angular momentum, rolling motion, and the law of universal gravitation.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): PHE104(2)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PHE134 Elements of Physics

The concepts of energy and its conservation are used as a vehicle to explore a number of areas in modern physics. The course is designed for students with a non-technical background. Topics include: motion and Newton's laws, work, energy, and the laws of energy conservation. Mechanical waves and sound, electromagnetic waves and light, atomic structure, states of matter, and the nucleus and nuclear energy.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): PHE102

Note(s): Not for credit in Science programme.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PHE135 Experimental Physics

Basic principles of experimental investigation, in particular: the nature of measurement and associated errors, experiment planning and execution, analysis of data errors, and writing of a scientific report.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Note: Course only offered on-site in a two week time block. [Contact Division of Continuing Studies](#) for details.

Exclusion(s): PHE104 (Lab portion)

Contact Hours: 0 - 2 - 0

Credit(s): 0.5

PHE136 Optics and Electricity

Introduction to the principles of physics through the study of optics and electricity. The course will include the following topics:

Optics: geometrical optics, reflection and refraction, images from mirrors and lenses, optical instruments, wave nature, Huygen's principle, interference and diffraction, phenomena in diffraction grating and thin films, and analysing the resolution of optical instruments.

Electricity: Coulomb's law, electric field and electric potential, motion of a charged particle, power source, capacitance, current and resistance in electric circuits, direct current circuits, Ohm's law, and Kirchhoff's rules.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): PHE104(1)

Note(s): Intended for students who wish to proceed in Science or Engineering.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Physics

- [PHE203 Introduction to Astronomy](#)
- [PHE205 Mechanics](#)
- [PHE217 Electromagnetism](#)
- [PHE225 Modern Physics](#)
- [PHE226 Modern Physics](#)
- [PHE228 Electromagnetism](#)
- [PHE252 Marine Remote Sensing](#)
- [PHE255 Introduction to Space Science](#)
- [PHE260 Astronomy and The Evolving Universe](#)
- [PHE270 Introduction to Oceanography](#)
- [PHE280 Physics of Armaments](#)
- [PHE290 The Physics of Music](#)

PHE203 Introduction to Astronomy

This course provides a broad overview of modern astronomy, from the Earth and the Solar System to the limits of the Universe. The course consists of four study units: 1) Fundamentals of Astronomy; 2) Galaxies and Cosmology; 3) The Stars; and 4) The Solar System. The course is presented in online delivery mode with multimedia elements. It has both a descriptive and quantitative component. The descriptive component is visually based, with extensive use of the recent astronomical imagery. The quantitative component involves a series of problem-solving modules. These modules permit the student to carry out elementary calculations relevant to our interpretation of astronomical phenomena.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#).

Exclusion(s): PHE260

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PHE205 Mechanics

Oscillatory motion is studied including: undamped and damped harmonic motion, forced harmonic motion and resonance, damped forced oscillations, standing and progressive waves, conditions for static equilibrium in two and three dimensions, and introduction to fluid statics and fluid dynamics.

Note: There is a lab associated with this course.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104

Corequisite(s): MAE226

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 4 - 4

Credit(s): 1

PHE217 Electromagnetism

Course in intermediate electricity and magnetism beginning with concepts of electric and magnetic field and leading to Maxwell's equations in differential and integral form. The following topics are discussed: Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, RLC circuits, electric field, electric flux density, Gauss's law, electric potential, electric polarization, dielectrics and electric boundary conditions, magnetic field, magnetic flux density, magnetic vector potential, Biot-Savart law, Ampere's law, magnetic dipole,

magnetization and magnetic boundary conditions, Faraday's law, displacement current, and Maxwell's equations in their final integral and differential forms.

Note: There is a lab associated with this course.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104 and MAE226

Contact Hours: 3 - 4 - 4

Credit(s): 1

PHE225 Modern Physics

Concepts in physics developed from 1900 are discussed including: relativistic kinematics and dynamics, space and time, Doppler effect, momentum and energy, particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation, wave aspects of particles, Rutherford and Bohr models of the atom, development of the Schrodinger equation, application of the Schrodinger equation to a particle in a box and finite potential wells, and tunneling. Models of the single and many electron atoms, molecules, nuclear structure and energetics of reactions. Radioactivity: alpha and beta decay, gamma emission.

Note: There is a lab associated with this course.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104

Corequisite(s): MAE226

Contact Hours: 3 - 4 - 4

Credit(s): 1

PHE226 Modern Physics

This course is identical to PHE225 except students do not take the experimental physics lab.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104

Corequisite(s): MAE226

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

PHE228 Electromagnetism

High level introduction to electromagnetism formulating the fundamental laws (Maxwell's Equations) in both integral and differential form, in vacuum and in material media. Major topics include: Gauss's law, electric potential, electric dipole, polarization, electric boundary conditions, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, electrostatic boundary-value problems, Biot-Savart law, Ampère's law, Maxwell's equations for static EM fields, magnetic vector potential, magnetic forces, the Hall effect, magnetization, magnetic materials, magnetic boundary conditions, magnetic circuits and magnetic energy.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104 and MAE226

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

PHE252 Marine Remote Sensing

A survey of the satellite remote sensing of the ocean in the visible, thermal infrared and microwave regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. The source will focus on the underlying physics of the imaging process, the sensors and satellites used to exploit these processes, the derivation of basic geo- and biophysical properties from the satellite data and imagery, and the integration of these properties into products useful for both strategic and tactical operations in oceanic regions of interest to the Canadian Forces. The course contains computer laboratory exercises in basic satellite image processing using both commercial scientific software, and software packages specific to maritime operations in the CF.

Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Department

Note(s): 2 week intensive short course: 3 or 4 lecture hours, 2 lab hours per day for 10 days.

Contact Hours: 36 - 20 - 0

Credit(s): 1

PHE255 Introduction to Space Science

Review of the history of space exploration and exploitation with emphasis on Canadian contributions and CF uses. Overview of satellite mission types, content of near-Earth space. Physical characteristics of the space environment, solar activity, impact on hardware and human function; satellite design considerations. Basic physics of satellite orbits and manoeuvres. Interpretation of orbital ground tracks. Surveillance of space. Elements of space missions, satellite systems and subsystems: structure, electrical power, thermal control, propulsion and altitude control. Systems: sensors, telemetry, surveillance, navigation, meteorology, and remote sensing. Military and scientific satellite systems, and launch systems.

Prerequisite(s): High School leaving Physics

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

PHE260 Astronomy and the Evolving Universe

The course will discuss an understanding of our place in the Universe. Topics to be covered will include: solar system and its constituents, basic properties and evolution of stars and star systems, past, present and future structure of the Universe and topics of current interest.

Exclusion(s): PHE203

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PHE270 Introduction to Oceanography

Broad overview of ocean climate at a level suitable for the non-physics student. Course begins with an introduction to plate tectonics and ocean topography, followed by an examination of how the unique properties of seawater and their controlling budgets lead to the formation of distinct water masses, drive the global surface and deep-water circulation, and control the characteristics of sea ice, and ice climatology. Discussions focus on periodic phenomena (waves and tides) and coastal waters, including a regional description of the tides and currents, water masses and, where applicable, ice climatology specific to the Pacific, Arctic, and Atlantic Coasts of Canada.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

PHE280 Physics of Armaments

A brief history of the role of Physics in the development of weapons: ancient times, modern wars, and nuclear times. Will receive special emphasis: ballistics, detonation, missiles, laser, radar, nuclear weapons receive special treatment, including nuclear principles, and the destructive and radiation effects of nuclear bombs. Certain aspects, such as ballistics and missiles, will be treated with the help of simulation computer programs.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PHE290 The Physics of Music

Introduction to the physics of music including: physical principles of vibrating systems, waves and resonance, physics of perception and measurement of musical sounds, hearing, intensity, loudness levels, tone quality, frequency and pitch, combination tones and harmony. Physical acoustics of musical instruments; string, brass, woodwind, percussion and keyboard instruments. Musical scales and temperament, auditorium and room acoustics.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Physics

- [PHE300 Modern Physics](#)
- [PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves](#)
- [PHE304 Quantum Mechanics](#)
- [PHE305 Classical Mechanics](#)
- [PHE307 Optics](#)
- [PHE332 Instrumentation I](#)
- [PHE333 Instrumentation II](#)
- [PHE350 Orbital Mechanics](#)
- [PHE352 Astronomy](#)
- [PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications](#)
- [PHE362 Ideas and Concepts of Modern Physics](#)
- [PHE364 Physics Laboratory](#)
- [PHE370 Introductory Synoptic Oceanography](#)

PHE300 Modern Physics

Atomic Physics: hydrogen atom, exclusion principle, electronic structure of atoms and the periodic table, atomic Spectra, and the Zeeman Effect.

Molecular Physics: Ionic and covalent binding, rotational and vibrational energies, and molecular spectra.

Nuclear Physics: Nuclear stability and binding energy, radioactivity, nuclear reactions, fission and fusion.

Statistical Physics: Classical and quantum distribution functions, Maxwell velocity distribution in classical gases, equipartition theorem, Blackbody radiation, electron gas, degenerate fermion and boson gases, and specific heat of solids and gases.

Prerequisite(s): PHE225
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves

This course develops Maxwell's equations in differential form, and proceeds directly to the Helmholtz equation, describing the wave propagation of electromagnetic fields. Electromagnetic waves are studied in free space, lossy media, conductors, and dielectrics, with particular attention to power transfer (Poynting vector), and the reflection and transmission of waves at interfaces (Fresnel equations). Propagation along waveguides and transmission lines are studied in detail. The modes of propagation in rectangular waveguides (transverse electric and transverse magnetic) are analyzed in terms of field amplitudes, phases, and attenuation. The guiding of waves along a transmission line is analyzed in terms of the propagation constant, characteristic impedance, input impedance, standing wave ratio, and power. Various applications of transmission lines are examined.

Prerequisite(s): PHE217 or PHE228
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 3

Credit(s): 1

PHE304 Quantum Mechanics

Postulates of quantum mechanics, the Schrödinger equation, operators, eigenfunctions and eigenvalues, superposition and stationary states, the one-dimensional square well, time independent perturbation theory, hydrogen atom, energy levels, angular momentum, magnetic moment, Stark effect, Zeeman effect, He, electron spin, Hartree-Fock approximation, Slater determinants, many electron atoms, LS coupling, jj coupling, spectroscopic notation, electronic structure and Hund's rule, and periodic table.

Prerequisite(s): PHE225
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE305 Classical Mechanics

Newton's laws, applications, calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation, central force motion, Kepler's laws, collisions, Rutherford scattering, rotating coordinate systems, Coriolis force, rigid body motion, inertia tensor, and Euler's equations.

Prerequisite(s): PHE205
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE307 Optics

Propagation of light rays in an optical system using ray matrices, light as an electromagnetic wave, polarization, linear, circular, and elliptical. Superposition, interference, thin films, Michelson interferometer, coherence: spatial and temporal, diffraction, Huygens approximation, Fraunhofer diffraction, Fourier optics, and applications. These concepts are rendered tangible by a relevant choice of laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE332 Instrumentation I

Transfer functions, Bode Plots, passive filters, periodic signals, Fourier Transforms, A/D conversion, sampling and Nyquist Theorems, ultrasonic waves and imaging.

Laboratory:

Use of common laboratory instruments, amplitude and phase measurements, passive filter construction, ultrasonic wave measurement, and synthetic aperture image production.

Prerequisite(s): PHE217
Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE333 Instrumentation II

Operational amplifiers, active filters, op-amp circuits for computation, signal conditioning, convolution, sensor physics, light and temperature sensors, and instrument design.

Laboratory:

Introduction to Electronics Workbench, investigation of operational amplifiers and their applications, time and frequency domain filtering, properties of light and temperature sensors, design and construction of automated measurement systems.

Prerequisite(s): PHE332

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 3

Credit(s): 1

PHE350 Orbital Mechanics

Newton's laws, two-body problem in a central force field, orbit calculations, motion of an artificial satellite, orbit insertion, orbit transfers, and perturbations.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104 and MAE226

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 1

PHE352 Astronomy

Introduction to fundamental concepts of astronomy and the application of astronomical techniques to space operations. Electromagnetic spectrum, measurements and distances. Earth, moon, solar system, stellar structure and evolution, and galactic structure.

Corequisite(s): MAE101 and PHE104

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications

Application and exploration of concepts from orbital mechanics (orbits, instantaneous field-of-view, ground station visibility, link time) and mission geometry using Satellite Tool Kit. Concepts of space situational awareness, space surveillance data acquisition and analysis. Elements of space missions: intermediate subsystem concepts with basic analysis. Satellite lab. Basics of mission design. Astrodynamics, orbit maintenance and stationkeeping. Navigation, satellite dynamics, attitude control. Navigation lab. Payloads and payload concepts.

Prerequisite(s): PHE255, PHE350

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 3

Credit(s): 1

PHE362 Ideas and Concepts of Modern Physics

Introduction to the conceptual structure of modern physics and will include the following topics: concept of fields as introduced in electromagnetism, evolution of the statistical description of matter, ideas of relativity, introduction of the quantum hypothesis and its development, quantum interpretation of matter and the impact of the new concepts on contemporary thought.

Prerequisite(s): PHE102 or equivalent

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

PHE364 Physics Laboratory

This laboratory course is designed to increase the familiarity of the students with physical experimentation. Students are expected to perform a variety of different experiments in solid state physics, optics, and space physics.

Prerequisite(s): PHE205 and PHE225 or PHE217

Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 1

Credit(s): 1

PHE370 Introductory Synoptic Oceanography

General introduction to the oceans. The principal topics covered are: a survey of the physical properties of sea water, distribution of salinity, temperature, etc., and their seasonal variations; circulation of the oceans; energy budgets, oceanographic instrumentation and measurement techniques, and underwater sound velocity distributions resulting from temperature and salinity variations.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104

Exclusion(s): PHE270

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

Note(s): An elective for students taking Science or Arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Physics

- [PHE403 Solid State Physics](#)
- [PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory](#)
- [PHE413 Nuclear Physics](#)
- [PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics](#)
- [PHE420 Senior Project](#)
- [PHE440 Selected Topics in Physics](#)
- [PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics](#)
- [PHE445 The Physics of the Space Environment](#)
- [PHE448 Spacecraft Mission Analysis and Design](#)
- [PHE450 Space Communications and Navigation](#)
- [PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory](#)
- [PHE452 Remote Sensing](#)
- [PHE460 Computational Physics](#)
- [PHE462 Statistical and Thermal Physics](#)
- [PHE470 Physical Oceanography](#)

PHE403 Solid State Physics

Crystal structure, Bragg scattering and reciprocal space, bonding in solids, lattice vibrations and the specific heat of solids, energy bands, electrical and thermal conduction in solids, semiconductors, dielectric and optical properties of solids, and magnetic properties of solids.

Prerequisite(s): PHE304
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory

Various topics in electromagnetic theory are investigated in detail. Electrostatic fields are studied with attention to continuous charge distributions, the electric dipole, electric potential, polarization and boundary conditions. Magnetic fields, magnetic dipoles, and the magnetization of materials are described in terms of the magnetic vector potential. Further topics in magnetism include magnetic torque, magnetic moment, and magnetic boundary conditions. Time varying fields are shown to lead a "displacement current" in Ampère's Law, yielding the final form of Maxwell's equations. Antenna theory is developed for simple geometries, including those of the Hertzian dipole, the half-wave dipole, the quarter-wave monopole, and the small antenna loop. Other topics in antenna theory include: antenna characteristics, arrays, effective area, and radar.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE413 Nuclear Physics

Nuclear constituents and Rutherford scattering, evidence of the nuclear force, deuteron, binding energy and the semi-empirical mass formula, nuclear stability, single-particle shell model, beta and alpha

decay, gamma ray emission, fission and fusion, qualitative aspects of particle physics and quark and lepton nomenclature.

Prerequisite(s): PHE304
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

The three dimensional square well, harmonic oscillator, zero point energy, Hermite polynomials, creation and annihilation operators, time dependent Schrödinger equation, time evolution of states and operators, Ehrenfests's principle, time dependent perturbation theory, transitions, selection rules, Fermi's golden rule, and scattering.

Prerequisite(s): PHE304
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE420 Senior Project

The object of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to be involved in a project which requires them to assimilate knowledge gained from a variety of sources and apply it to a specific, well-defined problem. A formal report is required for presentation in the Winter Term, along with a prototype apparatus, if appropriate. Students are encouraged to seek out projects from any of the Science or Engineering Departments.

Prerequisite(s): Honours Physics or permission of department
Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 6
Credit(s): 2

PHE440 Selected Topics in Physics

This course will consist of two topics selected annually by the class from among the following: the physics of plasmas, statistical physics, low temperature physics, applied acoustics, introductory astrophysics, optical properties of solids, and other topics.

Note(s): Permission of the department required.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics

The object of this course is to apply our knowledge of physics to obtain an understanding of astrophysical phenomena. The topics to be covered would be selected from: Observational Astronomy, Stars and Stellar Evolution, Galaxy Formation and Evolution, Observational Cosmology, Theory and Chronology of Big Bang, and Model of the Universe.

Prerequisite(s): PHE225
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4
Credit(s): 1

PHE445 The Physics of the Space Environment

Comprehensive introduction to the physical phenomena that result from the interaction between the sun and the earth. Examination of the basic processes of plasma physics and how it relates to the earth's neutral atmosphere and ionosphere. Detailed study of the relevant transport equations and related coefficients, wave and chemical processes, energy deposition and transfer mechanisms.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE448 Spacecraft Mission Analysis and Design

Lectures and research assignments in the first term, and spacecraft design for a proposed space mission in the second term by the students working in teams. The teams are to submit a detailed report covering all aspects of the spacecraft design. This course fulfils the thesis requirement for an Honours degree. The proposed space mission is normally varied each year.

The lectures and research assignments will cover various aspects of a typical spacecraft mission such as: system design; orbital mechanics and propulsion; spacecraft subsystems - power, thermal, communications, attitude; risk management and reliability.

Prerequisite(s): PHE355. Honours Space Science or permission of instructor.
Note(s): This course satisfies the Honours degree thesis requirement.
Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 6
Credit(s): 2

PHE450 Space Communications and Navigation

Introduction to communication between spacecraft and ground stations. Students are introduced to antenna theory: dipole antenna, antenna gain, antenna patterns, directivity and signal strength.

The theory is then applied to modulation, transmission, propagation, reception and demodulation of signals between the ground and a satellite. Fundamentals of ionospheric effects, frequency bands, communication link equations and telemetry are covered.

Space based navigation systems are examined. Topics include positioning using RF Doppler and GPS positioning. Precision navigation and surveying, personal communication systems as well as search and rescue systems are also examined. Satellite tracking is discussed.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory

A continuation of PHE364B including experiments in magnetism, Mössbauer spectroscopy, applied optics and nuclear science.

Prerequisite(s): PHE205 and PHE225 or PHE217

Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 2
Credit(s): 1

PHE452 Remote Sensing

This course provides a foundation for the theory and applications of remote sensing of the earth's surface from space. Optical, infra-red and passive and active microwave sensing systems are examined from basic electromagnetic principles, through expected surface responses and atmospheric effects, to modern satellite systems utilizing these systems. Techniques of digital image processing are developed in the context of satellite imagery. Applications of remote sensing technology to terrestrial and marine environments are discussed, highlighting topics of interest to the Canadian Forces.

Lecture material is supplemented with weekly computer laboratory exercises in image processing and in the examination of different types of satellite imagery.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Corequisite(s): MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 4
Credit(s): 1

PHE460 Computational Physics

Introduction to the solution of problems in Space Science and Physics using computational techniques. Topics will be selected from dynamics (numerical integration), data modeling and analysis (interpolation, regression), boundary value solutions, and other relevant areas.

Prerequisite(s): PHE302
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE462 Statistical and Thermal Physics

Introduction to classical and quantum statistical ensembles. Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions: ideal gases, statistical fluctuations. Principles of thermodynamics. First, second and third laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium, entropy with applications to space plasmas and solid state physics.

Prerequisite(s): PHE225
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

PHE470 Physical Oceanography

The physics of the circulation of the world ocean is investigated. The principal topics covered include: the primitive equations of motion, geostrophy, baroclinic and barotropic flows, wind-driven currents (Ekman spiral), vorticity, western intensification and the thermohaline circulation. Familiarity with differential equations is recommended.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104 and MAE325
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

Programmes of Study

- [Chemical Engineering Programme](#)
- [Chemical Engineering Programme Outline](#)
- [Chemistry Programme](#)
- [Chemistry Programme Outline](#)
- [Double or Combined Major](#)
- [Minor in Chemistry](#)
- [Minor in Life Science](#)
- [Requirements for Students in Arts](#)
- [Environmental Protection Certificate](#)

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering offers courses of study leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering, and Bachelor of Science in Chemistry Honours or Major.

Chemical Engineering Programme

The Chemical Engineering programme has a strong Materials Engineering component. Nuclear and Environmental Engineering are also included to reflect the spectrum of chemical engineering interests of value to the Canadian Forces and the Department of National Defence.

In addition to the basic chemical engineering core, the programme emphasizes the areas of corrosion, fuel cells, batteries, alloys, polymers, ceramics, composite development, explosives. Combustion processes, nuclear energy applications and environmental stewardship. All these areas highlight the unique nature of the Chemical Engineering Degree at RMCC.

To enter the Second Year programme in Chemical Engineering, students must have completed successfully the First Year Engineering or Science programme, normally with a minimum "D+" combined average in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics and have the approval of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programme in Chemical Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, and is recognized by the Chemical Institute of Canada and the Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering as qualifying its graduates for full membership status.

The Chemical Engineering degree programme is headed by a Professor-in-Charge, who reports to the Dean of Engineering through the Head of Department. The programme is administered by the Chemical Engineering Committee, of which the Professor-in-Charge is Chair.

Chemical Engineering Programme Outlines

Notes

1. MEE321 is a part of CCE321 part II. Marks will be combined and reported in CCE321.
2. POE289 can replace HIE289.
3. Students can choose either: CCE409-Combustion and Explosives Engineering; CCE429-Corrosion; CCE463-Chemical Engineering Applied to Nuclear-Biological-Chemical Defence; or CCE465-Environmental Engineering. These courses may be offered either in French or in English only depending on the academic year.

The prescribed course of study for students who entered Chemical Engineering in September of 2009.

Total credits required = 54

Note: The course numbers which are in "*italic*" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	MAE226	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE203	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE220	MAE227
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	CCE240	PHE217
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	CCE241	CCE241 (cont'd)
			PHE217
6 credits	6 credits	6.5 credits	7.5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (Note2)	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE315	GEE231	CCE405	CCE407
CCE300	CCE353	CCE415	CCE413
CCE312	CCE313	CCE417	CCE417 (cont'd)
CCE351	CCE315	CCE421	CCE421 (cont'd)
CCE305	CCE317	CCE425	CCE437
CCE321 (Note1)	CCE337	GEE241	CCE428
CCE385	Optional Credit (Note3)	CCE441	Optional Credit (Note3)
		CGE293	
8 credits	7 credits	8 credits	7 credits

The prescribed course of study for students who entered Chemical Engineering in September of 2010.

Total credits required = 53

Note: The course numbers which are in *"italic"* are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	<i>MAE226</i>	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	CCE203	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE220	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE240	GEE241
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i>	CCE241	CCE241 (cont'd)
6 credits	6 credits	6.5 credits	6.5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (Note2)	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>MAE315</i>	GEE231	CCE405	CCE407
<i>CCE300</i>	CCE353	CCE415	CCE413
<i>CCE312</i>	CCE313	CCE417	CCE417 (cont'd)
<i>CCE351</i>	CCE315	CCE421	CCE437
<i>CCE305</i>	CCE317	CCE425	CCE428
<i>CCE321</i> (Note1)	CCE337	CCE441	Optional Credit (Note3)
<i>CCE385</i>	Optional Credit (Note3)	GEE293	
8 credits	7 credits	7 credits	6 credits

The prescribed course of study for students who entered Chemical Engineering in September of 2011.

Total credits required = 53

Note: The course numbers which are in *"italic"* are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	<i>MAE226</i>	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	GEE241	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE220	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE240	CCE203
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	CCE241	CCE241 (cont'd)
6 credits	6 credits	6.5 credits	6.5 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (Note2)	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>MAE315</i>	GEE231	CCE405	CCE407
<i>CCE300</i>	CCE353	CCE415	CCE413
<i>CCE312</i>	CCE313	CCE417	CCE417 (cont'd)
<i>CCE351</i>	CCE315	CCE421	CCE437
<i>CCE305</i>	CCE317	CCE425	CCE428
<i>CCE321</i> (Note1)	CCE337	CCE441	Optional Credit (Note3)
<i>CCE385</i>	Optional Credit (Note3)	GEE293	
8 credits	7 credits	7 credits	6 credits

Chemistry Programme Outline

Total credits required = 42

The typical course of study for Chemistry, Honours or Major, is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below:

Notes:

1. A minimum of 3 Chemistry credits must be included beyond the required courses. The remaining electives must normally be 300 or 400 series science or engineering courses but with permission up to 3 Arts electives forming part of a Minor may be substituted.
2. Students with a clean academic record may apply to take MAE229 or CCE242 in the Second Semester of Second Year. The extra credit will be applied against the elective requirements in Third and Fourth Year.
3. Students wishing to obtain the Life Sciences Minor should take CCE242 in Second Year.
4. Course is **required for the Honours programme**, (reduce the total number of electives accordingly).
5. Optional and Elective Courses (Normally taken in this Term, as available in Timetable)
 - a) Fall (year 3): CCE245, CCE353, CCE385
 - b) Winter (Year 3): CCE242, CCE246, CCE317
 - c) Fall (Year 4): CCE245, CCE425, CCE428, CCE451, CCE460
 - d) Winter (Year 4): CCE246, CCE429, CCE440, CCE474, CCE485,

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 1)
ENE100	ENE100 (cont'd)	HIE207	HIE203
PSE123	CSE101	PHE226	POE205
PHE104	PHE104 (cont'd)	MAE226	MAE227
MAE101	MAE101 (cont'd)	CCE241	CCE241 (cont'd)
CCE101	CCE101 (cont'd)	CCE240	CCE218
	MAE129		(Note2)
5	6	5.5	5.5

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
PSE301	HIE271	POE216	PSE401
CCE308	CCE309	CCE420 (Note4)	CCE420 (cont'd) (Note4)
CCE323	CCE342	CCE441	
	CCE343		
2 Credits (Note 5a)	1 Credit (Note 5b)	3 Credits (Note 5c)	4 Credits (Note 5d)
5	5	5	5

Double or Combined Major

Double Major programmes are offered in

- Chemistry & Physics
- Chemistry & Space Science
- Chemistry & Mathematics
- Chemistry & Computer Science

Combined Major programme is offered in

- Chemistry & Psychology

Information about the specific course requirements for each combination can be obtained from the departments concerned.

Chemistry Minor

- CCE101 (2 credits)
- CCE218 (1 credit)
- CCE240 (1 credit)
- 4 additional chemistry credits chosen from those in the Table of "Chemistry Programme"

Life Science Minor

The Faculty of Science sponsors an interdisciplinary minor in Life Sciences available to any candidate with the necessary prerequisites.

The required eight credits are:

- CCE240 (1 credit)
- CCE241 (3 credits)
- CCE242 (1 credit)
- CCE245 (0.5 credit)
- CCE246 (0.5 credit)
- CCE385 or CCE460 (1 credit)
- 1 credit in a statistics course offered by either the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Arts.

Requirements for Students taking Arts

- CCE106
- CCE200, CCE360, CCE362, CCE364, CCE366 (Electives)

Environmental Protection Certificate

Note: DCS will not accept any admission in the Environmental Protection Certificate programme for academic year 2012-2013

Every task and activity within the Department of National Defence / Canadian Forces interacts with the environment. Personnel see environmental issues and expertise as an important component of their role with the Department. This programme will contribute to the achievement of the "DND Sustainable Development Strategy" by providing personnel with the skills, techniques and knowledge they need to prevent pollution and conserve our environment. This programme offers students a Certificate in a field of interest to DND, as well as to government and private-sector employers. In addition, the Certificate can be applied to the three-year Continuing Studies General BA and BMASc degrees.

The equivalent of nine credits is required for completion of the Certificate.

Core courses (6 credits + Directed Research Project):

- CCE285: Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
- CCE289: Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment
- CCE304: Military Chemistry (can be substituted by a recent university-level organic chemistry course)
- CCE306: Hazardous Materials Management (prerequisite: CCE289 Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment)
- CCE386: Introduction to Environmental Management Systems
- CCE485: Environmental Engineering
- MAS400: Directed Research Project on current environmental issues (2 credits)

Electives (1 credit):

- an Arts or Science course related to the environment
- CCE281: Corrosion: Impact, Principles, and Practical Solutions

Laboratories & Equipment

- [Departmental Laboratories](#)
- [Materials Science and Engineering](#)
- [Chemical Engineering](#)
- [Nuclear Science and Engineering](#)
- [Computer Resources](#)

Departmental Laboratories

The departmental laboratories are located in the Sawyer Building, Modules 4 and 5. They are equipped for teaching and research in the areas of chemistry, materials science, environmental sciences, chemical and materials engineering, environmental engineering as well as nuclear engineering relevant to the course of study and to defence interests. More specifically, they include the following:

Materials Science and Engineering

Materials selection for engineering applications and determination of the chemical, physical and mechanical properties are the foci of study. High temperature furnaces are used in the preparation and treatment of metals, alloys and ceramics while an injection molder is among the tools employed in the area of polymer blends and with composites. Atomic absorption, IR, FTIR, and NMR spectrometers together with gas and liquid chromatography, gel permeation chromatography and viscometry are used in chemical analysis. X-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, metallurgical and polarised-light microscopy, hardness, shear and tensile testing are used to determine physical properties. The various materials are also characterized by thermal gravimetry, by adiabatic and differential scanning calorimetry, and by differential thermal analyses.

Chemical Engineering

The chemical conversion of natural or synthetic materials into useful engineering products together with their management and maintenance are the foci of these studies. Various experiments, most of which are computer controlled, demonstrate typical operations involved in chemical engineering. Heat transfer is studied using a variety of heat exchangers commonly used in oil refineries. A packed bed adsorption unit demonstrates removal of obnoxious trace gases from a valuable product stream an application typical in pollution control. The design of chemical reactors is the objective of another experiment. A bench scale heat pump provides a study in applied thermodynamics.

Nuclear Science and Engineering

The main tool for nuclear studies is the SLOWPOKE-2 research reactor, which is operated by this Department for the Department of National Defence. Experiments include neutron activation analysis, neutron radiography and isotope production applied to various military problems. Related experiments deal with health physics, radiation protection, liquid scintillation counting, reactor physics and thermal hydraulic studies. The SLOWPOKE-2 Facility serves professors, students, researchers and technical trainees, and provides other capabilities such as radiation detection and low-level counting.

Computer Resources

Computing infrastructure consists of 300+ networked personal computers, laptops and desktop computer modelling/programming workstations. The software available to these systems includes:

- Choice of any Microsoft application or programming language product (due to our departmental site license)
- National Instruments Labview Professional Development System (department site license)
- Honeywell Unisim - Process Modeling Software
- Comsol - finite element analysis and solver software package
- MathLab - mathematical computation and visualization software
- Maple 10 - programming language for symbolic algebra and high-precision decimal integer and floating-point arithmetic.
- SigmaPlot - technical graphing software

Courses 100 to 199 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

- [CCE101 Introductory Chemistry](#)
- [CCE106 Basic Chemistry](#)
- [CCE151 Introduction to Nuclear Science](#)

CCE101 Introductory Chemistry

The course is designed to present the fundamental principles of chemistry as illustrated through science and engineering applications. The course begins with a review of stoichiometry, chemical theory of bonding (orbitals, hybridization, Lewis structures), introductions to each of organic (nomenclature, functional groups, polymers), inorganic (metals, catalysts) and environmental chemistry. The course continues with the study of gases, chemical kinetics, acid-base equilibria, colligative properties and solubility. Thermodynamics, including the First Law, energy, work and heat, enthalpies of reaction, Second Law, entropy changes in simple physical and chemical processes and Gibbs free energy are studied. The final topic is electrochemistry (redox reactions, electrochemical cells, batteries, fuel cells and corrosion). Laboratory experiments and tutorials reinforce and supplement lecture material.

Note(s): For students of the First Year of Science and Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 2

CCE106 Basic Chemistry

The course begins with the classification and physical properties of matter, measurement, errors and dimensional analysis. It then progresses to chemical nomenclature, chemical formulas, valence, chemical reactions, chemical equations and stoichiometry, followed by the properties of gases, liquids and solutions. Finally, the atomic theory of matter, introduction to electronic structure, the periodic table of the elements and an introduction to chemical bonding completes this course. A laboratory accompanies this course.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Exclusion: CCE101
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

CCE151 Introduction to Nuclear Science

An introductory course for arts students with little or no previous background in nuclear or radiation science. This course will review the basic terminology and science of nuclear engineering. The current atomic structure models and the processes of radioactive decay are explained and discussed. Interaction of the various types of radiation with matter is covered, and this basis is used for the introduction of the subsequent subjects, including radiation detection, measurement, and shielding.

Exclusion: CCE351
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

- [CCE200 Contemporary Chemistry](#)
- [CCE203 Introduction to Chemical Engineering](#)
- [CCE204 Military Chemistry](#)
- [CCE218 Physical Chemistry of Matter](#)
- [CCE220 Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering Materials](#)
- [CCE240 Molecular and Cellular Biology](#)
- [CCE241 Organic Chemistry](#)
- [CCE242 Biology of Organisms](#)
- [CCE245 Biology Laboratory I](#)
- [CCE246 Biology Laboratory II](#)
- [CCE274 Introductory Organic Chemistry for Chemical Warfare Agents](#)
- [CCE281 Corrosion: Impact, Principles, and Practical Solutions](#)
- [CCE285 Introduction to Environment Impact Assessment](#)
- [CCE289 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment](#)

CCE200 Contemporary Chemistry

This course is designed to familiarize the student with a variety of current topics which are primarily chemical in nature. Some basic chemistry will be introduced at the beginning of the course to enable the student to comprehend the chemical systems that will be examined. The main topics to be covered include: the chemistry of water, water pollution, air pollution, modern energy sources, plastics and polymers and their environmental impact, food chemistry, agricultural chemistry, and pharmaceuticals and drugs.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): This is a core curriculum course for Arts students. An elective course for students of the Second Year taking Arts, and other students with the permission of the Department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE203 Introduction to Chemical Engineering

This course is designed to prepare students to formulate and solve material and energy balances on chemical process systems. It establishes the fundamentals of chemical engineering and lays the foundation for subsequent courses. It also introduces the engineering approach to solving process-related problems- breaking a process down into its components, establishing the relations between known and unknown process variables, assembling the information needed to solve for the unknowns using a combination of experimentation, empiricism and the application of natural laws to obtain the desired solution. The course is designed to be interactive in nature where students are guided through problem solutions in a lecture environment while given opportunity to practice their own problem solving capabilities through problem sessions and homework assignments. The use of computer-aided process simulation is also introduced.

Corequisite(s): CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering,

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE204 Military Chemistry

Topics that will be covered, in a largely qualitative manner, include the nature, physiology and pathology, prophylaxis, detection and decontamination of classical chemical agents, such as nerve, vesicant, choking and blood agents and classical biological agents, such as viruses, bacteria, fungi and rickettsia. Radiological weapons will be discussed from the perspective of the variety of options and the biological hazard posed. Also covered will be the effects of nuclear weapons on vehicles, structures and personnel. Specific radiological and nuclear topics will include detection and dosimetry, and the distinct hazards posed by alpha, beta, and gamma and neutron radiation. Protective measures, both individual and collective, counter NBC agents, will also be discussed.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Exclusion(s): CCE364, CCE463 or CCE474

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

CCE218 Physical Chemistry of Matter

The first part of the course covers the solid, liquid and gaseous states of matter including real gases, kinetic theory, introduction to transport phenomena, ideal solutions, crystal structure and introduction to crystallography. In the second part of the course the following topics are investigated: second Law of thermodynamics, conditions for spontaneity, statistical and thermodynamic definitions of entropy. Finally the course will look at the third Law of thermodynamics and absolute entropies, standard states and standard thermodynamic functions, as well as Gibbs equations and Maxwell relations

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Corequisite(s): MAE226

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): Offer to second year students in Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE220 Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering Materials

This introductory course in the chemical science and engineering of materials is focussed on liquids and solids. It begins with a review of thermodynamics and with phase equilibrium in one and two component systems to include thermodynamic table and charts. The Clausius and Clausius- Clapeyron equations are introduced. Raoult's and Henry's Laws are applied to liquid-vapour equilibrium. Phase diagrams for two and more component systems with liquid and solids are studied to include those for steel and other engineering alloys. The fundamentals of crystal structure and crystallography are introduced that include unit cells, and symmetry elements for metals, ionic and covalently bonded materials, which serve as the

basis for the study of imperfections in solids that lead to dislocations, point and surface defects that ultimately can lead to materials failure. Diffusion mechanisms are examined based on Fick's First and Second Laws. Ceramics are studied and phase diagrams used for applications to silicates and glasses. The properties and structures of polymers are introduced for thermoplastics, thermosets and elastomers with their engineering applications. Composite materials are examined. Askeland, The Science and Engineering of Materials

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE240 Molecular & Cellular Biology

This introductory course is focused on molecular and cellular biology. It will prepare students for the upper year courses, CCE385, CCE460 and CCE465. The course introduces the four primary biomolecules (proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and nucleic acids), and discusses their properties, roles and importance in living organisms. Basic cellular biology (prokaryotes vs. eukaryotes) is also covered, including the metabolic requirements of cells, and processes of photosynthesis and respiration. Efforts are made to present unifying biological and chemical concepts with examples to encourage student understanding rather than memorization.

Corequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science Program.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE241 Organic Chemistry

An introductory course in organic chemistry chiefly concerned with the structure, properties, reactions and synthesis of mono-functional aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Stereochemistry and reaction mechanism theory are integral parts of the course. A brief study is also made of infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy, including the interpretation of spectra. Simple preparations are performed in the laboratory. Methods of characterization and identification of organic compounds as well as spectroscopic methods of analysis are included in laboratory assignments.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

Contact Hours: 3 - 3 - 6

Credit(s): 3

CCE242 Biology of Organisms

This introductory course in general biology follows directly from CCE240. It moves beyond the basics of molecular and cellular biology, to focus on basic themes and concepts of biology spanning

organizational levels from organisms to ecosystems. Specifically, this course will explore how multicellular organisms evolved to exploit different environments, and the diverse array of biochemical, physiological, and behavioural mechanisms promoting survival and reproduction. The first part of the course focuses on plant form and function, and the second on animal form and function. The course then studies how groups of species (both plants and animals) interact with the environment to form dynamic ecosystems. Effort will be made to present unifying biological and chemical concepts with examples to encourage student understanding rather than just memorization.

Prerequisite(s): CCE240

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE245 Biology Laboratory I

This course is an introduction to basic methods and instrumentation in biology, emphasizing fundamental laboratory procedures. Topics studied will include enzyme catalysis and protein determination, anaerobic fermentation, photosynthesis, mitosis and meiosis, and other topics that complement CCE240.

Corequisite(s): CCE240

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3

Credit(s): 0.5

CCE246 Biology Laboratory II

This course is an introduction to basic methods and instrumentation in biology, emphasizing fundamental laboratory procedures. Topics studied will include control of microbes, invertebrate and vertebrate dissections, plant growth and other topics that complement CCE242.

Corequisite(s): CCE242

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3

Credit(s): 0.5

CCE274 Introductory Organic Chemistry for Chemical Warfare Agents

An introductory course in organic chemistry beginning with organic functional groups and nomenclature. The structure and properties of organic compounds, with emphasis on chemical warfare agents, are integral parts of the course. Select reactions pertaining to the synthesis and decomposition of chemical warfare agents will also be covered. This course will include a primarily qualitative discussion on the nature and identification of traditional chemical warfare agents including: nerve, vesicant, choking, blood, psychochemical and incapacitating classifications. In addition, a brief introduction to energetic materials and their reactions will be discussed.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or equivalent

Semester: Offered in the Fall or the Winter in a condensed block of two weeks.

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6
Credit(s): 1

CCE281 Corrosion: Impact, Principles, and Practical Solutions

Corrosion is responsible for the failure of many systems and structures. This course describes the importance of corrosion problems in relation to material cost, reduced performance, reliability, and impact on the environment. The course covers the basics of what makes environments corrosive, with an introduction to corrosion chemistry, to corrosion thermodynamics, and to the electrochemical theory that relates corrosion current with mass and thickness loss rates of various materials. Forms of corrosion are described in relation to environmental accidents and to methods commonly used to control corrosion. Examples of corrosion in water, soils, and in various atmospheres are also used to introduce these prevention techniques.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

CCE285 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

This course prepares students to complete and review Environmental Impact Assessments. The origins, philosophies and approaches to environmental assessment are compared and discussed in detail. Different facets of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA) are also studied in depth, including its history, application, regulations, and process. Students are introduced to the assessment of social and economic as well as biophysical impacts; typical impacts from military operations are also discussed. Through assignments, students will apply the knowledge and skills in the application of environmental assessment at the screening level to typical projects or operations.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Note(s): No prerequisites, although completion of CCE289: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment is recommended
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

CCE289 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment

This course analyzes the relationship between human activity and the environment. It assesses the impact of technological development on the environment and introduces such concepts as biogeochemical cycles, atmospheric processes (ozone layer, greenhouse effect, acid rain), and ecosystem self-regulation. An overview of the international environmental challenges and of current federal environment agenda will help the student develop a personal perspective on global environmental protection.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)
Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9
Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

- [CCE300 Fluid Mechanics](#)
- [CCE305 Heat Transfer](#)
- [CCE306 Hazardous Material Management](#)
- [CCE308 Physical Chemistry of Reactions](#)
- [CCE309 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy](#)
- [CCE312 Applied Thermodynamics I](#)
- [CCE313 Applied Thermodynamics II](#)
- [CCE315 Chemical and Materials Engineering Computations](#)
- [CCE317 Kinetics and Surface Science](#)
- [CCE321 Engineering Laboratory](#)
- [CCE323 Physical Chemistry Laboratory](#)
- [CCE337 Seminar](#)
- [CCE342 Inorganic Chemistry](#)
- [CCE343 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory](#)
- [CCE351 Nuclear Science](#)
- [CCE353 Materials Science: Metallurgy](#)
- [CCE360 Environmental Sciences: Hazardous Materials](#)
- [CCE362 Environmental Sciences: Energy](#)
- [CCE366 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Technology on the Environment](#)
- [CCE370 Combustion and Explosions](#)
- [CCE371 Chemical Principles of Ammunition](#)
- [CCE372 Introduction to Ballistics](#)
- [CCE373 Chemical Warfare Agents: Physiological Toxicity and Protection](#)
- [CCE374 Chemical Warfare Agents: Dispersion, Detection and Decontamination](#)
- [CCE375 Radiological Devices and Nuclear Weapons](#)
- [CCE376 Health Physics and Radiation Protection](#)
- [CCE385 Biotechnology](#)
- [CCE386 Introduction to Environmental Management Systems](#)

CCE300 Fluid Mechanics

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid mechanics and includes a study of the following: fluid and flow properties, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum and energy equations; flow measuring devices; shear stress in laminar and turbulent flow, viscous and inviscid flow; introduction to the concepts of boundary layer and drag; engineering applications of flow in closed conduits. Special mathematical techniques, industrial and military applications are included.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104, MAE227 or equivalent.
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3
Credit(s): 1

CCE305 Heat Transfer

The fundamental concepts and mechanisms of heat transfer processes are studied. The following topics in heat transfer are covered: differential equations of heat transfer, steady and unsteady state conduction in one and two dimensions using analytical and numerical; heat transfer with free and forced convection in laminar and turbulent flow; boiling and condensation heat transfer; heat transfer equipment; radiation heat transfer.

Prerequisite(s): CCE300, PHE104, MAE227 or equivalent.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE306 Hazardous Materials Management

This course gives students the tools to understand the general nature of hazardous materials and their management, as well as the specifics of the hazards presented by, and the requirements for safe handling of, the various classes of hazardous materials. The course includes a review of chemistry, including nomenclature and reaction chemistry. In addition, the various classes of hazardous materials are discussed, covering the specific nature of the hazard and selected examples of representative materials, and proper handling, storage and disposal procedures. CF/DND orders and directives and Canadian legislation relevant to hazardous materials are also examined.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): CCE289

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

CCE308 Physical Chemistry of Reactions

The following major topic areas are covered in the course: Chemical potential and application of thermodynamics to phase equilibria in one and multi-component systems; Application of thermodynamics to chemical equilibria in ideal gas mixtures and ideal solutions; Activities and thermodynamics of nonideal systems; Reaction kinetics: phenomenological rate laws, mechanisms, steady state treatments, linear and branched chain reactions; Surface chemistry: Langmuir adsorption and mechanisms of heterogeneous catalysis.

Prerequisite(s): CCE218 or CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE309 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy

This course covers the following major topic areas: Schrodinger equation for the H-atom, hydrogen-like orbitals, energy levels and atomic transitions, multi-electron atoms, variational principle, Hund's Rule. Born-Oppenheimer approximation, vibrational and rotational states. Molecular orbital treatment of diatomic molecules, hybridization and polyatomic molecules. Absorption and emission of

radiation in simple molecules, selection rules, fluorescence, phosphorescence and radiationless transitions. Infrared spectroscopy.

Prerequisite(s): PHE225 or PHE226

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE312 Applied Thermodynamics I

The fundamentals are developed and applied to engineering problems in the following topics: First law in open and closed systems; volumetric properties of fluids and equations of state to include compressibility and Pitzer acentric factors for ideal and real systems with applications to isothermal, adiabatic and polytropic changes in open and closed systems; Second law and entropy applied to Carnot and Rankine cycles and the concept of lost work; ideal dilute solutions, equilibrium in condensed phases in ideal and non-ideal systems, Raoult's and Henry's Laws.

Prerequisite(s): CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE313 Applied Thermodynamics II

The thermodynamics is extended to multi-component liquid mixtures with a focus on free energy functions, Maxwell's equations and chemical potential; homogeneous mixtures to include partial molar properties; fugacities, activity coefficients and activities, Lewis-Randall relations and excess properties; non-electrolytes to include vapour-liquid equilibria, upper and lower critical solution temperatures, Van Laar, Margules and the Gibbs-Duhem equations; chemical reaction equilibria, reaction coordinate, equilibrium constant; power cycles for the Otto, Diesel, gas turbine and jet engines; refrigeration and liquefaction.

Prerequisite(s): CCE312

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE315 Chemical and Materials Engineering Computations

This course develops the mathematical background required to formulate and solve ordinary and partial differential equations arising in chemical engineering. Topics include Fourier series and orthogonal functions, the method of Frobenius and Legendre equations, and eigenfunctions expansions for the Sturm-Liouville problem. Solution of partial differential equations is done by analytical methods, including the use of Fourier and Laplace transforms methods. The course covers the numerical solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability and Statistics are covered as basis for application to the analysis of experimental

results and in the design of experimental procedures and computer simulation results interpretation.

Prerequisite(s): MAE315

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE317 Kinetics and Surface Science

This course develops the empirical treatment of the rate laws and orders of reaction, complex reactions, theories of reaction rates, the Arrhenius relationship and experimental methods. Introduction to combustion and explosions including chain reactions, free radicals, thermal and branched-chain explosions, delayed branching and degenerate explosions will also be introduced. The course is completed by a study of the nature and properties of surfaces of solids, physical absorption and chemisorption; the development of Langmuir - Hinshelwood equations, the linking of kinetics and chemisorption, and heterogeneous catalysis.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE321 Engineering Laboratory

Part I: Microcomputers and Instrumentation

Introduction to the microcomputer, digital logic, data acquisition, IEEE bus, multiplexers, applications to measurement and control of temperature.

Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3

Credit: 0.5 (Fall Term)

Part II: Engineering Laboratory

Experiments to illustrate and complement the engineering lecture courses of the Third Year. The experiments are designed to teach students to analyse a technical situation, to reach logical conclusions from observations and to communicate findings in the form of a technical report.

Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3

Credit: 0.5 (Winter Term)

Prerequisite(s): CCE101, CCE203, CCE300, CSE201, MAE209.

Corequisite(s): CCE305

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Credit(s): 1

CCE323 Physical Chemistry Laboratory

This course illustrates physico-chemical principles with selected experiments. The concepts presented will include: phase transitions in binary systems; structural analysis; glass transition and viscosity of polymers; physical adsorption and reversibility; and ionic activity coefficients as determined from ion concentrations using ion-selective electrodes. The lecture period includes an introduction to

several experimental techniques used including x-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, thermogravimetric analysis and differential scanning calorimetry.

Prerequisite(s): CCE218 or CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Contact Hours: 1 - 3 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE337 Seminar

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental, and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0.5 - 0

Credit(s): 0

CCE342 Inorganic Chemistry

The principles and applications of inorganic chemistry are discussed, including atomic structure, periodicity of chemical and physical properties with atomic number, molecular structure and valence bond theory. The concepts of Brønsted and Lewis acidity are developed in reference to polyprotic acids, hard and soft acidity, and hydrolysis of cations and oxo anions. Oxidation and reduction of chemical species are discussed in reference to the extraction of the elements, reduction potentials, redox stability of water and the diagrammatic representation of potential data (Frost and E-pH or Pourbaix diagrams). Aspects of the coordination chemistry of metal complexes are discussed with reference to structures and symmetries, crystal and ligand field theories, and reaction kinetics. This course is connected closely to a complementary laboratory course CCE343

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For Chemistry students in Honours and Majors Programs.

Other students may take the course with permission of the department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE343 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

A laboratory course designed to illustrate the concepts of inorganic chemistry covered in CCE342A: redox chemistry, coordination complexes, and applications of inorganic chemistry to biochemistry, environmental science and solid state physics. Besides classical wet chemistry, the experiments require the use of various analytical instruments to study the behavior of the chemicals involved: spectrophotometer, pH meter, optical and scanning electron microscopy, differential scanning calorimeter, thermal gravimetric analyzer, and x-ray diffractometer.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the third year taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 1 - 3 - 4

Credit(s): 0.5

CCE351 Nuclear Science

From a review of current atomic structure models, the several processes of radioactive decay are explained and discussed, followed by the various nuclear reactions, including the fission process. The interactions of the various types of radiation with matter are covered, and are used as the basis for covering subsequent subjects such as radiation detection and measurement, and shielding against radiation. The students then learn how radiation affects the living tissues, and the concepts of health physics are introduced, leading to defining the radiation dose concepts and units and to the subject of radiation protection and safety. Several examples of applications of radioisotopes and radiation are then presented in areas as diversified as nuclear medicine, research, analysis, food preservation, radiation processing in the chemical industry and smoke detectors. Emphasis is given to applications of interest to the Canadian Forces, such as the neutron-based anti-personal land mine detector.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, MAE227

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

An elective course for students of the Third Year taking Honours Science or a Major in Science.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE353 Materials Science

Topics included are mechanical testing, binary and ternary phase equilibrium (thermodynamic background and graphics), metallography and optical microscopy, X-ray diffraction of single crystals and polycrystalline metals, solidification and grain growth, dislocation theory and plastic deformation, recovery, recrystallization and grain growth, commercial heat treatment practices, carburization and nitriding of steel. Particular reference is made to the metallurgy of iron and carbon steel, stainless steels, aluminum, magnesium and copper-based alloys as well as superalloys intended for high temperature service in gas turbines. Common metal fabrication techniques and repair processes such as welding and brazing are presented. Important non-destructive testing techniques are covered and the principles of fracture mechanics are introduced.

Prerequisite(s): CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

An elective course for students taking other science programs.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE360 Environmental Sciences: Hazardous Materials

The course is designed to assist the young officer in the role of Base Environmental Officer or Unit General Safety Officer, roles that the officer must fill regardless of Classification. Topics include the

properties of flammable, corrosive, reactive, toxic and radioactive materials; handling and storage techniques; safe disposal methods of radioactive and non-radioactive wastes. The impact of various materials on living systems and the environment will be explored.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): A core curriculum course. An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE362 Environmental Sciences: Energy

Traditional energy sources and the associated technology are reviewed including those of fossil resources, hydroelectric power, and nuclear fission. The required raw materials, their world-wide occurrence and distribution will be examined in a political, strategic and economic context. Methods to determine the Total Unit Energy Costs will be outlined and the various sources of energy compared economically. Novel energy sources including solar, wind, geothermal, hydrogen and fusion are studied. Various aspects of the hydrogen economy will be explored. The environmental risks and social impact of large scale energy production are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): A core curriculum course. An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE366 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Technology on the Environment

The concept of energy is introduced by discussing the definition, terms, units, use, resources, conversion and conservation. The laws of thermodynamics, temperature, heat transfer, heat engines and heat pumps are briefly covered. Conventional energy sources (fossil, hydroelectric, fission) are studied as well as alternate sources (solar, wind) and currencies (electricity, hydrogen). The environmental impact of these sources is included. Group seminars on specific topics, such as energy sources and uses of interest to DND, are presented.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): A core curriculum course. An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE370 Combustion and Explosions

The course will address the physical and chemical processes associated with combustion and explosion reactions, including the production processes, chemical properties and reactions of energetic materials, for primary and secondary explosives, propellants and pyrotechnic formulations used in military and common civilian applications. The topics of safety in handling and transportation, as well as appropriate classifications and regulations, will also be discussed. Criteria for sensitivity, and techniques for

predicting and measuring stability and thermal yields, are examined. The generation of blast and its effects on personnel and structures will also be addressed.

Prerequisite(s): Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE241 or CCE274

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall and or the Winter **in a condensed block of two weeks.**

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE371 Chemical Principles of Ammunition

The course examines the historical development of propellants and explosives, their production, and military employment. After a basic review of heat and work, the basis of the adiabatic flame temperature and effects of an explosion in gaseous, liquid, and solid media are presented. The unique phenomena in detonation waves and real effects in an explosive are qualitatively described. Detonation and deflagration, sensitivity, and performance criteria are presented. Representative current propellants, primary explosives, secondary explosives, and pyrotechnic formulations are examined in detail. Limitations and potential areas of development for future materials are explored.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200, PHE134

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE372 Introduction to Ballistics

This course is an introduction to the field of ballistics. Emphasis is placed on achieving a fundamental understanding of principles through the solution of basic ballistics problems in areas of internal, intermediate, and external ballistics. The physical requirements and limitations to the design of specific ammunition, from small arms and grenades to guided weapons, are also explored.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200, PHE134

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE373 Chemical Warfare Agents: Physiological Toxicity and Protection

This course will include a primary qualitative discussion on the mechanism of action, toxicity and subsequent physiological effects for each of the traditional chemical warfare agents and an overview of dispersion methods, detection and decontamination. The issue of toxic industrial chemicals (TICs) will be addressed as they present a primary threat, particularly in the context of the asymmetric threat presented by terrorism. Chemical/biological protective measures, both individual and collective, will be covered, with an emphasis on the issues that are driving future research in this field. Current and

future trends regarding the availability and usage of medical countermeasures (MCMs) will be examined.

Prerequisite(s): Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE241 or CCE274

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall and or the Winter **in a condensed block of two weeks.**

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE374 Chemical Warfare Agents: Dispersion, Detection and Decontamination

This course will include a primarily qualitative discussion on the dissemination characteristics of chemical agents as well as their behaviour in the environment. Dispersion modeling techniques and software will be introduced and an overview of the basic reactions characteristic of the environmental degradation of CWAs discussed. The basics of current detection technologies, as well as an examination of future trends, are covered, with emphasis on equipment used by the first responder community. In addition, this course examines the factors that must be considered when determining the appropriate means to deal with the decontamination of personnel, equipment, infrastructure and the environment following an accidental or voluntary CWA release.

Prerequisite(s): Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE241 or CCE274

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall and or the Winter **in a condensed block of two weeks.**

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE375 Radiological Devices and Nuclear Weapons

Several applications of radioisotopes and radiation are presented in this course. These include nuclear medicine, nuclear analysis, food preservation, and energy production. Special emphasis is given to applications of interest to the Canadian Forces and survey equipment / dosimeters employed by the CBRNE community. The principles and characteristics of nuclear weapons will also be discussed and related to the physical and nuclear radiation effects on humans, structures and equipment.

Prerequisite(s): Introductory-level Nuclear Science course or CCE151 or CCE351

Semester: Usually offered in the Fall and or the Winter **in a condensed block of two weeks.**

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE376 Health Physics and Radiation Protection

The interaction of the various types of radiation with matter is reviewed and the topics of radiation detection, measurement, shielding are discussed in greater detail. The students learn how radiation affects living tissues and the concepts of health physics are introduced. Particular attention is paid to distance-yield relationships leading to the definition of radiation dose and appropriate dosimetry units. The topics of radiation protection, radiological pathology and dosimetry will be covered. Finally, radiological instruments used by the Canadian Forces will be reviewed and the science behind their operation discussed.

Prerequisite(s): Introductory-level Nuclear Science course or CCE151 or CCE351

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall or the Winter in a condensed block of two weeks.

Note(s): An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE385 Biotechnology

This course involves the basic principles of chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology applied to environmental systems and problems. The fundamentals and principles of biochemistry, including important biomolecules, bioenergetics and kinetics are discussed. A systematic and quantitative description is given for the necessary inorganic and organic reactions in aerobic and anaerobic media, biokinetics, medium formulation, growth rates and population dynamics, sterilization and genetic engineering. Applications include waste water treatment, bioremediation, fermentation processes and the design and analysis of bioreactors.

Prerequisite(s): CCE240, CCE241

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry, or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE386 Introduction to Environmental Management Systems

This course provides an overview of the principles of environmental management. The ISO 14001, the Standard for Environmental Management Systems (EMS), is the International standard for environmental management adopted by industry and governments worldwide, and the Canadian federal government has adopted the principles of this standard for all federal departments and organizations. These key principles are the focus of this course, and discussions include how to implement EMS in an organization. A detailed examination of the definitions and requirements of ISO 14001, as well as of the concepts of environmental performance indicators, encourage students to think about environmental responsibility.

Only offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 9

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

- [CCE405 Mass Transfer Operations](#)
- [CCE407 Reaction Engineering](#)
- [CCE409 Combustion and Explosives Engineering](#)
- [CCE413 Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization](#)
- [CCE415 Control Systems and Instrumentation](#)
- [CCE417 Design Project](#)
- [CCE420 Chemistry Senior Project](#)
- [CCE421 Engineering Laboratory](#)
- [CCE425 Polymers Engineering](#)
- [CCE428 Electrochemistry](#)
- [CCE429 Corrosion](#)
- [CCE437 Seminar](#)
- [CCE440 Special Topics](#)
- [CCE441 Materials Engineering Laboratory](#)
- [CCE445 Materials in the Space Environment](#)
- [CCE451 Topics in Physical Chemistry](#)
- [CCE460 Biochemistry](#)
- [CCE463 Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence](#)
- [CCE470 Army Munitions and Weapon Systems](#)
- [CCE471 Air and Naval Munitions](#)
- [CCE472 Introduction to Ammunition Management](#)
- [CCE473 Biological Agents](#)
- [CCE474 Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence](#)
- [CCE485 Environmental Engineering](#)

CCE405 Mass Transfer Operations

This course in unit operation design concentrates primarily on materials separation and purification in fluid systems. Military applications are found in fuels processing, pollution abatement, undersea and space life support systems, chemical and biological defence, and other areas of ultimate defence significance. Environmental applications are found in air pollution abatement. The following topics in mass transfer are included: molecular and eddy diffusion, mass transfer coefficients, interphase mass transfer, and mixing. Phase equilibrium behaviour and correlations are reviewed and extended from an engineering point of view. Equipment design, performance, and efficiency are examined in both stagewise and continuous contacting. Generalized design equations are derived and applied. Individual separation techniques are studied, with gas absorption and fractional distillation emphasized because of their prime importance in fluid system separations. Other separation techniques, including adsorption, liquid-liquid and solvent extraction, and membrane separations are also covered.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE241, CCE300, CCE305, CCE312, CCE313

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE407 Reaction Engineering

This course builds on the material of CCE317 and introduces students to the analysis and design of chemical reactors as employed in materials conversion and purification systems. Homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions in single ideal batch and flow reactors, and in reactor combinations, are studied. The analysis of real reactors is introduced. As part of the design function, optimization of reactor performance is introduced.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE241, CCE300, CCE305, CCE312, CCE313, CCE317, CCE405

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE409 Combustion and Explosion Engineering

The study of the physical and chemical processes associated with applied combustion science that include concepts from thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, fluid mechanics, mass transfer and heat transfer. Also studied are pre-mixed and diffusion flames, combustion suppression and combustion pollutants. An introduction is given to energetic materials, explosions and gun propellants.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE312, CCE313, CCE317

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): Elective for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE413 Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization

The formulation of mathematical models from word statements of engineering problems and digital computer simulation are emphasized in this course. The students are introduced to the methods of computer simulation of engineering systems as used within the industry, for the prediction of the (steady-state) behaviour and performance of various processes and systems of contemporary and future significance to the Canadian Forces. Several modern optimization techniques are studied and applied to solve optimization problems by numerical methods on computers. Economic models are examined for process systems in terms of the relationships between physical and economic parameters.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE300, CCE305, MAE315, CCE315, CCE351, CCE405

Corequisite(s): CCE407.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE415 Control Systems and Instrumentation

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of control system analysis. Topics include: review of the Laplace transforms; transfer functions and responses of open-loop systems; measurement techniques; analysis of linear closed-loop systems including control system, closed-loop transfer functions, transient response and stability; frequency-response methods; direct digital control (DDC) covering the functions of digital computers for control of industrial processes, analysis of sampled data, response and stability of open and closed-loop sampled systems. Practical examples are selected from various courses in the programme.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE300, CCE305, MAE315, CCE315, CCE351

Corequisite(s): CCE405

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE417 Design Project

The purpose of this course is to permit each engineering student, normally working as one of a group, to participate in the engineering design of a process or system. Emphasis is placed on design techniques, on the integration of material taught in previous science and engineering courses, on design project organization and administration, and on economic evaluation of the system being designed. Ethical concerns such as safety, environmental and societal impact of engineered systems are also integral parts of the projects. The course includes two oral presentations as well as a written technical report that develop the student's skill in oral and written communication. When possible, students are encouraged to present their work at student conferences. Design projects are selected, where possible, based on current and foreseen engineering applications in the Canadian Forces which fall within the scope of the programme, and may involve direct liaison with DND technical establishments and directorates.

Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of 3rd year chemical engineering or special permission from the department head.

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 0 - 9 - 3

Credit(s): 2

CCE420 Chemistry Senior Project

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research team in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics, and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

Note(s): Mandatory for Honours Science students.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 2

CCE421 Engineering Laboratory

In this laboratory course, the student carries out experiments to illustrate and complement the engineering lecture courses of the Fourth Year. The experiments are designed to teach students to analyse a technical situation, to reach logical conclusions from observations and to communicate findings in the form of a technical report.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203, CCE300, CCE305, CCE321

Corequisite(s): CCE405, CCE407

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 0 - 3 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE425 Polymers Engineering

The following topics in polymer science and engineering are covered: chemistry and kinetics of polymerization, polymerization processes, physical and mechanical characterization, additive systems, reinforcements and fillers as well as polymeric part fabrication processes. The relationship between the polymer properties and their use in civilian and military applications is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): CCE241

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE428 Electrochemistry

The course covers the following topics: definition, coulometry, current efficiency, typical electrochemical cells and electrical energy storage/utilization: primary cell (MnO₂-Zn), secondary cell (Pb-acid), fuel cell (SOFC), plating (Watts Ni), winning (Zn-acid) and refining cells (Cu-acid); electrolytic conductance: strong and weak electrolytes, ionic mobility, transference number, ionic diffusivity, limiting current, anode blocking; Throwing power of electroplating systems; Electrolytic conductance in molten salts and oxides; Thermodynamics of cells, Nernst equation; Thermal exchange accompanying electrolysis; Concentration cells and electrometric probes, Electrochemical conventions for ions in aqueous solution, reference electrodes, standard electrode potential, ionic activity and Debye-Huckel equation; Thermodynamic properties of ions in aqueous electrolytes; Electrode overvoltage and its measurement; Significance of hydrogen overvoltage in aqueous electrochemistry; Butler-Volmer equation and simplified forms; Exchange current density concept; Concentration overpotential; Passivity and overvoltage; Multiple reactions at one electrode; Implications on current efficiency, energy consumption and cell operation; Modelling the performance of an electrochemical cell. The course ends with a discussion of power cells and fuel cells in relation to electrochemical concepts developed in course.

Prerequisite(s): CCE220, CCE353

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students taking other Science programs

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE429 Corrosion

The principles of corrosion are applied to solving modern technological problems. The course covers the following topics: units and forms of corrosion; economic implications; materials in relation to environments; electrochemical concept of corrosion; corrosion current density; aqueous versus dry (high temperature) corrosion; Redox potential-pH (Pourbaix) diagrams; their use in active, passive and immune classification concept; development from electrochemical and thermochemical data; limitations and circumvention thereof; extension to systems involving complexing ions and alloys; mixed potential (Evans) diagrams; concept of corrosion potential and rate controlling reaction; effects of galvanic coupling; flow assisted corrosion; differential aeration; passivation; development of mixed potential diagrams for polarization studies; corrosion control; sacrificial systems; impressed current cathodic and anodic protection, inhibitors and non-metallic coatings; corrosion monitoring and testing techniques emphasizing electrochemical methods. The course concludes on the topic of high temperature corrosion: calculation of predominance diagrams and their use, scale adhesion and growth, internal oxidation of alloys and environmental modifications.

Prerequisite(s): CCE220, CCE353

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering or other Science Programs. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE437 Seminar

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 0 - 0.5 - 0

Credit(s): 0

CCE440 Special Topics

This course will consist of topics selected from the subject areas of inorganic materials, polymeric materials, organometallic chemistry, molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry and corrosion, adsorption among others.

Note(s): An elective for students in the Fourth Year taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 2

CCE441 Materials Analysis Laboratory

This is a laboratory course supported by introductory and experiment-specific lectures. Students review standard techniques associated with instrumental analysis, and become familiar with the operational structure of modern analytical laboratories. Theoretical skills are applied to laboratory experiments focusing on the analysis of soil, water, polymer and metal matrices using extraction, digestion and non-destructive analysis. A mix of conventionally structured and student-designed experiments are undertaken. Instrumentation used includes ion and gas chromatographs, mass spectrometers, and neutron activation equipment. Data interpretation considers results in the context of regulatory frameworks and decision-making processes. Students complete laboratory work and prepare reports individually and in small groups. They use several reporting formats, including briefing notes and traditional laboratory reports, to communicate their results.

Prerequisite(s): CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry, or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

Contact Hours: 1 - 3 - 5

Credit(s): 0.5

CCE445 Materials in the Space Environment

The effects of the space environment on properties of various materials are studied. The impact of the space environment on metals, ceramics, polymers and composites is considered to include an examination of the design and performance requirements. Comparisons of the effectiveness of the various materials in space are reviewed.

Prerequisite(s): CCE218 or CCE220

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Space Science. An elective for students in the Fourth Year taking Honours Science or a Major in Science. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE451 Topics in Physical Chemistry

Kinetic theory: Maxwell distribution, collision theory, introduction to transport processes; Chemical kinetics: mechanisms, rate laws, temperature dependence, transition state theory; Surface chemistry: physisorption, chemisorption, adsorption isotherms, catalysis, surfactants, colloids, modern experimental methods; Polymers: structures, types, properties, polymerization mechanisms.

Prerequisite(s): CCE308, CCE309

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CCE460 Biochemistry

This course is an introduction to the chemistry of biological compounds. A systematic study of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nucleic acids, and their components is presented. Emphasis is placed on the broad understanding of chemical events in living systems in terms of metabolism and structure-function relationships of these biologically important molecules. Metabolism of these biological compounds is studied in terms of the generation and storage of metabolic energy. Principles of regulatory mechanisms involving these biological compounds are introduced.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101, CCE240

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CCE463 Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence

The course will include an examination of the composition and biological action of classical nerve, blood, choking and blister agents, as well as detection and decontamination methods and antidotes available. Individual and collective protection measures will also be covered. Such biological agents as bacteria, viruses, fungi and rickettsia, as well as mid-spectrum agents to include toxins, venoms and bioregulators, will be addressed. Radiological weapons will be discussed in terms of variety and biological threat. The principles and characteristics of nuclear weapons will be introduced and related to the physical (thermal, blast) and nuclear radiation (initial, residual, TREE, EMP) effects on humans, structures and equipment. Particular attention will be paid to distance-yield relationships, the distribution of fallout, the characteristics and pathology of acute whole-body radiation, physical and biological dosimetry and radiological survey. In addition to the above topics, aspects of engineering design will also include issues of Chemical Weapons Convention verification, detection technologies and industrial-level chemical agent destruction.

Prerequisite(s): CCE203 CCE351

Exclusion(s): ATWOP, LFTSP, CCE304, CCE364 or CCE474

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. This course will not be offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE470 Army Munitions and Weapon Systems

The theory of gun systems and ammunition for the attack of various targets is described. The focus is on the fundamental physical relationships guiding the design and use of guns and ammunition. The mounts, recoil systems, recuperators, breeches, manual and auto loading systems and sighting and fire control systems for a modern gun are described. The principles for the desired ballistic effect in the attack of targets are described, along with rules of thumb for successful attack. Other weapons, such as fragmenting munitions, demolition charges, and pyrotechnic devices are also reviewed. Unique packaging requirements are described.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200

Exclusion(s): CCE364

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE471 Air and Naval Munitions

The description of ships and aircraft as a target is reviewed, with a focus on the requirement for terminal effect of the weapon system. The design requirements for the attack of aircraft by guns and missiles, the attack of surface and subsurface vessels by torpedoes, depth charges, missiles and guns, and the attack of ground targets from the air are derived from basic principles. Fuzes and possible energy sources for initiation are described in some detail. The hazards of operation in an electromagnetic environment and the principles of mitigation are presented.

Prerequisite(s): CCE106 or CCE200

Exclusion(s): CCE364

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE472 Introduction to Ammunitions Management

This course discusses a variety of topics involved with the management of ammunition and explosives, such as probability and statistics (e.g., applied to lot acceptance and the analysis of proof firings), risk reduction analyses and approaches, inventory management, decision analysis, and the Canadian defence procurement and life cycle management systems. Portions of the course will run concurrently with CC510 Ammunition management

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE473 Biological Agents

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to bioterrorism and biological warfare agents including bacteria, viruses and rickettsiae, as well as other disease-causing biological agents (e.g. toxins, venoms and bioregulators). History of use, targeting against humans, plants and animals, and specifics of clinical disease forms induced by exposure to the agents will be studied. Prophylaxis and treatment for the resulting diseases and the primary routes of dissemination of the agents will also be covered.

Prerequisite(s): CCE385 or equivalent

Semester: Offered in the Fall or Winter in a condensed block of two weeks.

Note(s): An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking arts.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 6

Credit(s): 1

CCE474 Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence

This course will provide an in-depth examination of the science and engineering principles that are involved with the use of Chemical and Biological Warfare agents and the equipment utilized to support operations in these specific threat environments. Topics that will be covered in this class include synthesis and fabrication of CB agents, the physiological effect of each class of warfare agent, medical countermeasures and principles of decontamination and routes of dissemination and detection technologies. Students must have the necessary preparation in biochemistry and physical and organic chemistry as reflected in the prerequisites.

Prerequisite(s): CCE218, CCE240, CCE241

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CCE485 Environmental Engineering

The objective of this course is to examine the sources, properties, fate and treatment of solid, liquid and gaseous wastes. Water and wastewater treatment, solid waste disposal -including radioactive waste- and air pollution will be investigated. Contaminated site investigation procedures, environmental regulations and guidelines, and site remediation methods will be reviewed as will environmental management systems. A unifying theme will be the fact that environmental engineering problems must be solved using a holistic approach that incorporates the role of ethics in decision-making and implements pollution prevention strategies to reduce waste streams. The importance of risk communication will be highlighted. Case studies and material from the current technical literature will be used to illustrate key points and applications.

Also offered through the [Division of Continuing Studies](#)

Prerequisite(s): CCE101.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An Elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Science, or a Major in Science. Not offered every year.

Contact Hours: 3 - 0 - 3 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

Credit(s): 1

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Teaching Staff

- [Dean of the Faculty](#)
- [Civil Engineering](#)
- [Electrical and Computer Engineering](#)
- [Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering](#)

The Dean of Engineering

- Philip J. Bates, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng

Associate Dean

- D. Bouchard, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng

Civil Engineering

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor - P. Heffernan, CD, rmc, plsc, BEng, MASC, PhD, PEng

Professor Emeritus

- M.A. Erki, BASc, MASC, PhD, PEng, FIIFC, FIABSE, FCSCE

Professor

- G. Akhras, DiplIng, MScA, PhD, PEng, FCSCE, FASCE, FEIC
- R.J. Bathurst, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng, FEIC, FCAE
- J.A. Stewart, CD, rmc, BEng, MASC, PhD, PEng
- R.G. Wight, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD

Professor (Adjunct)

- I.D. Moore, B.E., PhD, FCAE, FEIC, PEng
- R.K. Rowe, BSc, B.E., PhD, DEng, FRSC, FCAE, FEIC, PEng

Associate Professor

- D. Chenaf, BEng, MScA, PhD
- M. Hulley, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Eng.
- R. Tanovic, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- R.W.I. Brachman, BESC, PhD, PEng
- W.A. Take, BSc, MSc, PhD

Assistant Professor

- P. Chang, B.Eng, M.Sc., Ph.D, P.Eng., Ing.
- P. Lamarche, BASc, MASC, PhD, PEng.
- G.A. Siemens, BSc, PhD, EIT.
- M. Tétreault, BIng, MScA, PhD, PEng
- N. Vlachopoulos, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng

Lecturer

- Captain M. Arndt, BEng, MAsc
- Captain O. Hadad, BIng, MSc

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor - G.S. Knight, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng

Professor Emeritus

- P.E. Allard, BSc, BASc, MSc, PhD, FEIC, PEng
- Y.T. Chan, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- J. Plant, OMM, CD, mde, Phd(MIT), FEIC, FIEEE, PEng
- C.N. Rozon, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- C.D. Shepard, BSc, MA, PhD, PEng
- J.D. Wilson, BSc, PhD, PEng

Professor

- D. Al-Khalili, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- S. Amari, DES, MSEE, PhD
- Y.M.M. Antar, BSc, MSc, PhD
- D. Bouchard, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng
- D. McGaughey, BSc, MSc, PEng, PhD

Professor (Adjunct)

- J. Shaker, PhD

Associate Professor

- R. Beguenane, BSc, MSc, PhD
- J. Bray, BASc, MASC, PhD
- N. Chabini, BSc, MSc, PhD
- F. Chan, BEng, MScA, PhD
- G. Drolet, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- M. Hefnawi, BSc, MSc, PhD
- A.M. Noureldin, BSc, MSc, PhD
- W.G. Phillips, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng, PhD
- M.H. Rahman, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- M. Tarbouchi, BSc, MSc, PhD

Associate Professor (Adjunct)

- T. Dean, BSc, MSc, PhD
- J. Dingel, PhD
- P. Langlois, PhD
- J. Morelli, PhD
- R. Smith, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc, PhD

Assistant Professor

- Capt F. Allaire, CD, rmc, BEng
- A. Beaulieu, CD, BEng, MEng, PhD
- S.N. Givigi, BSc, MSc, PhD
- LCdr D. Morrissey, CD1, MASC
- J.P.S. Leblanc, CD, cmr, plsc, BSc, MEng, PEng
- F.A. Okou, BIng, MIng, PhD

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- A. Aiken, PhD
- A. Elnady, PhD

Lecturer

- Capt. K. Davidson, rmc, BEng
- Capt V. Roberge, CD, rmc, BEng
- Capt G. Vigeant, CD, rmc, BEng
- Maj G. Wolfman, CD, rmc, BEng

Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering

Head of the Department

- Associate Professor - W.D.E. Allan, CD, rmc, BEng, MASC, DPhil, (oxon), QFTE, PEng

Professor Emeritus

- M.F. Bardon, rmc, BEng, PhD, PEng
- P. Bussi res, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng
- W.E. Eder, Ing, MSc, PEng
- W.C. Moffatt, rmc, ndc, BSc, MSc, ScD, PEng
- J.G. Pike, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD

Professor

- S.H. Benabdallah, BEng, MScA, PhD, PEng
- D.L. DuQuesnay, BASc, MASC, PhD, PEng

Associate Professor

- A. Bena ssa, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng
- I.E. Boros, Dipl Ing, MASC, PhD, PEng
- M. Ferchichi, BASc, MASC, PhD, PEng
- A. Jnifene, BASc, MASC, PhD, PEng
- M. Jugroot, Lic  s Sci, Ma trise/DEA, Doctorat
- M. LaViolette, BScA, PhD, PEng
- D.C.M. Poirel, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng
- X. Wu, BSc, PhD, PEng

Assistant Professor

- M. Arsenault, BScA, MScA, PhD, PEng
- Major T. Chalovich, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng
- Lieutenant Commander T. Davies, CD, rmc, BEng, MASC, PEng
- Major S. Graveline BEng, MSc, PhD

- K. Goni Boulama, BEng, PhD, PEng
- K. Khayati, Eng. Dipl., D.E.S.A., PhD, ing. jr
- Lieutenant (N) S. Lachance, CD, BEng, MASC, PEng
- C. Marsden, BEng, MEng, PhD
- K. Moglo, BScA, MScA, PhD, ing. jr
- R.E. Perez, BEng, MScA, PhD
- D.L. Wowk, BEng, MASC, PhD, PEng

Assistant Professor (Adjunct)

- C.R. Davison, PhD, MSc, BASc
- A. Mahallati, PhD,
- P.R. Underhill, BSc, PhD

Lecturer

- Captain G. Valli res, BEng, MScA

Engineering Decompression

Programme Outline

The engineering programme at RMCC can be very difficult and time consuming. In order to maximize the chances of success for students who are struggling, they may be selected to participate in the Engineering Decompression Programme, which provides an additional instructional term, typically in the summer between third and fourth year. Students selected to be part of the programme have a lighter course load during the normal academic year, resulting from having the following courses removed from their schedules and taken during this summer term:

- POE205 (Winter of second year);
- PSE301 (Fall of third year);
- HIE271 (Winter of third year);
- HIE289 (Fall of fourth year);
- PSE401 (Winter of fourth year).

Students in an engineering programme who fail one or more key courses in first or second year, or who have an overall average below 65% in those years, are normally nominated by the Dean of Engineering to participate in the Engineering Decompression Programme. For ROTP, RETP and UTPNCM students, the final decision with respect to participation rests with the Managing Authority responsible for the MOSID of each student.

No student will be permitted to participate in more than one summer term. Once approval has been granted to participate in the Programme, students do not register in the applicable courses during the normal academic year, but instead will take those courses during the summer term. Additionally, once approved, students will normally not be permitted to voluntarily leave the programme.

All academic regulations apply to the summer term, including those related to supplemental exams. If required, supplemental exams will be held during the first weekend following the first week of the fall term.

Engineering Professional Development Seminar

In addition to courses and laboratories associated with their degree programme, engineering cadets who have completed their second year at RMCC (or equivalent) are required to participate in a three day professional development seminar held after their winter term exam period. The seminar will be divided into four modules:

- Roles and Responsibilities of the Engineering in Society;
- Engineering Ethics;
- Environmental Stewardship;
- Sustainable Development and Safety Regulations.

The modules will be given by professional engineers from the RMCC Faculty of Engineering as well as invited Professional Engineers.

General and Service Courses

- [Table of General Engineering Courses](#)
- [Table of Engineering Service Courses](#)
- [General Engineering Course Descriptions](#)

Table of General Engineering Courses

Courses given to students taking degree programmes from numerous engineering departments are deemed general engineering courses. The following table gives details of those general engineering courses, along with the department nominally responsible for teaching them.

Course Code	Course Title	Engineering Programmes Enrolled in Course	Department Responsible for Delivery
GEE167	Engineering Graphics - 1	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mechanical Engineering
GEE231	Introduction to Mechanics of Material	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Mechanical	Civil Engineering
GEE241	Electrical Theory	Aeronautical, Mechanical, Chemical	Electrical & Computer Engineering
GEE291	Introduction to Engineering Professional Development	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	N/A
GEE293	Managing Engineering Projects	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Office of the Dean of Engineering
GEE393	Engineering Tours	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	N/A

Table of Engineering Service Courses

Courses given by departments outside of the Faculty of Engineering to engineering students are deemed Engineering Service Courses. The following table gives details of these Engineering Service Courses, along with the Department responsible for their delivery.

Course Code	Course Title	Engineering Programmes Enrolled in Course	Department Responsible for Delivery
CCE220	Introduction to Material Science and Engineering Materials	Chemical, Computer, Electrical	Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
MAE226	Engineering Calculus: Multivariate Functions	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mathematics and Computer Science
MAE227	Engineering Calculus: Differential Equations and Infinite Series	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mathematics and Computer Science

General Engineering Course Descriptions

GEE291 Introduction to Engineering Professional Development

These are short courses that are already being taken by all engineering students at RMCC as part of their respective programmes. The courses fulfill requirements imposed by the CEAB (Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board) for the accreditation of RMCC's engineering programmes. The idea of adding the courses to the calendar is motivated by a desire to impress upon students the importance of completing these requirements as part of their programme in addition to allowing for the satisfaction of these requirements by individual students to be properly documented.

Note(s): Mandatory for students in Engineering.

Contact Hours: 8 - 0 - 0

Credit(s): 0

GEE393 Engineering Tours

The course objective is to expose students to the practical application of engineering within private industry, the Canadian Forces and governmental and non-governmental agencies. This course consists of tours of engineering sites (such as construction, production, manufacturing, laboratory, research) and discussions with engineering professionals related to the field of engineering being studied.

Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of second year engineering requirements

Note(s): Mandatory for students in Engineering.

Contact Hours: 0 - 12 - 0

Credit(s): 0

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Programme of Study

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programme in Civil Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

Course of Study

The prescribed course of study for Civil Engineering is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below.

Total Credits required = 51.5

Notes:

1. The duration of the Winter Term is 12 weeks followed by a two week examination period. The two-week survey field school is held immediately after the examinations.
2. POE289 can replace HIE289.
3. Two (2) optional courses to be selected from:
 - CEE413: Prestressed Concrete
 - CEE419: Advanced Military Engineering
 - GCF451: Applied Hydrogeology
 - CCE455: Hydraulic Structures and Systems
 - CEE459: Geotechnical Engineering
 - CEE460: Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering
 - CEE462: Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis
 - CEE489: Transportation Planning (Available in English Only).

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	<i>MAE226</i>	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	<i>PHE205</i>	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	CEE215	<i>POE205</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	CEE265	GEE231
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	<i>GEE293</i>	CEE235
6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	CEE305	<i>HIE289</i> (note2)	<i>PSE401</i>
CEE303	CEE311	CEE405	<i>HIE271</i>
CEE317	CEE313	CEE415	CEE485
CEE355	CEE319	CCE417	
CEE360	CEE343	CEE443	
CEE385	CEE363 (note1)	CEE457	
MEE315	CEE387	CEE493	CEE493 (cont'd)
	CEE393 (note1)		2 Credits (note3)
7 credits	7 credits	7 credits	6.5 credits

The student must review the course descriptions to see if they have the preconditions to register in specific courses. Students must have the required prerequisites or the agreement of the Department.

Laboratories & Equipment

- [Introduction](#)
- [Structural Engineering](#)
- [Geotechnical Engineering](#)
- [Transportation Engineering](#)
- [Environmental Engineering](#)
- [Geomatics](#)

Introduction

The laboratory experiments and exercises are designed to provide the students with practical experience in handling field, office and laboratory equipment used in the civil engineering profession.

The teaching laboratories provide equipment to permit groups of three or four students to conduct experiments in structural engineering, soil mechanics, pavement materials, asphalt technology, hydrology, water supply, wastewater treatment, and environmental engineering; and to conduct exercises in surveying, photogrammetry and traffic engineering. The Department's equipment includes:

Structural Engineering

Six electronic data acquisition systems with PC's; MTS loading system with 1000 kN, 500 kN, 2 @ 250 kN, 100 kN and 50 kN capacity pistons; various reaction frames including one 1000 kN 4 column load reaction frame; numerous universal testing machines of 900 kN, 600 kN, 250 kN and 100 kN capacities and one 810 MTS 250 kN unit; one impact tester, four bench torsion testing instruments; three bench tension testing instruments; one electric concrete mixer; one screening plant; one vibrating table; one 1350 kN concrete cylinder testing machine; two environment-controlled rooms.

Geotechnical Engineering

Soil testing drive rods and sampling spoons; Atterberg limit testing devices; sieves, hydrometers, and specific gravity apparatus; standard and modified Proctor compaction apparatus; Harvard miniature compaction apparatus; CBR equipment; consolidometers; unconfined, direct shear and triaxial test apparatus; seismic refraction surveying apparatus; computerized electronic data acquisition systems; temperature & humidity controlled chamber; rigid and flexible wall permeaters; pressure plate and pressure membrane extractors; 50,000 kg shaking table.

Transportation Engineering

Apparatus for solubility, specific gravity, flash point, penetration, distillation, viscosity and ductility tests for bituminous materials, Marshall asphalt test equipment. Los Angeles abrasion machine, polished stone value machine, portable skid-resistance tester and extensive equipment for testing road aggregates. Traffic counters and associated equipment.

Environmental Engineering

Instruments to determine water pH, turbidity, colour, specific ion concentration and bacteriological quality; balances; instruments for pollution studies including colorimetric and spectrophotometric devices; apparatus for wastewater analysis including BOD, COD, nutrient enrichment and toxicity, temperature controlled rooms; atomic absorption spectrophotometer with flame and furnace for trace metals analysis; TOC analyser; two ion chromatographs; three gas chromatographs, mass selective detector, to scan samples for organic contamination; neutron activation for metal analysis. Instruments to study pipe flow, open channel flow, ground water flow and hydrological phenomena. Laboratory and field equipment for vadose zone and groundwater investigations. Laboratory and field equipment for surface water quality and ecological studies. A mobile laboratory equipped with a gas chromatograph with mass selective detector, a drying oven, a centrifuge, class "A" fume hoods and various field testing equipment.

Geomatics

Real-time and post-analytical differential GPS receiver equipment; total station, electronic and optical surveying equipment; photogrammetric stereoscopes and parallax measurement equipment.

Courses 200 to 299 - Civil Engineering

- [GEE231 Introduction to Mechanics of Materials](#)
- [CEE215 Introduction to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design](#)
- [CEE235 Introduction to Earth Sciences](#)
- [CEE265 Computer Aided Design in Civil Engineering](#)

GEE231 Introduction to Mechanics of Materials

Topics include a review of statics; stress and strain in axially loaded members; elastic torsion of circular members; bending stresses in beams; axial force, shear and bending moment diagrams; shearing stresses in beams; compound stresses; principal stresses; plane stress; combined loading.

Laboratory exercises include: tension, torsion, and bending tests.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE215 Introduction to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design

Introduction to fundamental engineering skills and application of engineering science and mathematics content to civil engineering problems. The course introduces the basics of the problem solving process including problem definition and scoping, idea generation techniques, modelling, experimentation and measurement, and multi-criteria decision making. The course introduces concepts of engineering design to create workable solutions to open-ended complex problems using standard design methods and tools. The course introduces the concepts of personal learning styles, teamwork, technical communication, laboratory data collection and analysis, design methodologies, and workplace safety. At the end of the course students will be able to apply engineering design principles to solve practical problems.

Corequisite(s): CEE265

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE235 Introduction to Earth Sciences

Fundamentals of physical and structural geology. Mineral and rock identification and classification. Introduction to hydrogeology (occurrence, flow and quality of groundwater). Geological and Engineering aspects of soils in cold regions.

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Credit(s): 1

CEE265 Computer Aided Design in Civil Engineering

This course continues the study of engineering graphics and its use in civil engineering design and construction. Students will produce 3-dimensional models and conventional engineering drawings. Students will be introduced to topography, architectural and structural drawings. Students will complete conceptual designs of civil engineering systems and apply modern Computer Aided Design (CAD) and Building Information Management (BIM) software. Engineering codes and limit states design are introduced and loads will be calculated according to the National Building Code of Canada. By the end of this course, students will be able to prepare drawings for Civil Engineering projects and calculate loads required for Civil Engineering design.

Prerequisite(s): GEE167

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 1 - 2 - 3

Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Civil Engineering

- [CEE303 Strength of Materials](#)
- [CEE305 Structural Theory](#)
- [CEE311 Engineering Materials and Introduction to Steel and Timber Design](#)
- [CEE313 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design](#)
- [CEE317 Civil Engineering Analysis I](#)
- [CEE319 Civil Engineering Analysis II](#)
- [CEE343 Hydrology](#)
- [CEE355 Soil Mechanics](#)
- [CEE360 Introduction to Geomatics in Civil Engineering](#)
- [CEE363 Survey Field School](#)
- [CEE385 Introduction to Environmental Engineering](#)
- [CEE387 Highway Design](#)
- [CEE393 Civil Engineering Field School](#)

CEE303 Strength of Materials

Review of statics; two and three-dimensional linear elasticity; bar and beam equations; various beam equations and analysis of beam-columns; nomographs; introduction to plasticity; yield criteria.

Prerequisite(s): GEE231, MAE227

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE305 Structural Theory

Loads according to the National Building Code of Canada, structural systems and load transfer, superposition principle; work and energy; virtual work, unit load method, method of consistent deformation; influence lines; slope deflection method; and approximate methods for lateral and gravity loads.

Prerequisite(s): CEE303, CEE317

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE311 Engineering Materials and Introduction to Steel and Timber Design

Topics include: mechanical properties of steel, fatigue, brittle fracture, residual stresses, welding types and properties of steel construction.

Steel design is introduced by topics such as limit state design; design of tension members, beams, compression members, and the design of beam columns.

Timber design includes the property, use and preservation of timber; design of tension members, beams, columns, and connections.

Prerequisite(s): CEE303, CEE265

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE313 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design

This course introduces concrete technology and limit states design for reinforced concrete structures. Students will design and prepare mixes in the laboratory, study the effects of admixtures and carry out laboratory tests to assess concrete strength and quality. Students will analyse and design reinforced concrete rectangular and T-beams for both flexure and shear. Students will fabricate and test reinforced concrete beams in the laboratory to fully understand the influence of reinforcement on the beams' behaviours. By the end of this course, students will be able to analyse and design determinate concrete beams.

Prerequisite(s): CEE303, CEE265

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE317 Civil Engineering Analysis I

Ordinary differential equations that apply to Civil Engineering problems are derived. Problems studied include: structural vibration and beam deformation.

Concepts of linear algebra are applied to structural analysis.

Statistical analysis of data will also be studied.

The course is intended to develop the students' abilities in the application of the computer to Civil Engineering problems. A significant proportion of the course will entail computer use.

Prerequisite(s): GEE231, MAE119, MAE227

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 1 - 2 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CEE319 Civil Engineering Analysis II

This course represents a direct continuation of course CEE317 and simply extends the range of problems considered, whilst following the same approach of mathematical formulation, numerical solution and computer applications.

Prerequisite(s): CEE317, CEE355, CEE303

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 1 - 3

Credit(s): 0.5

CEE343 Hydrology

Students will be introduced to the hydrologic cycle, rainfall/runoff relationships, and unit hydrograph theory. Statistics and advanced probability concepts will be discussed and applied for solution of practical problems in hydrology. Hydrologic and hydraulic routing techniques will be introduced and applied for design applications addressing storm sewer collection systems, stormwater management facilities and low-impact-development measures. The fundamental ground water flow equations will be developed and applied. Principles of drinking water and wastewater flow rates estimation will be discussed. Numerical models such as HEC-HMS and EPA SWMM will be introduced and used for preliminary design exercises. At the end of the course, students will be able to estimate and predict flow at specific locations of a watershed for given hydrologic conditions and complete preliminary designs of stormwater management facilities.

Prerequisite(s): MEE315

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE355 Soil Mechanics

Physical properties of soils, classification, plasticity, mass-volume relationships, compaction. Seepage, in-situ stresses and effective stresses, stress distribution. Consolidation, shear strength.

Prerequisite(s): CEE235, GEE231

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE360 Introduction to Geomatics in Civil Engineering

This introductory geomatics course includes the following topics: surveying principles, error analysis, instrument checks and calibrations, measurements, detail surveys, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), route construction surveys and Global Positioning Systems (GPS). Equipment used by students includes levels, theodolites, total stations, and GPS receivers. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) and GIS software augments the design portion of the course content. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to design and implement surveying strategies in support of civil engineering design projects.

Prerequisite(s): MAE209

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 1 - 3 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE363 Survey Field School

During this course, students plan and conduct simple horizontal and vertical control networks for the production of detail and construction surveys. Activities include: laying out circular, spiral and vertical curves; calculating earthwork volumes (cut/fill); producing topographic maps; and collecting data for input into a geographic information system.

Upon completion of this course, students can plan and carry out geomatics projects to meet civil engineering needs. These abilities will be put to immediate use during the third year civil engineering project following this course.

Two weeks duration, following Winter Term examinations

Prerequisite(s): CEE360

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 10 - 30 - 40

Credit(s): 1

CEE385 Introduction to Environmental Engineering

Concepts of water chemistry, toxicity and water quality will be introduced. Fundamentals of typical water and wastewater treatment plants will be presented. Water quality impacts associated with wastewater discharges will be investigated, with particular emphasis on dissolved oxygen. Municipal solid and hazardous wastes treatment and disposal options will be introduced. Common approaches to environmental assessment and risk assessment for engineering projects will be studied. Recent developments with regard to climate change and renewable energy alternatives will be discussed. Extensive use of case studies will be made for illustration purpose and will include field trips to local sites of interest. At the end of the course, the student will be able to identify water and air quality parameters, select appropriate treatment or disposal options for water and wastewater, and design an environmental assessment program.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 1 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CEE387 Highway Design

Classification of soils as pavement subgrades, compaction, drainage, frost susceptibility and frost action. Introduction to analysis of stresses and strains in layered systems. Concept of pavement failure, road materials - aggregates, binders, bituminous mixtures. Function and composition of pavement layers. Stabilization. Introduction to methods of design of rigid and flexible pavements. Geometric design of roads and intersections.

Prerequisite(s): CEE355

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE393 Civil Engineering Field School

This course is designed to provide civil engineering students with an opportunity to gain relevant experience associated with practical applications of civil engineering principles, analysis and design. Under the supervision of teaching and technical staff from the civil engineering department, students study relevant problems raised by organizations within the Canadian Forces and/or other sponsors requiring civil engineering support. The students plan and execute sub-disciplined civil engineering tasks (i.e. geomatics, environmental, structural, geotechnical etc..) for an actual client. Activities associated with this course include: project planning, data collection, data interpretation, project design and the preparation and presentation of an engineering report on their work for the client. Upon completion of this course, students will have obtained relevant experience within a sub-discipline of civil engineering and will have been exposed to the very real issues associated with the conduct and delivery of a civil engineering assessment or design project.

One week duration following CEE363: Survey Field School

Corequisite(s): CEE363

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 10 - 30 - 0

Credit(s): 0.5

Courses 400 to 499 - Civil Engineering

- [CEE403 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design](#)
- [CEE405 Structural Analysis](#)
- [CEE413 Prestressed Concrete Design](#)
- [CEE415 Reinforced Concrete Design](#)
- [CEE417 Steel Design](#)
- [CEE418 Management of Design and Construction of Structures](#)
- [CEE419 Advanced Military Engineering](#)
- [CEE443 Urban Hydraulics](#)
- [CEE445 Hydraulic Structures and Systems](#)
- [CEE451 Applied Hydrogeology](#)
- [CEE457 Foundations Earthworks and Slope Stability](#)
- [CEE459 Geotechnical Engineering](#)
- [CEE460 Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering](#)
- [CEE462 Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis](#)
- [CEE485 Water and Waste Water Treatment System Design](#)
- [CEE489 Transportation Planning](#)
- [CEE493 Civil Engineering Project](#)

CEE403 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of reinforced concrete buildings. Continuity in concrete construction for beams, one-way continuous slab design and development length of reinforcement are introduced. Students will analyse the effect of loads in multi-story buildings and design two-way slab systems, columns and footings. Modern concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a multi-storey reinforced concrete building.

Prerequisite(s): CEE303

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE405 Structural Analysis

Stiffness method: plane and space trusses; beams; plane and space frames; grids. Finite element method: beams and trusses; triangular and quadrilateral elements for plane stress, plane strain and plates. Application of in-house and commercial structural analysis programs.

Prerequisite(s): CEE305, CEE319

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE413 Prestressed Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of prestressed concrete structures. Prestressing techniques and materials will be considered. The behaviour, analysis and design of both pretensioned and post-tensioned concrete systems for bridges and buildings including simply-supported and continuous beams and two-way slabs will be studied. Prestress losses and deflections will be calculated. Modern prestressed concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a prestressed concrete structure.

Prerequisite(s): CCE415

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE415 Reinforced Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of reinforced concrete buildings. Continuity in concrete construction for beams, one-way continuous slab design and development length of reinforcement are introduced. Students will analyse the effect of loads in multi-story buildings and design two-way slab systems, columns and footings. Modern concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a multi-storey reinforced concrete building.

Prerequisite(s): CEE313

Corequisite(s): CEE405

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE417 Steel Design

Topics include: connections; plate girders, composite structures, steel bridges, and P-Delta effects in steel structures. Term projects include: design of bridges, industrial buildings and task structures.

Prerequisite(s): CEE311

Corequisite(s): CEE405

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

CEE418 Management of Design and Construction of Structures

Structural building systems and bridge systems. Construction Materials and loadings. Conceptual/Preliminary Design. Government Requirements/Regulations/Guides and Codes. Design Team/Process/ Professional Obligations. Mech/Elect Building Systems. Construction - Process, Equipment, Planning.

Prerequisite(s): CEE293, CEE405, CEE415, CEE417

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE419 Advanced Military Engineering

Field assessment of structures/damaged structures. Military Load Classification of Bridges; Design against blast loading and basic fortification design. Design of slab on grade.

Prerequisite(s): CEE313, CEE405, CEE417

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE443 Urban Hydraulics

Review of principles of fluid mechanics, and of flow rates estimation. Study of flow in pressure conduits. Presentation of urban water supply and distribution systems design techniques. Study of open channel flow. Presentation of sewage and storm water collection systems design techniques.

At the end of the course, the student should be able to calculate the conduit or channel dimension required to carry a given flow rate under specified conditions.

Prerequisite(s): CEE343

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 2 - 1 - 3

Credit(s): 1

CEE445 Hydraulic Structures and Systems

Design of hydraulic retention structures. Study of the forces induced by flow. Application examples to culverts, bridge piles, dams, reservoirs and port facilities. Control structures such as gates and weirs.

Prerequisite(s): CEE443

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

GEE451 Applied Hydrogeology

Groundwater and hydrologic cycle. Aquifer and aquitard. Hydraulic head and piezometers. Subsurface movement of water. Darcy's law. Permeability values and measurements. Groundwater flow net. Pumping test: transient flow, steady state, boundary effects, leaky aquifers. Factors affecting water levels. Geochemistry. Groundwater quality. Contaminant fate and transport. Treatment methods and barriers. Modeling techniques. Groundwater exploration and management. Artificial recharge. Saltwater intrusions. Problems and applications.

Prerequisite(s): GEE235, CEE319, CEE355

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE457 Foundations, Earthworks and Slope Stability

Bearing capacity; analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations; settlements, soil-structure interaction. Earth pressure theories; analysis and design of rigid, flexible and braced retaining structures. Slope stability; analysis and design of cuttings and embankments, performance of natural slopes. Construction methods. Site investigation.

Prerequisite(s): CEE355, CEE319

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1.5

CEE459 Geotechnical Engineering

A case-history approach to geotechnical engineering practice. The course covers advanced design and modeling topics in geotechnical engineering including: shallow foundations, deep foundations, design using geosynthetics, propped walls and bulkheads, rock and soft ground tunneling, slopes, culverts, geoenvironmental issues. The relationship between predicted and observed behaviour is explored.

Prerequisite(s): CEE457

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the fourth year taking Civil Engineering

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE460 Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering

An introductory course for use and design of geosynthetics. The course introduces topics including geosynthetics and manufacturing processes; properties and test methods; methods of analysis and design for geosynthetics used for separation, filtration, soil reinforcement, erosion control and liquid/hazardous waste containment. At the end of the course, students will be able to design geosynthetics applications for filtration, separation and reinforcement.

Prerequisite(s): CCE457

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

CEE462 Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis

The focus of this geomatics course is the study of the mapping sciences. Topics include: project planning, projections, coordinate systems, remote sensing, digital image processing, photogrammetry, cartography, design of monitoring programs, least squares analysis and the adjustment of survey observations. A geomatics design project is a core course requirement. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to analyze survey network computations and use mapping science tools in order to support civil engineering design projects.

Prerequisite(s): CCE360
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
 Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.
 Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 4
 Credit(s): 1

CEE485 Water and Waste Water Treatment System Design

A review of relevant chemistry for water and wastewater treatment will be completed and will address inorganic and organic chemistry, acid-base concepts, and biochemistry. Relevant microbiology concepts will be presented, with particular emphasis on biological treatment processes in wastewater. Common reactor configurations and reaction rate equations will be investigated. Numerical analysis and design approaches of various physicochemical and biological treatment processes will be completed. Physiochemical process design will address screening, sedimentation, aeration, coagulation and flocculation, filtration, disinfection, and softening while biological treatment design will address aerobic and anaerobic treatment and biological reactor design. At the end of the course, the student will be able to complete preliminary designs of the main components of water and wastewater treatment facilities.

Prerequisite(s): CEE385
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
 Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.
 Contact Hours: 4 - 2 - 6
 Credit(s): 1.5

CEE489 Transportation Planning

Characteristics of different modes of transport. The land use/urban transportation planning process. Transportation studies, data collection and analysis, demand models, forecasts. Traffic flow and capacity, level of service and freeway operations.

Prerequisite(s): CEE319
 Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
 Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.
 Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
 Credit(s): 1

CEE493 Civil Engineering Project

This course consists of practical projects undertaken by Fourth Year Civil Engineering students. Project topics are selected from proposals submitted by the Department of National Defence and are subject to the approval of the Department of Civil Engineering. The course consists of practical civil engineering fieldwork to be conducted after the Third Year, and an engineering design to be completed during the Fourth Year. Students are required to make oral presentations at the end of each term during the Fourth Year.

An engineering report will be submitted at the end of the course.

Contact Hours (Fieldwork): 0 - 4 - 4
 Contact Hours (Fall): 1 - 2 - 3
 Contact Hours (Winter): 1 - 3 - 4
 Prerequisite(s): CEE265
 Co-requisite(s): Appropriate 4th year courses. Topic depend on department approval.
 Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.
 Credit(s): 2

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Programme of Study

- [Electrical or Computer Engineering](#)
- [Electrical Engineering](#)
- [Computer Engineering](#)

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programmes in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

The prescribed course of study for Electrical or Computer Engineering is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below:

Total credits required = 47.5

Note: The course numbers which are in "italic" are part of the Core Curriculum.

Electrical or Computer Engineering

Fall (year 1)	Winter (year 1)	Fall (year 2)	Winter (year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	<i>MAE226</i>	POE205
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	CCE220	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	EEE203	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	EEE245	EEE381
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	<i>GEE293</i>	EEE243
6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits

Electrical Engineering

Any Second Year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to Third Year Electrical Engineering provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained.

Note(s):

1. POE289 can replace HIE289.
2. Students must select one (1) optional credit from the following:
 - a. EEE449: Power Electronics
 - b. EEE453: Digital VLSI Design
3. Students must select three (3) optional credits from the following:
 - a. EEE474: Radar and Electronic Warfare
 - b. EEE425: Digital Control
 - c. EEE429: Electric Machines and Power
 - d. EEE433: Satellite and Mobile Communication
 - e. EEE447: Robotics
 - f. EEE473-Computer Communications

Fall (year 3)	Winter (year 3)	Fall (year 4)	Winter (year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (note1)	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	MAE326	EEE403	EEE431
EEE301	EEE307	EEE411	
EEE303	EEE325	EEE441	
EEE331	EEE311	EEE455	EEE455 (cont'd)
EEE351	EEE341	1 Credit (note 2)	3 Credits (note3)
6 credits	6 credits	5.5 credits	6 credits

Computer Engineering

Any Second Year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to Third Year Computer Engineering provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained.

Hardware Option

Note(s):

1. POE289 can replace HIE289.
2. Students selecting "Hardware Option", with the permission of the department, may replace EEE431 with EEE447.

Fall (year 3)	Winter (year 3)	Fall (year 4)	Winter (year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (note 1)	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	EEE307	EEE403	EEE431 (Note 2)
CSE350	EEE325	EEE411	EEE469
EEE303	EEE311	EEE435	EEE473
EEE351	EEE321	EEE453	EEE495
EEE361	EEE341	EEE457	EEE457 (cont'd)
6 credits	6 credits	5.5 credits	6 credits

Software Option

Note(s):

1. POE289 can replace HIE289.

Fall (year 3)	Winter (year 3)	Fall (year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (note 1)	<i>PSE401</i>
MAE325	MAE333	EEE435	EEE447
CSE350	CSE341	EEE459	EEE469
EEE303	EEE307	EEE466	EEE473
EEE351	EEE325	EEE492	EEE499
EEE361	EEE321	EEE457	EEE457 (cont'd)
6 credits	6 credits	5.5 credits	6 credits

Courses 200 to 299 - Electrical and Computer Engineering

- [GEE241 Electrical Technology](#)
- [GEE293 Managing Engineering Projects](#)
- [EEE203 Electric Circuits I](#)
- [EEE243 Applied Computer Programming](#)
- [EEE245 Logic Design](#)

GEE241 Electrical Technology

For students in Mechanical and Chemical Engineering. This course introduces the students to the basic techniques of circuit analysis. Circuit elements and their volt-ampere relationship as phasors at steady-state. Circuit analysis techniques using nodes and meshes. Steady-state single phase and three-phase circuits. Single phase transformers. Introduction to DC and AC machines.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

GEE293 Managing Engineering Projects

An introduction to the management of engineering resources, specifically time, money, and risk. Specific topics include: fundamentals of project management; scheduling; time-value of money; cash flows and equivalence; depreciation concepts and analysis; economic equipment replacement decision; effects of inflation; standards in engineering; financial and project risks, multi-criteria decision making; and, the engineer's responsibility towards employee health and safety.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 6
Credit(s): 1

EEE203 Electric Circuits I

This course deals with the behavior of circuits built from basic linear circuit elements (resistance, capacitance, inductance, ideal operational amplifiers, and independent and dependent voltage and current sources); DC circuit analysis; energy storage and time domain behaviour; sinusoidal steady state circuit analysis; ac power; three-phase systems; and, ideal transformers and mutual inductance.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE243 Applied Computer programming

The objective of this course is to introduce the design of software programs and components in an applied context. Topics include: design of software components as part of larger systems including other software components and other electrical and computer subsystems; effective decomposition of the software components of a system into modules, and modular programming and design techniques; structured programming, the execution model for software, the software build cycle, basic data structures, the use of third-party components and the use of underlying operating system support; rudimentary control of physical systems through high-level interfaces to digital I/O channels, and A/D and D/A converters.

Prerequisite(s): CSE101
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE245 Logic Design

Students completing this course will be able to analyze and design simple digital circuits. Review of number systems and introduction to digital codes. Basic combinational logic topics: Boolean Algebra, SSI logic gates, minimization techniques, and mixed logic theory. Detailed discussion of MSI logic functions: decoders, multiplexers, comparators and arithmetic logic units. Sequential logic and digital memory: latches, flip-flops and registers. Classical and Algorithmic State Machine design procedures for, and problems with synchronous, sequential machines. Introduction to hardware construction and computer aided simulation tools.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): For students of the Second Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Electrical and Computer Engineering

- [EEE301 Applied Electromagnetics](#)
- [EEE303 Electric Circuits II](#)
- [EEE307 Computer Interfacing Techniques](#)
- [EEE311 Signals and Systems](#)
- [EEE321 Object-Oriented Techniques](#)
- [EEE325 Introduction to Control Systems](#)
- [EEE331 Energy Conversion](#)
- [EEE341 Electronic Devices and Circuits](#)
- [EEE351 Computer Organization and Assembly Language](#)
- [EEE361 Digital Design and HDL Modelling](#)
- [EEE381 Aircraft Systems and Avionics](#)

EEE301 Applied Electromagnetics

This course provides the basis for the program's communications, radar, and electronic warfare courses. Students completing this course will be able to: apply the laws of electromagnetism to simple practical problems; design basic long-distance and high frequency communication links using transmission lines; and understand how simple electromagnetic waves propagate through different materials. The material presented in this course includes: a review of vector operations and coordinate systems; the experimental basis for electromagnetic theory; electrostatics and magnetostatics; Laplace's and Poisson's equations; boundary-value problems; Maxwell's equations; plane waves and reflections at boundaries; transmission lines; and shielding.

Prerequisite(s): MAE226, and PHE104

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE303 Electric Circuits II

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the laws of circuit analysis to practical electronics or power systems problems. Basic concepts of circuit theory; circuit analysis techniques; transient analysis of first and second order linear circuits; sinusoidal steady state analysis; transfer function and frequency response of networks and systems; application of Laplace transform to the solution of network and system equations; state variables, state equations.

Prerequisite(s): EEE203, MAE227

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE307 Computer Interfacing Techniques

After completing this course, students will be capable to design simple interfaces to modern microcomputers. Topics include: description of bus; timing analysis; serial and parallel interfacing;

polling and interrupts; counters and interval timers; A/D and D/A conversion; interfacing to magnetic devices; Direct Memory Access (DMA) techniques.

Prerequisite(s): EEE351

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Computer or Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE311 Signals and Systems

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the basics of communications theory and the mathematical tools to simple analog and digital communications problems. Fourier analysis of signals, linear systems and filters, sampling theory, probability theory, random variables and random processes.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325, EEE303

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering Hardware Option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE321 Object-Oriented Techniques

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the techniques of Object-Oriented Analysis (OOA) and Design (OOD). The course material covers managing complexity, using data and procedural abstraction, encapsulation, hierarchies, and decomposition of problems into classes and objects. The concepts of overloading, multiple inheritance and polymorphism are introduced. The analysis, design and implementation phases of software development are considered in the context of an iterative, use case driven object-oriented development methodology. Design patterns are introduced as context for higher-level reuse. Lecture material and course assignments will provide an introduction to the Unified Modelling Language (UML). Java will be used as an implementation language to illustrate object-oriented concepts.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE325 Introduction to Control Systems

This course provides the basis for the understanding of the theoretical foundations of control systems. Students completing this course will be able to: understand issues related to stability of systems; analyze systems and determine their performance criteria; and design basic computer control for actual physical systems. The material presented in this course includes: introduction to modelling of physical systems; analysis of transient and steady state responses; introduction to design of compensators. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students will analyze, design, simulate and implement control strategies for relevant military equipment such as helicopters, ground vehicles and automated tracking systems.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE331 Energy Conversion

The objective of this course is to provide the student with a basic understanding of the operation of electromechanical devices and a realistic expectation of their performance. An introduction to energy conversion processes with emphasis on electromechanical devices. Topics include: a survey of energy-conversion methods, properties of magnetic materials and analysis of magnetic circuits; transformers; analysis of electromechanical systems; polyphase systems; performance of a.c. and d.c. electrical machines; introduction to power semiconductor circuits; modelling of physical systems.

Prerequisite(s): EEE203

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE341 Electronic Devices and Circuits

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering. At the end of this course the student will be able to analyze and design simple electronic circuits. Description and operation of electronic components: diodes, bipolar and field effect transistors. Diode circuits and applications. Single stage amplifier: biasing, small signal models, configurations, analysis and design of amplifier circuits. Low frequency response of single stage amplifiers. Binary logic circuits.

Prerequisite(s): MAE325, EEE303

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE351 Computer Organization and Assembly Language

The objective of this course is for the student to learn a modern assembly language and be able to program in that language. The microprocessor as a system building block; introduction to architecture. Microcomputer buses, address decoding, memory devices, simple input/output. Introduction to programming: instruction sets, addressing modes, assembly and machine-language programming, interrupts and vectors. Interfacing with peripherals: parallel and serial interface adapters, interrupt requests and handshakes.

Prerequisite(s): EEE245

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE361 Digital Design and HDL Modelling

Students, after taking this course, will understand the process of designing digital systems and be able to use modern digital design tools to plan, develop and implement complex digital systems. Review of the analysis and design of synchronous sequential circuits: Moore networks, Mealy networks. Controller design using the Algorithmic State Machine approach (ASM): ASM chart notation; Standard methods for ASM implementation: multiplexer method, one-hot method, ROM method. Introduction to a hardware description language: VHDL. Presentation of the various VHDL constructs and their usage. Simulation of VHDL circuit descriptions. Register Transfer Logic (RTL): introduction of a simple language to describe register transfers; hardware implementation of RTL statements; Application to the design of a simple computer.

Microsequencers and microcontrollers. Implementation of control algorithms using microsequencers: modification to ASM charts, microprogramming. Review of modern microcontrollers. Introduction to programmable logic: description of PLAs, PALs, CPLDs, FPGAs. Introduction to software tools for design with programmable logic.

Prerequisite(s): EEE245

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For Third Year students taking Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE381 Aircraft Systems and Avionics

The course is designed to acquaint the students with modern aerospace avionics systems and associated system integration issues. Topics include radar, navigation, communications and identification systems. An overview of electro-optics and electronic warfare systems will follow, and electromagnetic interference and compatibility will be investigated. Aircraft power generation and distribution, flight controls, displays, vehicle and weapons management, and avionics architectures will be covered, and finally the critical role of embedded avionics software is explored. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments, case studies of existing avionics systems, laboratory experiments and demonstrations. Examples specific to the Canadian Forces are used whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): GEE241 or EEE203

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Third Year taking Aeronautical Engineering

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Electrical and Computer Engineering

- [EEE403 Electronic Circuits](#)
- [EEE411 Communication Theory](#)
- [EEE425 Digital Control Systems](#)
- [EEE429 Electric Machines and Power](#)
- [EEE431 DSP Hardware](#)
- [EEE433 Satellite and Mobiles Communication](#)
- [EEE435 Principles of Operating Systems](#)
- [EEE441 Microwave Circuits, Devices and Systems](#)
- [EEE447 Robotics](#)
- [EEE449 Power Electronics](#)
- [EEE453 Digital VLSI Design](#)
- [EEE455 Electrical Engineering Design Project](#)
- [EEE457 Computer Engineering Design Project](#)
- [EEE459 Engineering Human-Computer Interaction](#)
- [EEE466 Distributed Systems](#)
- [EEE469 Computer Architecture](#)
- [EEE473 Computer Communications](#)
- [EEE474 Radar and Electronic Warfare](#)
- [EEE492 Software Processes and Work Products](#)
- [EEE495 Digital Systems Architecture](#)
- [EEE499 Real-Time Embedded System Design](#)

EEE403 Electronic Circuits

Students are provided with an understanding of the principle of operations of analog circuits of medium complexity that are used as building blocks in larger circuits. High frequency small signal models of transistors; multistage amplifiers; cascade configuration. Non-ideal operational amplifier, use of negative feedback, effect of feedback on gain, input and output impedances, noise, distortion and parameter tolerances, applications. Positive feedback circuits: linear feedback oscillators, switching oscillators, multivibrators. Emitter coupled differential amplifier. Use of negative feedback with transistor amplifier. Current mirror, basic Opamp internal structure.

Prerequisite(s): EEE341
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering Hardware option.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE411 Communication Theory

The aim of this course is to provide the student with knowledge and understanding of the basics of communication theory. Modulation techniques, sampling theorem; AM, FM, PCM, signal-to-noise ratio; Hilbert transforms; digital communications: ASK, FSK, PSK, DPSK, probability of errors; pulse shaping and timing.

Prerequisite(s): EEE311
Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall
Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering Hardware
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE425 Digital Control Systems

Sampling, z-transforms and transfer functions; state-space representations; stability; root locus; compensator design; computer control of feedback systems.

Prerequisite(s): EEE325
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Note(s): An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE429 Electric Machines and Power

Review and extension of polyphase circuit theory and analysis. Symmetrical components. Power, energy, maximum demand, frequency and phase measurements. Characteristics of power transformers, a.c. and d.c. rotating machines, including two-machine systems. Electrical power generation and distribution. Survey of the economics of power systems. Methods of analysis of power transmission. Faults in interconnected systems.

Prerequisite(s): EEE331
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Note(s): An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE431 DSP Hardware

Introduction to digital signal processing; sampling: Nyquist rate, sample and hold, D/A and A/D, delta modulation; digital signal processors; DSP hardware: multipliers and barrel shifters; hardware architectures; digital filters design and implementation: FIR and IIR; FFT algorithm and software implementations; multiprocessor systems. This course consists of lectures, demonstrations, exercises and laboratories.

Prerequisite(s): EEE411, EEE351
Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter
Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering Hardware option.
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

EEE433 Satellite and Mobile Communication

Spread Spectrum Systems, Fundamentals of Satellite Communications, Fundamentals of Cellular Mobile Communications. Error correction codes.

Prerequisite(s): EEE411

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE435 Principles of Operating Systems

Introduction to the C language, concurrent processes, inter-process communication, deadlock, scheduling, input/output, file systems, file servers, memory management, virtual storage management.

Prerequisite(s): CSE350, EEE243

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE441 Microwave Circuits, Devices and Systems

Microwave circuit analysis using impedance and scattering-matrix representations. Microwave sources, amplifiers and solid state devices. Microwave passive devices; filters, couplers, etc.. Microwave integrated circuits (Microstrip) and CAD techniques. Microwaves receivers and transmitters. Overview of communication satellite systems with emphasis on RF components and link consideration. Introduction to radar basics, target cross-section, MTI and pulse doppler, weather radar, synthetic aperture radar and pulse compression techniques.

Prerequisite(s): EEE301

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE447 Robotics

Survey of sensors and transducers for measuring physical quantities; measurement errors and calibration of analog and digital interfaces; sampling, quantization; actuators. Implementation of representative microprocessor-based closed-loop systems selected from the areas of motor drives and robotics. Software implementation of robot control systems. Types of robot arms. Path control and obstacle avoidance methods. Single processor and multi-processor distributed systems.

Prerequisite(s): EEE243, EEE307, EEE325

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Software. An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering. Also available as an elective for

students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Hardware, with the permission of the department.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE449 Power Electronics

Characteristics of power semiconductor devices. Switching circuits; rectifiers, voltage controllers, converters, inverters and cycloconverters. Polyphase circuits, harmonics and modulation. Applications to control of DC machine, synchronous and induction motors. Energy conversion.

Prerequisite(s): EEE331

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE453 Digital VLSI Design

IC technologies overview; MOS transistor: structure, operation, modelling; NMOS inverters: d.c. analysis and comparative analysis; CMOS inverter: d.c. and transient analysis, power dissipation; IC lithography and fabrication steps; layout and layout verification; Digital CMOS circuits: analysis and layout of combinational and sequential circuits; dynamic CMOS; I/O structures.

Prerequisite(s): EEE245, EEE341

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students taking Computer Engineering, Hardware option. An elective for students taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE455 Electrical Engineering Design Project

The design project allows the student to demonstrate that he is capable of applying the skills and techniques he has learned in program courses to deliver a working product. Under the supervision of a faculty member, groups of 2-4 students design and construct a prototype system to satisfy selected criteria against which its actual performance is evaluated. Oral progress reports are required along with a written final report and formal examination by a board of staff members.

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 4 (Fall Term)

Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Credit(s): 2

EEE457 Computer Engineering Design Project

See EEE455. Emphasis will be placed on software specification, documentation and management techniques.

Contact Hours: 2 - 2 - 4 (Fall Term)

Contact Hours: 0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Credit(s): 2

EEE459 Engineering Human-Computer Interaction

Practical processes and techniques for the development of usable computer systems. Topics include: Foundations of usability. Users, user roles and context of use. Activity and task modeling. Abstract interface modeling. Interface navigation. Layout, visual communication, affordances and constraints. Supporting interface learning. Prototyping and prototype evaluation. Architectures and implementation techniques. Inspection and review methods. Usability metrics. Laboratory and field testing.

Prerequisite(s): EEE321

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Software option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE466 Distributed Systems

Principles and characteristics of distributed systems, computer communication technologies and protocols, client/server systems, interprocess communication, distributed objects, time services and interprocess coordination, distributed transaction and replica which include concurrency control and two phases-commit-protocol, name services, security such as cryptographic key distribution, authentication and signature, web services, network-centric computing, and an overview of diverse internet services and protocols (e.g. SMTP, NNTP, HTTP, FTP, Telnet, WWW, PPP).

Prerequisite: EEE321

Semester Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Software option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE469 Computer Organization

A course to familiarize the student with some aspects of computer hardware. Topic include: computer design methodology, processor and control design, memory and system organization. Input/ Output.

Prerequisite: EEE307, EEE361

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE473 Computer Communications

Review of computer-communication techniques and networks; circuit and packet switching; network topology; queuing and its application to networks; capacity assignment; routing and flow control; multiple-access techniques; network protocols; security and cryptography.

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering. An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE474 Radar and Electronic Warfare

Students completing this course will understand the principles of radar, will be capable of designing radar subsystems, and will understand the importance of electronic warfare in the modern battle space. Radar-related topics include: an introduction to modern radar; antennas and phased arrays for electronic beam steering in radar systems; high-power microwave waveguide feed systems; monopulse, pulse, and pulse-doppler radar architectures; search and tracking modes including the detection of moving targets; and ground mapping using radar imaging. Electronic warfare-related topics include: electronic support measures such as signal detection and emitter direction finding; electronic counter measures including jamming and decoys; and electronic protection measures such as stealth technology. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students will design, fabricate and test their own radar subsystems using advanced measurement equipment and the RMCC anechoic chamber facility.

Prerequisite(s): EEE441

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE492 Software Processes and Work Products

Introduction to scale-related complexities inherent in software projects. Study of software development processes, and of work products associated with those processes. Specific topics include: Requirements Analysis, Software Metrics, Software Quality, Estimating Software Complexity, Estimating Software Projects, Testing & Inspection, and Software Project Management. Lectures may be supplemented with critical reading and discussion of published articles on software. The course is supported by a laboratory in which the students undertake a software development project.

Prerequisite(s): EEE321

Semester: Usually Offered in the Fall

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Software option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE495 Digital Systems Architecture

Hardware components and technologies; digital systems design methodology; ASIC design methodology; synchronous systems: static timing analysis, performance analysis, synchronization and synchronization failures; clocked static and dynamic circuits; asynchronous circuits; arithmetic algorithms: architectural trade-offs and silicon realization; regular array architectures: PLA architectures and PLA generation for ICs, MOS memory architectures: RAM, DRAM, ROM and CAM. Students will learn to design digital systems or components of digital systems including physical realization using CAE tools.

Prerequisite(s): EEE361, EEE453

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Hardware option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

EEE499 Real-Time Embedded System Design

Definition, structure, and properties of embedded real-time systems. Typical applications. Review of related concepts, including tasking models, context switching, interrupts, and the ADA rendezvous. Specification and design methods for real-time systems and applicable CASE (Computer-Aided-Software- Engineering) tools. Specification and verification of timing. Scheduling and schedulability analysis. Real-time operating systems, kernels, and programming languages. Fault tolerance, critical races, deadlock and livelock. Host target development. Distributed systems.

Prerequisite(s): EEE321, EEE435

Semester: Usually Offered in the Winter

Note(s): For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering Software option.

Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5

Credit(s): 1

MECHANICAL AND AEROSPACE ENGINEERING

Programmes of Study

- [Mechanical Engineering](#)
- [Aeronautical Engineering](#)

Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programmes in Mechanical Engineering and Aeronautical Engineering are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

Mechanical Engineering

The prescribed course of study for Mechanical Engineering is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below:

Total credits required = 47

Notes:

1. POE289 can replace HIE289
2. Three (3) optional courses, one (1) in the Fall semester and two (2) in the Winter semester, are to be selected from the following list:
 - MEE401: Machine Design II
 - MEE404: Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing
 - MEE417: Introduction to Biomechanics
 - MEE423: Applied Heat Transfer
 - MEE425: Renewable Energy
 - MEE433: Mechanical Behaviour of Advanced Materials
 - MEE437: Robotic Dynamics and Control
 - MEE439: Industrial Process Control
 - MEE451: Combustion Engines
 - MEE469: Marine Systems Engineering
 - AEE435: Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight
 - AEE467: Rotary Wing Aircraft
 - AEE491: Maintenance Management

These courses will only be offered in one of the two official languages.

Note: The course numbers which are in *"italic"* are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	<i>MAE226</i>	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CSE101</i>	GEE167	PHE205	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	MEE233	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	GEE241	GEE231
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	GEE293	MEE245
6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
<i>PSE301</i>	<i>HIE271</i>	<i>HIE289</i> (Note1)	<i>PSE401</i>
<i>MAE328</i>	MEE301	MEE407	MEE431
<i>MEE331</i>	MEE303	MEE411	MEE482
<i>MEE333</i>	MEE311	MEE421	
<i>MEE351</i>	MEE346	MEE443	
	MEE353	MEE471	MEE471 (cont'd)
		1 Optional Credit (Note2)	2 Optional Credits (Note2)
5 credits	6 credits	6.5 credits	5.5 credits

Aeronautical Engineering

The prescribed course of study for Aeronautical Engineering is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below:

Total credits required = 49

Notes:

1. POE289 can replace HIE289
2. Two (2) optional courses, both in the Winter semester, are to be selected from the following list:
 - MEE401: Machine Design II
 - MEE404: Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing
 - MEE417: Introduction to Biomechanics
 - MEE423: Applied Heat Transfer
 - MEE425: Renewable Energy
 - MEE433: Mechanical Behaviour of Advanced Materials
 - MEE437: Robotic Dynamics and Control
 - MEE439: Industrial Process Control
 - MEE451: Combustion Engines
 - MEE469: Marine Systems Engineering
 - AEE435: Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight
 - AEE467: Rotary Wing Aircraft
 - AEE491: Maintenance Management

These courses will only be offered in one of the two official languages.

Note: The course numbers which are in *"italic"* are part of the Core Curriculum.

Fall (Year 1)	Winter (Year 1)	Fall (Year 2)	Winter (Year 2)
<i>ENE100</i>	<i>ENE100</i> (cont'd)	<i>HIE207</i>	<i>HIE203</i>
<i>PSE123</i>	<i>MAE119</i>	<i>MAE226</i>	<i>POE205</i>
<i>CSE101</i>		PHE205	<i>MAE209</i>
<i>CCE101</i>	<i>CCE101</i> (cont'd)	MEE233	<i>MAE227</i>
<i>MAE101</i>	<i>MAE101</i> (cont'd)	GEE241	GEE231
<i>PHE104</i>	<i>PHE104</i> (cont'd)	GEE293	MEE245
	GEE167		AEE261
6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	7 credits

Fall (Year 3)	Winter (Year 3)	Fall (Year 4)	Winter (Year 4)
PSE301	HIE271	HIE289 (Note1)	PSE401
MAE328	AEE301	MEE411	AEE433
MEE331	AEE333	MEE421	AEE461
MEE333	EEE381	MEE443	
MEE351	MEE311	AEE431	
	MEE346	AEE465	
	MEE353	AEE471	AEE471 (cont'd)
			2 Optional Credits (Note2)
5 credits	7 credits	6.5 credits	5.5 credits

Courses 100 to 199 - Mechanical Engineering

GEE167 Engineering Graphics I

The course introduces the students to the use of engineering graphics in the engineering design process. Graphical communication and visualization are emphasized by both paper sketching and computer-aided methods. The student is introduced to computer-aided drafting and design techniques using SolidWorks 3D CAD software. Topics studied are sketching, applied geometry, solid modeling, multi-view and pictorial projection, sectional views, auxiliary views and dimensioning.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 1 - 2 - 3

Credit(s): 1

Laboratories & Equipment

The department has a number of modern, well-equipped laboratories that permit students to supplement their theoretical knowledge with practical experience. These include major installations for the study of Heat Engines, Fluid Mechanics, Materials Science, and Engineering Computer-Aided Drawing, Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture, Rapid Prototyping, Dynamics, Heat Transfer, Robotics and Control Systems, Biomechanics, and Jet Propulsion. The department operates a large teaching and research machine shop.

In addition, research facilities are available for faculty and graduate student study in the areas of combustion processes, turbomachinery, aerodynamics, fluid mechanics, aeroelasticity, structural dynamics, reciprocating engine performance, alternative fuels, composite materials, fatigue and fracture mechanics, tribology, structures, anemometry and robotics.

Courses 200 to 299 - Mechanical Engineering

- [MEE233 Introduction to Manufacturing Processes](#)
- [MEE245 Applied Mechanics](#)

MEE233 Introduction to Manufacturing Processes

This course presents an introduction to a wide variety of fabrication processes used in modern manufacturing such as casting, forging, composite construction, joining and rapid prototyping. Emphasis is placed on understanding the strengths and limitations of each approach. Other topics include manufacturing standards, such as fits and tolerances, geometric dimensioning and tolerancing (GD&T), engineering drawings, intellectual property and safety.

Prerequisite(s): GEE167
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE245 Applied Mechanics

This course builds upon the foundations established in PHE104. The principles of kinetics and kinematics of particles are reviewed. Planar and 3D kinematics of rigid bodies is presented. Newton's Second Law, Work and Energy, and Impulse and Momentum are applied to planar and 3D rigid body kinetics. Practical engineering applications are used as examples to illustrate the theory and as problem assignments.

Prerequisite(s): PHE104, MAE226
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Mechanical Engineering

- [MEE301 Machine Design](#)
- [MEE303 Principles of Engineering Design](#)
- [MEE311 Fluid Mechanics - I](#)
- [MEE313 Fluid Mechanics II](#)
- [MEE315 Fluid Dynamics](#)
- [MEE321 Heat Engines Laboratory](#)
- [MEE331 Strength of Materials](#)
- [MEE333 Metallurgy and Engineering Materials](#)
- [MEE346 Modeling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems](#)
- [MEE351 Thermodynamics - I](#)
- [MEE353 Thermodynamics - II](#)

MEE301 Machine Design

Previous work in mechanics, stress analysis, and metallurgy, as well as new knowledge regarding safety factors, failure criteria, stress concentration factors and fatigue, is applied to the practical design of machinery. The course is oriented towards the specific design of various machine elements such as shafts, welds, cables, bolts, journal bearings, gears, gear trains, belt drives, brakes, etc..

Prerequisite(s): MEE331, MEE333
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE303 Engineering Design

This course presents the processes of problem solving and engineering design. The design and/or redesign of sub-systems/components are examined in isolation. At the component level, the tasks of establishing a design specification, considering alternative principles of operation and arrangements of functional elements, selecting potential solutions and utilizing computer aided design software to assess the design are applied with respect to societal and technical needs. Alternative solutions are assessed based on achievement of the component specification. The course utilizes integrated lectures and mini-projects to develop and understand the design process for a simple technical system. Written technical reports will be submitted by students about the devices they design to satisfy a given set of requirements.

Prerequisite(s): MEE233
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE311 Fluid Mechanics I

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid dynamics. The course includes a study of the following: fluid properties, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations, the Euler and Bernoulli equations, flow measuring devices, similitude and dimensional analysis, incompressible flow in conduits, introduction to the concepts of boundary layer in laminar

and turbulent flows, external flows, and hydraulic turbo machines. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments conducted in the laboratory, including forces on submerged surfaces, velocity measurements in internal flows, and pumps.

Prerequisite(s): PHE205, MAE226
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE313 Fluid Mechanics II

This course extends the study of Fluid Dynamics initiated in MEE311. The following topics are covered: dynamics of inviscid flows; potential flow theory and methods of solution based on superposition of potential flows; viscous flow theory (Navier-Stokes equations); boundary layer and external flows. An introduction to computational fluid dynamics is also presented. The course is supplemented with assignments and laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MAE328
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE315 Fluid Dynamics

This course provides the basic concepts of fluid mechanics. It includes a study of the basic fluid properties, hydrostatics and the fundamental equations of fluid motion. The control volume concept is introduced and applied to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations. Appropriate simplifications result in the Bernoulli equation that is used for practical applications. Students are initiated to dimensional analysis and similitude. An introduction to the concepts of boundary layer for laminar and turbulent flows is given. Viscous flow understanding is then applied to the empirical calculation of incompressible flow in pipes. Finally, the students are exposed to the analysis of open channel flows, as well as an introduction to pumps. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments conducted in the laboratory, including measurement of pressure and hydrostatic pressures on submerged surfaces, velocity and flow rates, and weirs.

Prerequisite(s): PHE205, MAE226
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE321 Heat Engines Laboratory

A laboratory course illustrating the general principles, operating characteristics, and thermodynamic analysis of internal combustion engines, and steam and gas turbines.

This course is part of CCE321.

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 0 - 2 - 2
Credit(s): 0

MEE331 Strength of Materials

This intermediate course in strength of materials develops the relationships between stresses, strains, deformations, and external loads for linear elastic bodies. Emphasis is given to the following topics: stress and strain at a point, the principle of superposition, combined stresses, Mohr's circle. Other topics include indeterminate structures, non-symmetric bending, non-homogeneous bars, shear flow in thin-webbed beams, etc..

Prerequisite(s): GEE231
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE333 Metallurgy and Engineering Materials

This course in materials science and engineering emphasizes the relationships between the structure and the mechanical properties of engineering materials. The effects of different strengthening mechanisms and thermal processing are studied. Failure mechanisms such as ductile and brittle fractures, fatigue, creep, and corrosion are covered. Emphasis is placed on properties and processing of metallic materials. The lectures are supplemented by tutorials, assignments on theory and applications, and laboratory experiments with cold working, heat-treating and metallography.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101, GEE231
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE346 Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems

This course is a continuation of MEE345. Topics covered include: derivation and solution of equations of motion using Newtonian and Lagrange methods, transfer function, time response of first and second order systems, free and forced vibration of single and multiple degrees of freedom systems, time domain and frequency response of cascaded and coupled systems. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used to simulate the dynamic response of these systems.

Prerequisite(s): MAE328, MEE345, PHE205
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE351 Thermodynamics I

This course is a study of classical Thermodynamics by examining its application to practical devices such as engines and refrigeration systems. The First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics are analyzed in detail and applied to gases and two phase mixtures used in the studied devices. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments during laboratory periods.

Prerequisite(s): CCE101, MAE226
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE353 Thermodynamics II

This course continues the study of classical thermodynamics begun in MEE351. Further applications in power producing devices and refrigeration systems, mixtures and solutions, and compressible flows are studied in detail. The course is oriented towards practical applications such as power production and cogeneration, heating and air conditioning, humidification and dehumidification. The course introduces gas dynamics; it covers compressible flow in nozzles and diffusers, and normal shock waves. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE351

Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Contact Hour(s): 3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Mechanical Engineering

- [MEE401 Machine Design II](#)
- [MEE404 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing](#)
- [MEE407 Finite Element Methods](#)
- [MEE411 Fluid Mechanics - II](#)
- [MEE417 Introduction to Biomechanics](#)
- [MEE421 Heat Transfer](#)
- [MEE423 Applied Heat Transfer](#)
- [MEE425 Renewable Energy](#)
- [MEE431 Stress Analysis](#)
- [MEE433 Mechanical Behaviour of Advanced Materials](#)
- [MEE437 Robotic Dynamics and Control](#)
- [MEE439 Industrial Process Control](#)
- [MEE443 Feedback Control of Electro-mechanical Systems](#)
- [MEE451 Combustion Engines](#)
- [MEE469 Marine Systems Engineering](#)
- [MEE471 Engineering Project](#)
- [MEE482 Instrumentation](#)

MEE401 Machine Design II

A number of basic machine elements not previously studied, such as ball and roller contact bearings, belt and chain drives, springs, brakes and clutches are first introduced, followed by practical case studies involving the detailed design of these elements. This course is centered on the detailed design project of a machine assembly such as a multi-stage transmission comprising of a number of machine elements. The course project involves teams of two students working on the assigned machine assembly, starting from the evaluation of the external loads (from the initial given data) to the detailed design and selection of the individual components and the production of the required technical drawings, as if this assembly were to be fabricated in the machine shop.

Prerequisite(s): MEE301

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MEE404 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing

The aim of the course is to teach the principles of computer-aided design and manufacturing. Topics covered include parametric design, simulation, optimization, prototyping and computerized manufacturing. Students will gain hands-on experience through classroom examples, assignments and projects.

Prerequisite(s): GEE267

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MEE407 Finite Element Methods

This course is an introductory course studying the theory and application of the finite element method as used in solving engineering problems. Topics covered include the discretization of

the model, the derivation of elemental and global stiffness matrices, the determination of appropriate boundary conditions and resolution of the obtained global matrix system. Additional modeling topics that are encountered in practice are also discussed. This course has a large practical component, where commercial finite element software is used to perform stress analyses on two and three dimensional structures or components.

Prerequisite(s): MEE331
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE411 Fluid Mechanics II

This course extends the study of Fluid Dynamics initiated in MEE311. The following topics are covered: dynamics of inviscid flows; potential flow theory and methods of solution based on superposition of potential flows; viscous flow theory (Navier-Stokes equations); boundary layer and external flows. An introduction to computational fluid dynamics is also presented. The course is supplemented with assignments and laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MAE328
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE417 Introduction to Biomechanics

Biomechanics consists of the application of mechanical principles to human or animal bodies in movement or at rest. This introductory course to biomechanics aims at providing the student with notions and principles of biomechanics with specific applications to the modeling of the musculoskeletal system. Among the topics covered, one finds the introduction to the functional anatomy, the kinematic and dynamic modeling of the human body in movement, the anthropometric models and the modeling of the mechanical behaviour of some tissues.

Prerequisite(s): MEE345
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE421 Heat Transfer

This course introduces students to the three basic heat transfer processes, namely, conduction, convection and radiation. Specific topics include steady one- and two-dimensional conduction; external convection over a flat-plate and over a circular cylinder in cross-flow; laminar and turbulent internal convection through a straight pipe; conduction-convection heat exchanger analysis; Stefan Boltzmann law, Planck distribution law and Wien displacement law for blackbody surface thermal radiation. The lectures are supplemented by laboratory work which includes the determination of thermal conductivity and convective heat transfer coefficient.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MEE351
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE423 Applied Heat Transfer

This course covers concepts of heat transfer as they apply to engineering. Topics include, free and forced convection, boiling and condensation, thermal radiation exchange between surfaces, and combined heat transfer as it applies to HVAC. These heat transfer concepts are approached analytically and numerically, and semi-empirical correlations are also discussed. The coupling between the hydrodynamic and thermal fields is underlined in the case of free or mixed convection. The engineering applications that are considered are: Cooling in nuclear reactors and gas turbine blades and conceptual Design of heat exchangers. Solar power generators for space vehicles are also studied.

Prerequisite(s): MEE421
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE425 Renewable Energy

The aim of this course is to examine renewable energy sources and generation systems and the impact of their use on the environment. The course includes the study of different technologies used to harness natural energy. Examples studied are: Thermal and photovoltaic solar, wind, tidal and geothermal energy. This course applies concepts learned in fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Projects on solar and wind energy are undertaken during the term.

Prerequisite(s): MEE411
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE431 Stress Analysis

This is an advanced course in stress analysis, covering various topics such as the theory of elasticity, rotating disks, thick-walled pressure vessels, non-circular bars in torsion, failure theories, and energy methods. Additional topics may include composite materials and finite element method applications.

Prerequisite(s): MEE331
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Note(s): For students of the fourth year taking Mechanical Engineering.
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE433 Mechanical Behaviour of Advanced Materials

This course continues the study of engineering materials to cover in depth plastics, ceramics, composites, and specialty alloys. The focus is on mechanical properties, uses, manufacturing and processing of these advanced materials. The applications of these materials in engineering are also outlined. The effects of temperature, environment, failure mechanisms and prevention are covered. Mechanical behaviour under cyclic loading, fatigue, and fracture mechanics are presented. The lectures are supplemented by laboratory experiments and demonstrations.

Prerequisite(s): MEE331, MEE333
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

MEE437 Robot Dynamics and Control

This course covers the following topics: Classification of robot manipulators, Homogeneous Transformations, Euler Angles, Denavit Hartenberg Convention, Forward and Inverse Kinematics. Manipulator Jacobians, Robot Dynamics, Design of joint actuating systems, Independent joint control, Point-To-Point control, Path planning and trajectory control, Sensory components for robot control, Space application of robotic systems.

Prerequisite(s): MEE346
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE439 Industrial Process Control

Main topics: Control loops, Design of control systems, Industrial aspects This course represents a continuation of the "Feedback Control of Electro-Mechanical Systems" course. The student has the opportunity to study in more detail the aspects of control with different industrial applications. In addition to concepts of stability and robustness, the main topics that are covered are the control of industrial processes, control loop structures, PID control and tuning methods, cascade, ratio and feed-forward control, controllers hardware, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC), micro-controllers, etc.. Aspects of real-time control are initiated using methods for analysis and design of discrete-time control systems, sampling theorem and Z-transform. Case studies include simulation and experiments of electromechanical systems, hydraulic and pneumatic position control, liquid level control, etc..

Prerequisite(s): MEE443
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE443 Feedback Control of Electro-Mechanical Systems

A first course in linear feedback control systems which logically follows MEE346: Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems. The material is covered under the following main topics: performance specification and preliminary design, stability criteria and techniques of feedback control. The examples and the problems used to illustrate the theory will concentrate on hydraulic and pneumatic systems as used on current military hardware. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used extensively for the design of control systems and to carry out the simulations.

Prerequisite(s): MEE346
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

MEE451 Combustion Engines

After a review of basic thermodynamic and combustion principles necessary for studying the topics of interest, the lectures consider the design and operation of spark-ignition, Diesel, and gas turbine engines. Some of the topics studied are: fuel and ignition systems; supercharging, combustion chambers; properties and performance

of fuels; sources and control of air pollution; alcohol, hydrogen, and other non-conventional fuels. The lectures are supplemented by assignments and laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE353
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE469 Marine Systems Engineering

This course considers the main engineering issues involved in the design and operation of ships. The topics studied include: hull design for surface ships and submarines, including drag and stability; selection and performance of propulsion engines, including diesels, gas turbines and electric propulsion; propellers and water jet drives; generation and control of on-board electricity; weapon systems; and life support systems. The course is focused on the fundamental principles that drive the design of the systems studied, but also discusses recent technology and future developments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MEE351
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

MEE471 Engineering Project

This course provides the student with the opportunity to undertake a project of sufficient magnitude to include all essential elements of an independent engineering study, under the supervision of a faculty member. Students are expected to perform a thorough literature survey on their selected topic, propose a plan of action, prepare a schedule for the major phases of the project, design and build the apparatus and the instrumentation as required, integrate theory taught in previous engineering courses and acquire the new knowledge required for the analytical portion of the project. Students submit short biweekly written progress reports and one final written report to their project supervisor and make two oral presentations to classmates and faculty members during the course of the year.

Contact Hours: 0 - 2 - 2 (Fall Term)
Contact Hours: 0 - 5 - 5 (Winter Term)
Prerequisite(s): 8 Third Year Mechanical Engineering credits
Credit(s): 1.5

MEE482 Instrumentation

This course presents a complete analysis of various measurement and actuation devices used in mechanical systems. The course will allow students to strengthen certain fundamental aspects such as the modeling and simulation of electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, and thermal systems as well as to identify important parameters in these models. Various measuring instruments and interfacing and control techniques of electro-mechanical systems will be studied. This course will also present methods of signal processing and analysis and their application in Mechanical Engineering.

Prerequisite(s): GEE241, MEE346, MAE209
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

Courses 200 to 299 - Aerospace Engineering

- [AEE261 Aircraft Performance](#)

AEE261 Aircraft Performance

This course will introduce the students to the fundamentals of conventional aircraft flight. This is followed by an introduction to propulsion methods, the standard atmosphere and simplifications necessary for performance estimation. The analysis and methods used in the evaluation of aircraft flight performance parameters follow, for level, unaccelerated flight. Topics covered will include the determination of flight ceiling, range and endurance, climbing and manoeuvring flight, take-off and landing parameters for jet-powered aircraft. Students will prepare aircraft level flight and manoeuvre envelopes and wind effects will be introduced providing the context for the Aeronautical Engineering specialization from the Mechanical Engineering baseline. The classroom lectures will be supplemented by homework questions, one laboratory and a case study.

Prerequisite(s): MAE101 and PHE104
Contact Hours: 3 - 2 - 5
Credit(s): 1

Courses 300 to 399 - Aerospace Engineering

- [AEE301 Design of Aircraft Components](#)
- [AEE333 Aerospace Materials](#)

AEE301 Design of Aircraft Components

Students are introduced to the general design process with emphasis on approach and phases specific to aircraft design with emphasis on design philosophies of Safe-Life, Fail-Safe and Damage Tolerance. Failure criteria are then presented. Emphasis is put on loads and flight envelope and aircraft weight prediction. The design of components includes fasteners, structural joints, landing gear and engine mounts.

Prerequisite(s): MEE331, MEE333
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

AEE333 Aerospace Materials

This course covers the nomenclature, properties and processing of engineering materials used in airframes, landing gear, and gas turbine engines. Materials examined will include structural aluminum alloys, titanium alloys, stainless steels, nickel based super alloys, high strength heat treated steels, fibre composites, honeycomb sandwich panels and layered composites, such as GLARE. Manufacturing processes including chemical milling, forging, extrusion and composite lay-up are also discussed. The role of non-destructive inspection and airworthiness are presented along with the effects of long service exposure on mechanical properties of structural alloys. Lectures are supplemented with laboratory exercises and demonstrations.

Prerequisite(s): MEE331, MEE333
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

Courses 400 to 499 - Aerospace Engineering

- [AEE431 Aerospace Structural Design and Stress Analysis](#)
- [AEE433 Aerodynamics](#)
- [AEE435 Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight](#)
- [AEE461 Aerospace and Space Propulsion](#)
- [AEE465 Introduction to Aircraft Stability and Control](#)
- [AEE467 Rotary Wing Aircraft](#)
- [AEE471 Capstone Aeronautical Engineering Design Project](#)
- [AEE491 Maintenance Management](#)

AEE431 Aerospace Structural Design and Stress Analysis

Topics covered include aircraft structural layout, historical aspects, principles of structural design and the stress analysis of its main components such as the wing and the fuselage. The following subjects will be studied in more detail: the basic principles of the theory of elasticity in three dimensions, followed by direct applications related to the stress analysis of various aircraft structural components. They include the stress analysis of non-circular bars and thin-walled open and closed (single and multiple cell) sections due to torsion, the stress analysis of monocoque and semi-monocoque (open and closed cell) structures due to non-symmetric bending and direct shear, including the resulting shear flow distribution in the panels and the stringers of the torsion box. Location of the shear center. Energy methods applied to the deflection and the structural/stress analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate aircraft structures including the wing and the fuselage. Failure criteria. Macro-mechanical analysis of composite material plates, aspects of their manufacturing and non-destructive testing.

Prerequisite(s): AEE301, MEE331
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

AEE433 Aerodynamics

This course builds on fundamental fluid dynamics and thermodynamics concepts covered in previous courses, and applies them to the study of airflow over 2D airfoils, 3D wings and lifting bodies in general. The material is divided according to the two most important canonical non-dimensional numbers that dictate the behavior of flows, namely Reynolds number (Re) for viscous effects and Mach number (M) for compressibility effects. Some of the major topics covered are classical thin airfoil theory, low Re and high angle of attack aerodynamics, Prandtl's classical lifting-line theory, subsonic compressible flow over airfoils, linearized supersonic aerodynamics, and transonic aerodynamics. At the end of the course, the students should possess a good understanding of lift and drag forces, and aerodynamic moment, for various flow conditions and geometric configurations. The lectures are supplemented with assignments and laboratory experiments.

Prerequisite(s): MEE353, MEE411
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter

Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

AEE435 Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight

This course builds on the material developed in the study of compressible flow to analyze high speed flight. The topics covered include applications such as supersonic intakes and nozzles, oblique shock waves and their reflections, airfoil and fuselage designs for transonic flight. The course emphasizes applications of the principles of compressible flow to high speed aircraft design. The course also covers some aspects of hypersonic flight. The lectures are supplemented by assigned problems and projects.

Prerequisite(s): MEE353, MEE411
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

AEE461 Aeronautical and Space Propulsion

Illustrations of the application of the fundamental principles of fluid mechanics and thermodynamics to the analysis of present-day and proposed propulsion systems. Topics covered include turbojets, turbofans, turboprops and their associated components including compressors and turbines. Ramjets are also examined. Current developments in chemical and electrical rockets are discussed as related to space vehicle missions and requirements. The lectures are supplemented by assigned exercises and laboratory problems in related areas.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MEE353
Semester: Usually offered in the Winter
Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4
Credit(s): 1

AEE465 Introduction to Aircraft Stability and Control

This course applies aerodynamics to the stability and control of fixed wing aircraft. Static stability and trim concepts are explored in the longitudinal, and lateral/directional senses. The contribution of the propulsion system, fuselage, ancillary surfaces and components of the aircraft are analyzed. Classic flight control design and employment are accompanied by the introduction of aerodynamic stability derivatives and their role in aircraft control and stabilization. Dynamic response to control inputs are introduced, together with aircraft flying and handling qualities. Flight Test Techniques are introduced, and overall emphasis is placed on the implications of aircraft design features to stability and control of the flying vehicle.

Prerequisite(s): AEE261, AEE311
Corequisite(s): MEE443
Semester: Usually offered in the Fall
Contact Hours: 3 - 1.5 - 4.5
Credit(s): 1

AEE467 Rotary Wing Aircraft

This course examines attributes and characteristics of rotary wing aircraft which are capable of vertical takeoff and landing and which utilize the rotor to produce forward thrust. Topics include hovering, horizontal and vertical flight, actuator disc and blade element theories of rotor performance, flow patterns (including ground effect) in various flight regimes, rotor dynamics and control, autorotation, tail rotor aerodynamics and gyroscopic effects, single rotor helicopter performance. Other topics include methods for evaluation of power requirements and fuel consumption, and analysis of simple missions.

Prerequisite(s): MEE311, MEE346

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

AEE471 Capstone Aeronautical Engineering Design Project

This course requires the students to prepare a conceptual aircraft design over the course of their fourth year in a team environment. A unique and operationally relevant and realistic aircraft role is defined each year. The overall design is conducted in teams working in sub-groups such as aerodynamics, aircraft structures, and propulsion. Leadership within the design teams is emphasized. Individual work includes the preparation of design reports, and the formal review of the design reports of other team members. The design study culminates with a thorough final report and a public presentation incorporating components from the subgroups, both of which are evaluated.

Contact Hours: 0 - 2 - 2 (Fall)

Contact Hours: 0 - 5 - 5 (Winter)

Prerequisite(s): 8 Credits at the third year level from Mechanical and/or Aeronautical Engineering

Credit(s): 1.5

AEE491 Maintenance Management

This course investigates the requirements, design and implementation of effective aircraft maintenance programs. Topics include the objectives of a maintenance plan in meeting the requirements of operational and technical airworthiness; various elements of maintenance plan development; and considerations for effective implementation of preventive maintenance programs. Detailed reviews of component lifting methodologies, preventive maintenance concepts such as failure analysis, condition-centred and reliability centred maintenance, logic driven maintenance scheduling, and level of repair analysis methodologies are supplemented by case study assignments.

Prerequisite(s): MAE209, AEE301 or MEE301

Contact Hours: 3 - 1 - 4

Credit(s): 1

DIVISION OF CONTINUING STUDIES

General Information

- [Forward](#)
- [DCS Contacts](#)
- [Continuing Studies at RMCC](#)
- [CF Subsidized Study Programmes](#)

Forward

The Royal Military College of Canada (RMCC) Distance Education Programme is an excerpt of the RMCC Undergraduate Calendar. You are invited to visit the [Division of Continuing Studies](#) (DCS) website or contact one of our Programme Representatives with any questions or problems that may arise concerning the interpretation of academic regulations.

Mission

To provide high quality learner focused professional, undergraduate, and graduate distance education for RMCC students.

Vision

To set the standard for university level distance education within the Department of National Defence.

DCS Contacts

For programme information and assistance, please consult [DCS - Contact Us](#)

DCS Executive

Dean of the Division of Continuing Studies

Dr M.A. Hennessy, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Dean (Academic Outreach)

Dr P.R. Roberge, PhD, PEng

Associate Dean (Curriculum)

Dr D. Varey, BA, MA, PhD

Chief of Staff

Col (Ret'd) J.G. Lindsay, OMM, CD, rmcc, plsc, qtc, pcsc, ltsc, BEng

Continuing Studies Committee

The Continuing Studies Committee, a committee of Faculty Board with representation from each academic department, acts as a steering committee for the administration of all continuing education activities and is responsible for the academic governance of the non-resident undergraduate programmes. The Continuing Studies Committee makes recommendations to Faculty Board concerning the development and approval of Undergraduate Programmes offered through DCS and the recognition of courses offered by other organizations.

The membership of the Continuing Studies Committee, chaired by the Associate Dean of Continuing Studies (Curriculum), consists of:

- a representative from each academic department,
- the Registrar,
- the Chair of the Syllabus Committee or appointed representative,
- the DCS
- the Manager of Course Design and Development,
- the Course Delivery Support Manager,
- the Director of Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition.

Continuing Studies at RMCC

The degree programmes offered through DCS at RMCC are thoroughly grounded in the elements of the military profession, permitting students to acquire a university degree regardless of where they live and work, and minimizing any negative impact on their commitments to family and career. The programmes integrate in-service training and experience with special and standard university courses. Courses are offered in English and French and students may complete assignments, essays and exams in the official language of their choice.

Distance Education

DCS-administered courses at RMCC encompasses the following delivery modes:

- **Residential or on-site** (in a classroom setting and normally at a location remote from RMCC),
- **Paper-based** (traditional correspondence), and
- **Web-based** (Internet).

Web-based courses are delivered through the DND Learning Management System (LMS) called DNDLearn.

For information on Course Offerings, Course Descriptions, Course Overviews and Delivery Mode, please refer to the following web page: [DCS - Course Offerings](#)

Programme Principles

RMCC is an academic institution that understands the operational commitments of CF members. The degree programmes are designed with flexibility in mind and emphasize maximum efficiency and minimum time for completion, through application of the following principles:

Accessibility:

- Attendance at RMCC is not required to complete a programme
- Many courses are offered in both official languages
- Courses may be taken either in classroom or using the most appropriate distance education delivery mode that best accommodates the student

Prior Learning Assessment:

- Full transferability of approved university level credits obtained elsewhere
- Credit is granted, as appropriate, for university level professional and DND courses
- Credit(s) for second language proficiency

Flexibility:

- Timetables accommodate interruptions due to operational commitments

Relevance:

- In-service related courses can make up a significant part of the content for some programmes
- Standard courses will be taught, where possible, within the defence context
- New courses and programmes specific to the defence context are designed and offered

CF Subsidized Study Programmes

In addition to part-time studies, DCS provides administrative support to some of DND's programmes of sponsored full-time studies toward degrees. Part-time studies can be a lead-in toward being selected for sponsorship under these programmes.

Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP)

Education is an essential and integral part of officer professional development and the CF encourages officers to pursue continuing education on their own volition. The CF has established a goal to have all officers hold a university degree, with the exception of those commissioned from the ranks. In support of this goal, the CF has established a programme to provide subsidized education to eligible officers in pursuit of their initial baccalaureate degree.

DAOD 5031-7 outlines the conditions and benefits associated with this programme. It does not preclude other initiatives that have been put in place in support of continuing education.

University Training Plan - Non Commissioned Members (UTPNM)

The UTPNM Programme is a DND-sponsored subsidization plan to generate commissioned officers which is open to certain non-commissioned members of the CF who meet the academic requirements for admission to RMCC or other Canadian universities as candidates for a baccalaureate degree. Depending on their level of academic standing, UTPNM candidates may enter either at the first-year level or with an advanced standing. Except for certain allowances made for age, service experience and marital status, these officer cadets must meet substantially the same academic and military requirements as those in the Regular Officer Training Plan.

The conditions governing eligibility, application and selection procedures are set forth in CFAO 9-13, and as modified by subsequent orders.

Academic Programmes Offered

- [Bachelor of Military Arts and Science \(BMASc\)](#)
- [Bachelor of Military Arts and Science Honours \(BMASc Hons\)](#)
- [Bachelor of Arts \(BA\)](#)
- [Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence](#)
- [Master of Business Administration](#)
- [Master of Arts in Security and Defence Management and Policy](#)
- [Master of Arts in War Studies](#)
- [Doctorate in War Studies](#)
- [Officer Professional Military Education - OPME](#)

Bachelor of Military Arts and Science

This degree is not open to direct entry by ROTP / RETP cadets.

The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (BMASc) is a unique degree programme for the CF, is thoroughly grounded in the elements of the military profession, and integrates in-service training with special and standard university courses. It is designed for the serving military member, and recognizes university-level achievement appropriate to the profession of arms.

Though equivalent to a conventional thirty (30) credit degree in terms of quality and quantity of instruction, the BMASc degree is designed to be earned over an extended period, integrating professional training and academic study. It should be noted that this is a terminal degree, in that it has not been designed to support further studies at the graduate level. Students interested in future graduate studies should consider the BMASc Honours programme.

The BMASc degree is designed around a compulsory core, which includes credits for the university-level courses that are part of the Officer Professional Military Education (OPME) Programme that was launched in January 2002.

- BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision Making
- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present, or another course in Military History, such as HIE205: Canadian Military History: New France to 1870
- HIE275: Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare (HIE475: Technology, Society, and Warfare is an acceptable alternative)
- POE206: The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations, or POE205: Canadian Civics and Society, or POE216: Introduction to International Relations
- PSE402: Leadership and Ethics
- 2 credits in English: 1 credit in literature, plus 1 credit in either literature or grammar
- 1 more credit in Military Psychology and Leadership (PSE123: Fundamentals of Human Psychology, or its equivalent)
- 2 credits in Science (Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry or Computer Science)

At least 15 of the minimum 30 required credits must have military content, as determined by the Continuing Studies Committee, and at least 10 credits must be taken through RMCC. An appropriate number (at least 10) must be at the senior level (300 or 400-level courses), and among these at least 5 must be earned through RMCC.

For the purpose of the BMASc degree, a credit with military content is defined as one in which the learning is directly related to a military topic. There are several ways in which a credit is considered to contain military credit:

- the student has completed a course in which the main focus is clearly of a military nature (e.g., CCE304: Military Chemistry, or HIE371: War and the Military Profession)
- the student has taken a general course but directed his/her personal research to areas of a military nature (ex: the student is taking a course on the rise of modern Germany but in which papers are focused on military aspects, such as "German Defensive Innovations on the Eastern Front, 1943-44"). In these cases, students are required to submit proof of their research (i.e., a copy of the relevant papers) before any military content credits are granted
- the student has completed an academic course which the Continuing Studies Committee deems to be directly relevant to the serving member's military career; and military training courses and proficiency that have been approved by the Continuing Studies Committee for academic credit

References:

- [RMCC Courses Meeting the Military Course Content Requirements of the BMASc](#)
- [RMCC Table of Credit Granted](#)
- [BMASc \(30 credit\) Assessment Sheet](#)

Please note that those who have registered in the BMASc Programme prior to 1 Sept 2004 have the option of completing their studies following an earlier description of the core credits or this model, which integrates the university-level courses of OPME or their equivalent.

Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours)

The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) (BMASc Hons), is equivalent to a conventional forty two (42) credit Honours degree in terms of quality and quantity of instruction. The BMASc (Hons) degree is designed to be earned over an extended period, integrating professional training and academic study. This 42-credit Honours degree, with a specialization in Military Studies, is designed for students registered in the BMASc Programme who intend to pursue graduate studies after completion of their Bachelor's degree. The students who will have completed the Honours Programme will have met one important requirement for admission into a Graduate Studies Programme.

Those interested in registering in the BMASc Honours Programme are required to file the Request to Change Programme form once they have earned at least 20 university credits and maintained an

average of not less than B- in their university courses and fax the document to Admissions.

The BMASc (Hons) Programme has the same 10-credit core curriculum as the General Programme, plus a Directed Research Project (MAS400), which counts for 2 credits, for a total of 12 compulsory credits.

At least 20 of the minimum 42 required course credits must have military content, as determined by the Continuing Studies Committee, and at least 20 (i.e., 18 one-term credits, plus 2 for the DRP) of the course credits must be taken through RMCC. An appropriate number (at least 20) must be at the senior level (300 or 400-level courses) of which 10 must be RMCC senior credits. To ensure honours standing, students must achieve at least a B in the Directed Research Project (MAS400) and maintain, as a minimum, a B average in senior-level courses and at least a B- average in 400-level courses.

Directed Research Project (MAS400)

The Directed Research Project (DRP) is seen as a major component of the BMASc (Hons) degree in that it affords the student the opportunity to demonstrate his or her ability to critically analyse some element of his or her military experience. Students are required to submit a proposal to DCS, along with their application to be admitted into the programme. Upon acceptance of the proposal, a supervisor will be assigned and the work will be carried out under the guidance of that individual. If appropriate, this project may take the form of a technical project or a directed reading course with one or two major essays. Directed Readings allow students to explore subjects of particular interest through the execution of a series of assignments, while under the supervision of a university professor.

The proposal (1-3 pages) must identify a general area of interest (e.g., twentieth-century Canadian Naval Strategy). Specifically, it must provide the following information:

- why the area is of military interest
- why the student is interested in the topic
- the overall objective of the project
- what issues the student would like to discuss
- whether or not the research materials are expected to be readily available (i.e., is the material classified)
- any extraordinary sources that might be required to carry out the work
- a preliminary bibliography (approximately 20 titles)
- the name of an advisor in the local area of the student (if applicable)

During the review period, DCS, in consultation with the appropriate department head, will approve or reject the proposal. If approved, an appropriate supervisor will be selected for the student (or the suggested supervisor will be appointed).

The supervisor will then, in consultation with the student, determine the specific aim of the research and direct the student's efforts towards the completion of a major research paper (generally at least 50 pages) or two or more smaller research papers (between 20 and

25 pages each). These papers must have a definite military content and represent significant individual research and critical analysis. All papers must be submitted according to an essay format deemed acceptable by the supervisor (e.g., The Chicago Manual of Style, or The Modern Language Association).

The student and the supervisor will work out a timetable for the various parts of the work and for final submission. Two copies must be submitted to DCS for final approval of the Directed Research Project credits. The paper(s) will be submitted to a second reader and the second reader, in conjunction with the supervisor, will determine the grade. The Directed Research Project must earn at least a B to be counted as 2 credits towards the BMASc Honours degree.

The DRP is awarded 2 senior credits and should be likened to an Honours thesis, which is normally completed within 2 consecutive terms. Because most DRPs are completed at a distance, there are some delays to be expected due to this circumstance. Thus, a 12-month due date is set for the final draft of the DRP, starting from the date the project has a supervisor and has been approved. An extension beyond this 12-month due date may only be granted by the Dean of Continuing Studies, the Associate Dean of Continuing Studies (Academic Outreach) or the Associate Dean of Continuing Studies (Curriculum), and only due to operational, medical or other exceptional reasons.

Officer Professional Military Education - OPME

This section of the Calendar is designed to give students participating in the CF OPME an overview of the programme. Students are strongly encouraged to contact the OPME Programme Section if they have any questions pertaining to the programme by visiting the [OPME Website](#).

It should be noted that the university-level course components of this programme have been integrated into the 30 credit General BMASc, BA and BSc degrees as well as the BMASc Honours degree (see above).

Background

References:

- A. CANFORGEN 082/00 ADM (HR-Mil) 041900Z Jul 2000
- B. CANFORGEN 092/01 ADM (HR-Mil) 221200Z Aug 2001

Effective September 2000, the six Officer Professional Development Programme (OPDP) courses were replaced by five CF Military Studies Programme courses for Developmental Period Two (CFMSP O-DP2). This was announced through reference A. The CFMSP O-DP2 programme was developed by RMCC to deliver the DP2 knowledge component of the Officer General Specification (OGS).

MND direction and evolution of the Enhanced Leadership Model (ELM) Project subsequently led to a revised combined DP1/DP2 professional development programme that reduced the workload on the junior officer, eliminated some duplication, and provided for just-in-time learning.

The current OPME Programme, as announced at reference B, described below, replaced the CFMSP O-DP2. The OPME Programme is intended to orient the junior officer to select topics within a common body of knowledge related to the military profession. From this body of knowledge officers will begin to enhance their critical thinking skills and develop innovative responses to a myriad of issues. The OPME programme is supported by a collaborative learning culture to begin an officer's life-long appreciation for professional military development.

Structure of Programme

The OPME courses are classified as either professional-level or university-level and incorporate the body of professional knowledge in subject areas identified, at the DP1 and DP2 levels, in the OGS.

The professional-level courses are:

- DCE001: Introduction to Defence Management
- DCE002: Introduction to Military Law

the remaining four courses, are at the university level:

- HIE208: Canadian Military History
- HIE275: Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare
- POE206: The Canadian Forces and Modern Society: Civics, Politics and International Relations
- PSE402: Leadership and Ethics

A professional-level course is based on the depth of knowledge required of a professional officer and students can expect to allocate a total of 30 to 40 hours to studying, depending on the course.

A university-level course is based on a depth of knowledge commensurate with undergraduate instruction and is designed to provoke independent thought and to enhance an officer's ability in decision-making. Such courses are either junior level (equivalent to a first or second-year university course) or senior level (equivalent to a third or fourth-year university course), and students can expect to allocate a total of 117 to 180 hours to studying, depending on the course.

Please note that DL versions of the OPME courses have been developed in a modular format. A module covers a portion or subset of the course content and normally includes at least one evaluated element, which can be an assignment, a discussion forum, a test or an examination. The number of modules varies depending on the course. In some of the courses students are expected to complete the modules in a specific sequence, while the sequence of modules does not matter in others. All modules must be successfully completed in order to get credit for the course. The modular format develops flexibility within the programme to account for the operational tempo of units and personnel, while still ensuring that the objectives of each course have been met.

The modular format is not normally available in courses offered through the on-site or residential delivery modes.

Military Credit

Students must complete and submit all work to a standard that is deemed acceptable by the instructor. As long as an assignment or any other element of evaluation is missing or has been deemed by the instructor to be inadequate, the course is not considered to have been completed, and hence is not passed.

University-level courses are considered passed (for military credit) when:

- all the required assignments or elements of evaluation have been completed and evaluated;
- each module has been passed; and
- the mark for the whole course is 50% or higher.

Thus, a student may fail one or more of the evaluated elements, yet pass the course.

Professional-level OPME courses are considered passed (for military credits) as follows:

- when the student gets a passing grade of 70% or higher in all modules

OPME Eligibility

- Regular Force Officers who did not successfully complete one or more CFMSP O-DP2 courses by 1 July 2001 must complete all OPME courses satisfactorily to meet the OGS DP1 & DP2 knowledge requirement.
- Personnel who have successfully completed one or more CFMSP O-DP2 courses by 1 July 2001 must complete a total of five distinct O-DP2 or OPME courses for DP2 OPME qualification, including the course in Leadership and Ethics. For example, a student who has completed only CFMSP O-DP2 A - Defence Organization and Establishments - must now complete four (4) OPME courses, including Leadership and Ethics, to finish the programme.

Completion of the OPME Programme, or the equivalent earlier programmes, is a requirement for promotion to Maj or LCdr in the Regular Force and for attendance at CF Command and Staff Course.

Students admitted into any programme offered through DCS - who are neither officers nor members of the CF - may register in OPME university-level courses (or their equivalents) to meet core requirements of their academic programme.

It should be noted that the educational objectives of the OPME professional-level courses are met, in whole or in part, through RMCC undergraduate courses. For instance:

- **BAE101: Introduction to Defence Management and Decision-Making** covers at a university level the subject matter taught in both modules of DCE001 - Introduction to Defence Management;

- **POE488: The Law of Armed Conflict** covers at a university level the subject matter taught in Module 2 of **DCE002: Introduction to Military Law**.

It should also be noted that some graduate courses and seminars offered by RMCC present other paths toward OPME certification. For more information on these alternate paths, please consult the DCS website or the Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition Section within DCS

OPME Prior Learning Assessments

Appropriate university and college courses and military training can be considered for military equivalencies within the OPME programme. Requests for military equivalency must be directed in writing to the RMCC Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition Section and must include:

- member's service number
- a copy of appropriate transcripts and course outlines (if available)
- student number from the credit-granting institution
- a copy of Member Personnel Record Resume (MPRR)
- maiden name (if applicable)
- current mailing address
- current DWAN Email address

Canadian Military College graduates must submit both their college number and MPRR. Transcripts and course outlines are not required.

Please note: Military equivalencies granted in the OPME programme result in military credit toward the completion of the OPME programme. They are not academic equivalencies and do not result in academic credit at RMCC.

The Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition Section of RMCC can be reached at the following address:

*Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition Division of
Continuing Studies
Royal Military College of Canada
PO Box 17000, Station Forces
Kingston, ON K7K 7B4
Comments: plar@rmc.ca*

Admission, Registration and Fees

- [Admission to RMCC](#)
- [Registration](#)
- [Fees](#)
- [Letters of Permission](#)

Admission

For all students interested in pursuing undergraduate studies at RMCC please visit [Undergraduate Admissions](#).

Registration

All courses administered through the Division of Continuing Studies have limited enrolment and all registrations require approval from DCS. There is a separate system and fee structure for undergraduate courses and for the OPME Programme.

Undergraduate Course Registration

Students admitted to the undergraduate programme can register for courses using the RMCC Portal during the registration period. Course registrations are not accepted over the phone. In exceptional circumstances they may be accepted if sent by fax, but use of facsimile must be pre-authorized by a Programme Representative.

It is strongly recommended that students register for and complete junior-level courses prior to attempting any senior-level undergraduate courses. Please refer to [UG Important Academic Dates](#) for the registration periods.

OPME Course Registration

Individuals admitted to the OPME Programme register for courses using a separate website. There are no costs to members of the CF for the OPME Programme, since it is a fully sponsored professional development activity. For more information on OPME Course Registrations, please visit the [OPME website](#).

Fees

The fees are listed at: [RMCC Fees](#).

Payments

DCS undergraduate course registrations are not processed until payment has been confirmed. RMCC will not accept payment by cheque, but the following methods of payment are acceptable:

- credit card (MasterCard or Visa, or AMEX)
- money order
- Certified cheque

Money Orders and certified cheques should be made payable to the 'Receiver General for Canada'. Credit card payments must include the name as it appears on the credit card, card number and its expiry date.

Academic Reimbursement

All fee-paying students can print their tuition fees receipt and tuition income tax receipt via the RMCC portal. For questions related to the Portal, please contact PortalSupport@rmc.ca or call 1-866-677-2857.

Military members should consult DAOD 5031-3 for academic reimbursement procedures or consult their local Base/Wing/Unit Education Officer or Personnel Selection Officer.

Letters of Permission

RMCC Continuing Studies students who wish to take courses at other institutions for credits towards their degree programme must obtain prior written permission in the form of a letter of permission. The course(s) so taken must satisfy a requirement identified in the student's programme plan. Failure to obtain permission prior to the course start date may result in credits not being acceptable. A course calendar description must be submitted with the written request, as well as a Request for a Letter of Permission. The amount of instructional hours should be clearly indicated. Normally, at least four weeks should be allowed for the request to be processed.

It should be noted that RMCC is a partner of the Canadian Virtual University (CVU), a consortium of Canadian universities offering programmes and courses that can be completed at a distance. Universities that are partners in this consortium have agreed to waive the fees normally levied for the processing of a Letter of Permission when the student is registered in a programme of study at a university that is a partner of CVU.

ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT

Staff

- [Varsity](#)
- [Physical Education](#)
- [Recreation and Intramural](#)

Athletic Director Head of the Department

Mr. D. Cates, BKin, MA

Varsity

Note: Effective this academic year, Men's and Women's Basketball is no longer part of the Varsity Programme.

Varsity Manager

Mr G. Dubé, BComm (SPAD)

Varsity Coordinator

Mr J. Girard, CD, NCCP Level II Badminton

Fencing programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mrs P. Howes, CHPC - BA, National Coaching Institute diploma in high performance coaching, NCCP IV Fencing, Accreditation Maître d'Armes

Men's Hockey programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr A. Shell, BCOM, CA, NCCP Level 2

Men's Rugby programme Coordinator and Head Coach / Sports Information Officer

Mr S. McDonough, BEd (Phys ed), BA (Psych)

Running programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr Wayne Bulak

Men's Soccer programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr V. Mendes, HR Marketing, Ontario Soccer Association Provincial "B"

Men's Volleyball programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr S. Leknois, CD I, NCCP III Volleyball, NCCP I Soccer

TaeKwonDo programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr J. Ridley, B.Eng.Sc, CPT, CHEK I, NCCP III Theory, 4th Dan Master Instructor taekwondo, 1st Dan Hapkido

Women's Soccer programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Mr C. Beaulieu, National Coaching Institute diploma in high performance coaching, BSc H.K., NCCP IV Soccer, Ontario Soccer Association Provincial "B" License

Women's Volleyball programme Coordinator and Head Coach

Ms C. Welden, BRLS, NCCP III Volleyball

Athletic Therapist

Ms J. Hudson, CAT I

Physical Education

Physical Education Manager

Ms. K. Lupton, CD, CSEP-CEP, MA, BPHE, BSc, BEd

Physical Educator Aquatic programme Coordinator

Mr N.J.M. Breuvar, CD, CPT, NCCP I Soccer, Swimming Inst, Bronze Sail IV Sailing, Canoe Inst Level I, First Aid Inst, Personal Trainer Level I SPI

Physical Educator Collective Sports programme Coordinator

Ms K. Mazerolle, BKin, CSEP-CEP, NLS, NCCP II Volleyball, Basketball, Special Olympics, SPI - Personal Trainer, Can-Fit Pro - FIS, BOSU Trainer, Fitness Kickboxing, Jump Rope Level I

Physical Educator Curriculum Development Coordinator

Mr S. Robert, BSc (HK), CSEP-CEP, NSCA-CPT, NCCP Level I- Olympic Weightlifting, PICP Level II- Strength and Conditioning Specialist, PICP Biosignature Practitioner

Physical Educator Evaluation programme Coordinator

Mr S. Mitchell, BA Kin, CEP, CSCS

Physical Educator Individual Sports programme Coordinator

Mr B. Bennett, CD, CPT, NCCP II Volleyball

Physical Educator Military Skills programme Coordinator

Mr J. Blanchet, CD, CFC, Rappel Master

Physical Educator Supplementary Physical Training Instructor

Ms E. Thompson, BKin, CSEP-CEP, NLS

Physical Educator Combative programme Coordinator

Mr J. Ridley, B.Eng.Sc, CPT, CHEK I, NCCP III Theory, 4th Dan Master Instructor taekwondo, 1st Dan Hapkido

Recreation and Intramural

Recreation and Intramural Manager

Ms C. Powers, BSc Kin, NCCP Level III Theory and Volleyball

Assistant Recreation and Intramural

Mr Chad Blundy, B'Ed Kin

General Information

- [Mission](#)
- [Vision](#)
- [Values](#)
- [Goals and Strategies](#)
- [Facilities and Equipment](#)

Mission

As an integrated part of the Royal Military College, the Athletic Department supports the mission of RMCC by providing operationally oriented physical education, competitive intramural sports, varsity and recreational club programmes for officer-cadets. These programmes provide extensive leadership development opportunities in an atmosphere that helps instill the values of the Canadian Forces, the College and the Department. This is achieved through mandatory Cadet involvement in physically and mentally challenging activities.

Vision

The Athletic Component of the Royal Military College will provide programmes of excellence that contribute to the development of outstanding leaders for the CF who value physically active and healthy lifestyles. These programmes will enhance the national reputation and profile of the College and help attract outstanding athletes.

Values

Loyalty: To your team and/or squadron including obedience of superiors, e.g., coaches and team captains. Loyalty should always be upward first.

Integrity: Hinges on consistently giving precedence to ethical values in our decisions and actions.

Courage: Physical courage is a self-evident requirement for contact sports. Moral courage, related to integrity, is also necessary.

Diligence: Persistence, hard work, meticulous attention to detail and perfection of athletic skills all describe diligence in the athletic context.

Fairness: Implies treating people, groups and situations justly, equitably, and without bias.

Responsibility: Is the ethical obligation that exercises and maintains integrity. Responsibility implies an obligation to be accountable, competent, and caring.

Excellence: The desire to pursue excellence is fundamental to being an outstanding leader and officer.

Physically Active and Healthy Lifestyle: To maintain a good personal level of physical fitness and a healthy body.

Perseverance: Striving to finish and/or to win against seemingly insurmountable obstacles, difficulties, pain and/or setbacks.

Goals and Strategies

The Athletic Department's goal is to help attract high quality officer candidates and to develop them into outstanding junior leaders.

Goals in the Department can be described as department or programme oriented and are as follows:

- to maintain diverse athletic programmes, i.e., Physical Education, Competitive Intramural Sports, Varsity and Recreation;
- to provide athletic programmes that encourage and provide opportunities for development of leadership, physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle;
- to take advantage of the flexible and willing support of the RMCC Club and Foundation;
- to take advantage of the Red and White Club for recruiting varsity athletes;
- to take advantage of the reduced Varsity programme to focus and increase College support for the remaining Varsity sports;
- to increase the presence of the RMCC Athletic Department on the Internet and in local, provincial and national media;
- to improve upon the historic performance of RMCC Varsity teams;
- to gain greater control or influence over the recruiting and selection process for candidates to facilitate the recruiting of Varsity athletes;
- to provide recruiting centres, through the Red and White Club, with accurate and correct Athletic Department information for new recruits;
- to acquire expanded facilities to facilitate RMCC hosting of athletic events and competitions;
- to establish a stable departmental budget; and to contribute to the rationalization and coordination of demands on officer-cadets' time.

Facilities and Equipment

RMCC's athletic facilities are shared with those of CFB Kingston and include a large triple-gymnasium with various combinations of basketball, volleyball and badminton; one field house which includes one 200-meter indoor track and four large sports courts; one 25-meter, 8 lanes pool; one small warm-up pool; one weight training and cardio area; one indoor artificial ice arena; eight soccer fields; five outdoor tennis courts; six squash courts, and two martial arts rooms.

With its location on Lake Ontario, the College has excellent facilities for recreational sailing and boating.

In addition to the athletic facilities, use is made of nearby military recreation facilities, which include an eighteen-hole golf course and a curling rink.

Equipment is provided for participation in the Physical Education programme, Varsity programme, Competitive Intramural Sports programme and Recreational programme.

Programmes

- [Physical Education Programme](#)
- [RMCCPPT and CF Expres Testing](#)
- [Varsity Programme](#)
- [Intramural Sports Programme](#)
- [Recreational Programme](#)

Physical Education Programme

The aim of the Physical Education Programme is to:

- develop a basic knowledge of physical education theory and philosophy;
- develop physical fitness through a programme of strenuous physical activities;
- develop sports skills and introduce the fundamentals of team play as commonly practiced by members of the Canadian Forces (CF);
- develop skills in lifetime sports which have both a social and a fitness value;
- develop leadership and organizational abilities through opportunities in various team and individual activities; and
- award military and/or civilian recognized qualifications.

Officer cadets participate in two consecutive compulsory 50 min periods. The Physical Education Programme is divided in two folds:

- the development and maintenance of a high level of physical fitness which will enable all officer cadets to attain the required standard on the Royal Military College physical fitness test; and
- the development of officer cadets who are knowledgeable and experienced in fitness training methods, who are capable of performing a variety of sports skills and military activities, and who have the ability to organize and administer athletic events.

Physical fitness testing takes place three times a year i.e. during the Fall, Winter and Spring trimesters.

RMCCPPT and CF Expres Testing

RMCCPPT - Royal Military College Personal Physical Test

To meet the Athletic component requirement students must successfully complete one RMCCPPT in third and fourth year. Successful completion of RMCCPPT in first and second year is expected. However, if unsuccessful in these first two years, officer cadets must show sufficient progress in physical fitness level as deemed by administrative review. Further, every officer cadet must pass or reach exemption on the Canadian Forces (CF) EXPRES test in accordance with CF policy.

The RMCCPPT is composed of 5 items, the 20-meter shuttle run (20MSR), push-ups, sit-ups, an agility run and a standing long jump. Each item is scored on 100 points for a total of 500 points.

All officer cadets are required to attain a the RMCC minimum standard which is a total of 250 points and pass each item of the physical evaluation. 50 points is the minimum required to pass the 20MSR and 35 points is the minimum for each of the four others items.

Officer cadets who do not reach the minimum standards or have had medical restrictions for the RMCCPPT are given a second chance with a retest. If they fail a second time, they are placed in the Supplementary Physical Training (SPT) Programme where they are lead in supervised physical training sessions by the Supplementary Physical Training Coordinator.

Officer cadets who do not meet the Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) at the end of the school year will default to the process outlined in DAOD 5023-2. After a twelve-week training period officer cadets will be given the opportunity to make another attempt at the test as arranged by the Evaluation Coordinator (most likely during the in-clearance schedule at the end of August of that calendar year).

Varsity Programme

The aim of the varsity programme is to achieve competitive excellence. This will mean different things to different sports; however, the aim in general is that:

- RMCC become a highly respected opponent in terms of competitive challenge and sportsmanship;
- RMCC is the smallest university member of the Canadian Interuniversity Sport (CIS) with a student population of 900 officer-cadets in the undergraduate programme. It has to overcome a talent deficit through recruiting, outstanding preparation and performance;
- provide an opportunity for students to participate in organized, highly-skilled and competitive athletics;
- instill, through the demands of training and competition, self-discipline, the desire to excel and willingness to compete in a team effort;
- create a college "esprit de corps;"
- provide an opportunity for interaction with other contemporary university athletes thereby bringing RMCC into the focus of the civilian community;
- improve physical fitness; and
- provide leadership opportunities.

The Royal Military College of Canada offers an extensive varsity sports programme for students capable of participating at a higher skill level.

RMCC competes as a member of the Ontario University Athletics (OUA) in the following events: cross-country/track (men and women), fencing (men and women), hockey (men), rugby (men), soccer (men and women) and volleyball (men and women).

The taekwondo team competes at local, provincial and national levels.

The varsity programme is an extension of the physical education programme and thus contributes to the achievement of the overall aim by instilling a high degree of self-discipline, the desire to excel, and the willingness to sacrifice personal interest for coordinated team effort. The Varsity Programme also provides an opportunity for involvement with contemporary university students, thereby bringing the Royal Military College of Canada into the focus of the civilian community.

Intramural Sports Programme

The Intramural Sports Programme has a two-fold purpose.

- **First**, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to develop sports skills and apply the principles, which are taught in the Physical Education Programme.
- **Second**, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to compete in a variety of team sports on a weekly basis.

The Intramural Sports Programme is composed of sports leagues within the college, where each squadron forms teams to compete. The programme is compulsory for cadets who are not varsity athletes.

The fall term Intramural Sports Programme offers leagues such as soccer, hockey, ultimate, handball, water polo and ball hockey. Included in the winter term Competitive Intramural Sports Programme are basketball, dodgeball, water polo, hockey, and ball hockey.

The programme is organized on a seasonal basis. The fall programme runs from October to the end of November, and the winter programme runs from January to the end of March. Responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the programme is given to the cadets themselves under the supervision of the Recreational and Intramural Manager, thus affording them an opportunity to develop qualities of leadership. In addition to playing, cadets are expected to learn and carry out the duties of team captains, game officials, and league convenors.

Officer cadets are assessed on every phase of the programme and the cumulative assessment becomes part of their personal service file.

All officer cadets must participate in the Cadet Wing Sports Days which include Tabloids, the Harrier cross-country race and Winter Sports Day. The Wing tournaments normally offer activities such as flag football, Ball hockey, soccer, ultimate and beach volleyball.

Recreational Programme

The aim of the RMCC Recreational Programme is to:

- provide leadership opportunities;
- leisure activities of choice;
- develop social skills and self-fulfilment; and
- promote active and healthy living.

The RMCC Recreational programme consists of clubs that are organized around different recreational activities that include group

and individual sports and hobbies. All students and staff at RMCC are permitted and encouraged to participate in the Recreational Programme. The list of clubs is subject to change depending on the interest: Arts, Astronomy, Broomball, Cheerleading, Climbing, Cycling, Debating, Fish and Game, Golf, Judo, Juggling, Outdoor, Paintball, Photo, Power Flying, Sailing, Racket, Social Dance, Stage Band, Théâtre, Triathlon, Video Editing, War Games, Waterpolo, Windsurfing and Women's Rugby.

Courses

- [PO 107](#)
- [PO 207](#)
- [PO 307](#)
- [PO 407](#)

PO 107

The first year programme is aimed at giving officer cadets the tools to take charge of their personal fitness. Courses in that programme include: theory on exercise physiology, nutrition, training principles and injury prevention. The practical contents expose officer cadets to the different training methods commonly used in the Canadian Forces. They are also required to complete the Basic Military Swim Standard test.

PO 207

The second year programme offers a variety of elective sport courses where officer cadets select one course per term for a total of three sports. The second year programme concentrates its options on collective sports activities played within the Canadian Forces plus some other popular ones.

Among those sports, we have soccer, broomball, spinning, volleyball, basketball, squash, badminton, handball, water polo and Flag football. Students also acquire basic knowledge related to organizing sports tournaments.

PO 307

The third year programme is developed to expose all officer cadets to military skills requiring physical fitness. These courses introduce activities such as various forms of unarmed combat, different obstacle courses, waterborne training as well as military rappelling.

PO 407

The fourth year programme offers a variety of elective sport courses and follows the same principles as the second year programme. It concentrates its options on individual sports and activities such as canoeing, rock climbing, Rappel Master course, advance weight training, swimming and life guarding, advanced unarmed combat, combat fitness program and spinning leadership.

PROFESSIONAL MILITARY TRAINING

General Information

Military Staff

Director of Cadets: Lieutenant-Colonel J.G.P. Lemyre
Deputy Director of Cadets: Captain R. Fraser
A Division Commander: Major T. Pendergast
B Division Commander: Major D. Schneider
C Division Commander: Major R. Urzinger
D Division Commander: Major LCdr R. Antoniewicz
Chief Instructor: Major R. Parent
Chief Operations Officer: Major M. Froess
Training Wing Sergeant-Major: Master Warrant Officer W. Rideout
Band Officer: Master Warrant Officer R. Reedy
Band Master: Warrant Officer C. Norris

Purpose

The main purpose of the Military Component is to identify, develop, and consolidate the moral qualities and ethical values which are essential for a military officer. These qualities and values include: honesty, loyalty, integrity, honour, and courage. These are also very effectively captured in the College's motto of "TRUTH, DUTY, VALOUR."

The Military Component also develops and prepares OCdts to function effectively within the College and Cadet Wing organization.

Training Cell

The Military Component of the ROTP, RETP, and UTPNCM programs at RMCC provide Professional Military Training during the academic year. This Component is compulsory for all OCdts in all years.

Programme Design

Introduction

The personal, team, and leadership skills and values required of an officer must be exercised on a continuous basis, at all times, in all places, in all situations. The Military Component provides the necessary forum for the development and assessment of these qualities by exposing OCdts to a wide variety of training scenarios.

Focus by Year

The programme is designed to achieve three important transformations in the officer candidates over the four years at RMCC. These are: adolescent to adult, imposed discipline to self-discipline, and followership to leadership. The emphasis by year is as follows:

1st year: Personal Development, Followership, Teamwork
2nd year: Personal Development, Teamwork, prepare for Leadership positions
3rd year: Personal development, Leadership
4th year: Personal development, Leadership, prepare for Commissioning

Courses of Study

There are six main areas of competence, which are identified as Performance Objectives (PO's). These can be considered as courses of study, using a combination of formal classroom instruction and a wide variety of practical exercises. The six PO's are:

1. General Military Knowledge
2. Personal Attributes
3. Teamwork
4. Leadership
5. Communications, and
6. Drill

Programme Delivery

Three periods per week are allocated for drill classes or other formal military instruction. Weapons and refresher training is completed during Division Training Weekends. Additional training, professional development, and occupation and element-specific exposure are also provided on chosen weekends throughout the academic year. Practical leadership and teamwork activities such as dress and room inspections in addition to Squadron level parades are scheduled on weekday mornings. Wing and College level activities take place during Duty Weekends as listed in the Table at the end of this Section.

In third and fourth year, OCdts are appointed to various command and staff positions known as "Bar Positions" in order to provide semester-long development and assessment opportunities.

Equivalencies and Credits

The military record of service for OCdts in the UTPNCM programme, or for OCdts in the ROTP and RETP programmes who have previous military service, is reviewed upon joining RMCC. Previous training may be accepted for credits under the Military Component.

Training Periods

In addition to the two periods per week scheduled during the day (0800-1630), the following periods are used to deliver the Military Component:

Legend

- A = All
- D = Designated
- E = Elective/Optional
- S = If/When Scheduled

Fall Semester

Activities	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Note(s)
Cadet Wing Start-of-Year Weekend	A	A	A	A	
Reunion Weekend	A	A	A	A	
Battle of Britain	D	D	D	D	
Remembrance Day	A	A	A	A	
Wing Sports Day (Fall)	A	A	A	A	
Christmas Ball	A	E	E	A	

Winter Semester

Activities	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Note(s)
Mess Dinner				A	1 per environment
Wing Sports Day	A	A	A	A	
West Point Weekend	A	A	A	A	
MOC Weekend	A	A	A		
Colour Party Competition			D		
Sandhurst Competition	D	D	D	D	
Sports Awards Ceremony	A	A	A	A	
Copper Sunday/Battle of Atlantic Wknd	A	A	A	A	
Graduation Weekend	A	A	A	A	

SCHOLARSHIPS PRIZES AND AWARDS

General Information

- [Scholarship websites](#)
- [Regular Officer Training Plan \(ROTP\)](#)
- [Reserve Entry Training Plan \(RETP\)](#)
- [Provincial Student Awards Programmes](#)

Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)

Officer cadets who are members of the Regular Officer Training Plan have their fees for the entire course paid by the Department of National Defence and, in addition, are entitled to pay and allowances prescribed by the Department. For more details, see the section on Admission Plans.

Scholarships awarded in recognition of academic merit may be retained under the Regular Officer Training Plan.

Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP)

Officer Cadets who are members of the Reserve Entry Training Plan are required to pay fees to defray part of the costs of the academic year. See the section on Admission Plans. Applicants under the Reserve Entry Training Plan may be eligible to apply for some scholarships and bursaries that are available to students at Canadian universities

Provincial Student Awards Programmes

Awards may be available under the terms of the above Programmes to those under the Reserve Entry Training Plan and, in some particular circumstances, under the Regular Officer Training Plan.

Information may be obtained from the Registrar's office.

Financial Assistance

- [Student Assistance Programs](#)
- [OSAP Application Process](#)
- [Continuation of Interest Free Status](#)
- [OSAP Appeal Board Process](#)
- [Requesting a Refund](#)
- [Contacts](#)
- [Student Assistance Programs \(by Province or Territory\)](#)

Some of the links below lead to a site belonging to an entity not subject to the [Official Languages Act](#). Information on this site is available in the language of the site.

Student Assistance Programs

To apply to the Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP), you must fill out and submit an OSAP Application for Full-Time Students online available from the [OSAP website](#).

OSAP is distributed twice a year. The first time (September) you will receive 60% of your entitlement. You will be receiving either a telephone call or an email to pick it up. The second time (January) you will receive the remaining 40%. It will normally be mailed to your permanent address during the winter break. If you forget to pick up your first loan or drop courses and neglect to tell OSAP, the second loan is not going to arrive! If it does not arrive, check with the Loan Office in January to find out why. If you don't take your loan document to the post office then you won't get any money. If you process your loan at the post office and after 2 weeks you still don't have any money, call the NSLC at: 1-888-815-4514.

Processing is handled by the National Student Loan representative who is on campus.

You can access most of your OSAP information, online, at the [OSAP website](#).

OSAP Application Process

Verification

Information you provide in connection with your OSAP applications is subject to verification and audit by the ministry.

Income is verified with the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) (If there is a discrepancy between the income you report to OSAP and the information received from the CRA, OSAP will reassess your application).

Third party application checks

Vehicles: All vehicle and driver's licence information is verified with the Ministry of Transportation

Social Insurance Number and personal identification information:

Basic personal information is verified with the Social Insurance registry at Human Resources and Social Development (HRSD)

Credit history: If you did not receive OSAP assistance last year, OSAP will perform a credit check

Continuation of Interest Free Status

If you have previous student loans and you plan to continue your studies but do not plan on applying for additional student assistance for the upcoming school year, you must ensure your previous loans are placed in interest-free status so that you do not have to repay the loans and interest while you are in school.

To maintain interest free status on your loans, you must complete the Continuation of Interest-Free Status/Confirmation of Enrolment form for both the Canada and Ontario portions of your loans.

The forms are available from the [OSAP website](#) and Financial Aid Offices of postsecondary institutions.

OSAP Appeal Board Process

Should your review request be denied by the Financial Aid Administrator you may appeal it to the OSAP Appeal Board.

You must make the appeal in writing and provide all necessary documentation to your Financial Aid Office.

Appeals are normally considered within 30 days of the Board receiving all required information.

You will be notified of the Board's decision in writing.

Requesting a Refund

Important note for OSAP students If you have withdrawn from courses since receiving your OSAP funding, and this has resulted in a credit on your student account, RMC is required to send all/part of the refund to the National Student Loan Centre where it will be applied to your outstanding student loans.

Contacts:

Your Financial Aid Officer at RMCC:

email: sophie.pépin@rmc.ca

Telephone: 1-613-541-6000 ext 6013

The National Student Loans Service Centre:

web: [Canlearn](https://canlearn.ca) or

Telephone: 1-888-815-4514

Student Assistance Programs (by Province or Territory)

Ontario [Ontario Student Assistance Program](#)

British Columbia [StudentAidBC](#)

Alberta [Alberta Learning Information Service](#)

Saskatchewan [Student Financial Assistance \(Sask\)](#)

Manitoba [Manitoba Student Aid](#)

Quebec [Aide financière aux études Québec](#)

New Brunswick [Student Financial Services \(NB\)](#)

Newfoundland [STUDENTAID](#)

Nova Scotia [Student Assistance](#)

Prince Edward Island [Student Financial Services \(PEI\)](#)

Northwest Territories [Student Financial Assistance \(NWT\)](#)

Yukon [Student Financial Assistance - SFA](#)

Nunavut Territories [Financial Assistance for Nunavut Students](#)

Prizes and Awards

- [General Information](#)
- [Fourth Year](#)
- [Third Year](#)
- [Second Year](#)
- [First Year](#)

General Information

Awards in which studies, academic standing, or academic proficiency is a qualification normally require that the year must have been clearly passed at the first attempt without conditions and with at least Second Class standing. The following annual awards may be won by students who meet the requirements as specified by the donors or as determined by the Faculty Council and approved by the Commandant.

Definitions: For the purposes of Prizes and Awards, a cadet is defined as a student enrolled under either the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) or under the University Training Plan, Non-Commissioned Member (UTPNM). "Student" includes "cadets" and officers enrolled under the Initial Baccalaureate Degree Program (IBDP).

Fourth Year

The Sword of Honour

The Sword of Honour is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet of the Graduating Class who best combines high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Department of National Defence Award of Merit

The Department of National Defence Award of Merit is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet attaining highest standards in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Governor General's Silver Medal

The Governor General's Silver Medal is awarded to the student with the highest overall average in the Fourth Year of study at RMCC, on completion of an Honours or Engineering degree programme with First Class Distinction, provided that a four-year programme of study has been completed and that an overall average of at least A- has been recorded in Third Year. (Spring)

The Sword of Distinction for Leadership

The Sword of Distinction for Leadership is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet who displays outstanding leadership through attaining the highest Cadet appointment of Cadet Wing Commander (CWC) in their graduating year. (Spring)

The Victor van der Smissen-Ridout Memorial Award

The Victor van der Smissen-Ridout Memorial Award is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet deemed to stand highest morally, intellectually, and physically at the Royal Military College of Canada (based on a vote by the cadets). (Spring)

The MacArthur Leadership Award

The MacArthur Leadership Award is awarded to the cadet who demonstrates outstanding leadership performance based on General Douglas MacArthur's credo of Duty-Honour-Country and potential for future service in the profession of arms. (Spring)

The Navy League of Canada Prize

The Navy League of Canada Prize is awarded to the best Sea Operations cadet (Maritime Surface and Sub-Surface or Maritime Engineering) in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Royal Canadian Artillery Association Prize

The Royal Canadian Artillery Association Prize is awarded to the best Combat Arms cadet (Armoured, Artillery, Infantry, Engineer) in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Air Force Association of Canada Award of Merit

The Air Force Association of Canada Award of Merit is awarded in alternate years (even) to the best Air Operations or Aerospace Controller graduating cadet, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Air Cadet League of Canada Award of Merit

The Air Cadet League of Canada Award of Merit is awarded in alternate years (odd) to the best Air Operations or Aerospace Controller cadet in the graduating year, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Commander Arturo Prat Leadership Award

The Commander Arturo Prat Leadership Award is awarded to the graduating naval cadet who has demonstrated outstanding leadership, moral values, performance, and potential for future service in the Profession of Arms. The award is sponsored by the Chilean Embassy. (Spring)

The UTPNCM Award of Merit

The UTPNCM Award of Merit is awarded to the graduating UTPNCM cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Military Engineering Prize

The Military Engineering Prize is awarded to the best graduating cadet enrolled in the military occupations of Aerospace Engineer, Communications and Electronics Engineer, (Air), Signals, Electrical or Mechanical Engineer, or Engineer, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Military Support Award of Merit

The Military Support Award of Merit is awarded annually to the best cadet in the graduating class from the Logistics, Health Care Administration, Military Police Officer, or other military occupation of the Support Group, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four components of the RMCC programme. (Spring)

The Canadian Defence Academy Profession of Arms Award for Excellence in Military Professionalism (CDA)

The Canadian Defence Academy Profession of Arms Award for Excellence in Military Professionalism (CDA) is awarded to a Canadian Defence Academy student for demonstrating excellence in military professionalism, leadership and character, and who has consistently displayed the highest values of the Canadian Forces – Integrity, courage, academic achievement, fitness, loyalty, comradeship and commitment. (Spring)

The Gibson Medal - Graduating Year

The Gibson Medal – Graduating Year is presented in memory of 2569 Maj Desmond H. Gibson, ED and 805 Col The Honourable Colin W. Gibson, PC, MC, VD. It is presented to the top graduating student in the Faculty of Arts. (Spring)

The Stuart S. Barton Science Award

The Stuart S. Barton Science Award is awarded to the student who has maintained the highest overall academic average in the 4th year of an Honours Science program, provided this average is above 80%. (Spring)

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Gold Medal For Academic Achievement

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Gold Medal For Academic Achievement is awarded each year to the engineering student with the highest academic standing in the final year. (Spring)

The Leinster Shield

The Leinster Shield is awarded to the ROTP/RETP squadron amassing the most points in the Commandant's Competition, with events involving military, athletic and academic prowess. After each event, the squadron leading in the competition flies its pennant from a designated flagstaff and takes the right-of-the-line position on parade. At year's end, the winning squadron will take the right-of-the-line on the Commissioning Parade. The position of right-of-the-line is traditionally a place of honour, as this was the unit that lead the Army into battle.

The Leinster Shield was originally inaugurated in 1892 by the 1st Battalion, Prince of Wales Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians) for their inter-company challenge shield. The shield came to RMCC in 1922 when the Leinster Plate was entrusted to Canada on the disbanding of the Regiment. The Class of 1933 refurbished the Shield for use in the Commandant's Competition. (Spring)

The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence

The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence is awarded in conjunction with the Leinster Shield on Graduation Parade to the Cadet Squadron Leader (CSL) of the Squadron winning the Commandant's Competition. The sword will be carried by the CSL of the Squadron until the next graduation parade. The fall and winter term CSL of the winning squadron will receive a commemorative plaque for personal retention. The College Number of the Honour Slate CSL will be engraved on the scabbard to permit a continuing record. The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence was donated by the Class of 1933 in memory of their Classmate #2360 John Douglas Young, who was killed in action on D-Day, 6 June 1944. (Spring)

The Duncan Sayre MacInnes Memorial Scholarship

The Duncan Sayre MacInnes Memorial Scholarship is awarded to the graduating cadet who is considered the most deserving of those who accept a regular commission in the military occupation of Air Combat Systems Officer (ASCO) by reason of academic standing, character, and proficiency in occupational training. (Spring)

The W.M. Carleton Monk Memorial Scholarship

The W.M. Carleton Monk Memorial Scholarship is awarded to the graduating RETP cadet who obtains the highest marks in academic subjects in the graduating year, provided attendance at a university following graduation. (Spring)

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the fourth year, with achievement in the academic area. (Spring)

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards for Graduating Students

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards for Graduating Students is awarded annually in each of Honours Arts, Honours Science, and Engineering to the graduating UTPNCM cadet with Advanced Standing who, having First Class Distinction, stands highest of the graduating UTPNCMs in the course of study, provided that an overall average of Second Class Distinction without failures or conditions was maintained in the previous year. (Spring)

The Harris-Bigelow Trophy

The Harris-Bigelow Trophy is awarded to the Fourth Year cadet who has displayed the best combination of academic and athletic ability throughout the entire course of study at RMCC. This trophy was given for annual competition by the Class of 1932 in memory of their classmates, No. 2039 T.W.E. Harris and No. 2021 J.G. Bigelow. (Spring)

The Toronto Branch RMCC Club Prize

The Toronto Branch RMCC Club Prize is awarded to the Fourth Year ROTP/RETP cadet who obtains the highest combined marks in Drill and Physical Education during the entire course of study at RMCC. (Spring)

Departmental Medals - Graduating Year

Departmental Medals - Graduating Year. A medal is awarded annually in each academic programme to the graduating student standing highest in the programme, providing an overall average of A- or better has been earned by the recipient. Recipients must have maintained a minimum overall average of B- or better without failures or conditions in the previous year of study. (Spring)

The Panet Cup

The Panet Cup is awarded to the graduating cadet who achieves the highest average score in all four years in the Spring RMCC Physical Fitness Test. (Spring)

The CMR St-Jean Ex-Cadet Club Prize

The CMR St-Jean Ex-Cadet Club Prize is awarded to the graduating cadet with the most improved second language profile since entry into RMCC while attaining a superior performance in the other components of the programme. (Spring)

The Padre W.A. Ferguson Shield of Duty

The Padre W.A. Ferguson Shield of Duty is awarded to the Officer Cadet who best exemplifies the qualities of civic duty that are the hallmark of an Ex-Cadet, through contributions to the College, the Club, and his/her community. (Spring)

The Bradshaw Award

The Bradshaw Award is awarded each year to the 4th year OCdt who has distinguished him/herself in the field of mentorship. (Spring)

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Prize

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Prize is awarded to the graduating UTPNCM cadet who has maintained, throughout the complete course of study, the highest standard in drill and physical education among those graduating. (Spring)

The Lieutenant-Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant Memorial Prize

The Lieutenant-Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant Memorial Prize is presented to the student of any year who, in open competition, submits the best original essay on an international topic other than Canada or the Commonwealth. (Spring)

The Class of '78 - Dr. Walter S. Avis UTPNCM Honour Shield

The Class of '78 - Dr. Walter S. Avis UTPNCM Honour Shield is presented annually to the UTPNCM graduate who has contributed most to the positive development of the UTPNCM squadron, during

the entire time at RMCC as determined by a secret ballot of the members of the UTPNCM squadron. (Spring)

The Doreen and John Windsor Award

The Doreen and John Windsor Award is awarded annually to the student in the final year of study in Honours History or Military and Strategic Studies programs who demonstrated excellence in an area of Canadian or international history. (Spring)

The Society of Chemical Industry Award, Canadian Section

The Society of Chemical Industry Award, Canadian Section, is awarded to the graduating students who has the highest standing in the final year of the course in each of Chemical Engineering and Chemistry, provided that the overall average is at least A- and that the course of study has been completed in, at most, the normal number of years. (Spring)

The A.C. Leonard Award

The A.C. Leonard Award is awarded annually by the Department of Mechanical Engineering to the Fourth Year project group judged by the faculty to have presented the best project in MEE471. (Spring)

The Chikhani Award

The Chikhani Award is awarded annually to the fourth year project group in electrical and computer engineering deemed to have the best project by the members of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. The prize is awarded in memory of Dr. Aziz Chikhani, PhD, PEng, former Dean of Engineering and Head of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. The winners receive the references required to prepare for the Practice of Professional Engineering exams. (Spring)

The W.C. Moffatt Aeronautical Engineering Award

The W.C. Moffatt Aeronautical Engineering Award is awarded to the student who contributed to a positive learning experience for his or her entire class not only through demonstrated academic excellence but also through sound leadership in the classroom and laboratories. The winner must have enhanced his or her intellectual achievements with maturity, creativity and a breadth of learning. The nominee is selected by a secret ballot of the students in the Aeronautical Engineering program. The nominee is confirmed by the Mechanical Engineering Department faculty to have met the prize criteria. (Spring)

The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students

The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students is awarded annually in any years by the Mathematics and Computer Science Department to the Arts student who achieves the highest standing in the courses of the department of Mathematics and Computer Science, provided that the year has been passed without conditions and a grade of at least A- has been obtained in one of the courses of the department. (Spring/Fall)

Third Year

Military Leadership Excellence Award in Third Year

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Third Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four components in the Third Year of the RMCC programme. (Fall)

Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for Third Year

The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for Third Year is awarded to a cadet of each of the Navy, Army and Air Force elements who has completed the third year of undergraduate studies and has demonstrated excellence in all four components of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

The Captain Matthew Dawe Memorial Sword

The Captain Matthew Dawe Memorial Sword is awarded to the most deserving Combat Arms Officer Cadet in Third Year. (Fall)

The Captain Nichola Goddard Memorial Sword

The Captain Nichola Goddard Memorial Sword is awarded to the most deserving Artillery Officer Cadet in Third Year. (Fall)

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Third Year

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Third Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the Third Year. (Fall)

The P.F. Fisher Memorial Trophy and Scholarship

The Dr. P.F. Fisher Memorial Trophy and Scholarship is awarded to the Third Year cadet considered most deserving by reason of academic standing and qualities of leadership and sportsmanship. (Fall)

The Army, Navy and Air Force Veterans in Canada-United States Unit Scholarship (ANAVICUS)

The Army, Navy and Air Force Veterans in Canada-United States Unit Scholarship (ANAVICUS) is awarded to the best cadet of Third Year on the basis of personal qualities, academic performance and leadership potential. (Fall)

The J.W. Brown Memorial Medal

The J.W. Brown Memorial Medal is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest academic standing in the Third Year of an Arts programme. The medal is presented in memory of No. 7268 J.W. (Jim) Brown, a 1967 graduate in Commerce and President of the RMC Club of Canada in 1985/86. (Fall)

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Academic Achievement provides an award to the undergraduate student in either Second or Third Year of an engineering programme who obtained the highest academic standing. (Fall)

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Non-Academic Achievement provides an award to an undergraduate students in either Second or Third Year of an engineering programme who exhibited exceptional role model qualities through participation in non-academic activities while maintaining above average marks. (Fall)

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Departmental Prize

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Departmental Prize is awarded to the UTPNCM cadet not in the graduating year who achieves the highest standard in drill and physical education in the year. (Fall)

Programme Prizes

The Programme Prizes are awarded annually to the student standing highest in each academic programme in the Second and Third Year, providing the year has been passed without condition and an overall average of A- or above has been attained. (Fall)

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards will be awarded annually to those UTPNCM cadets with Advanced Standing who stand highest among the Advanced Standing cadets in the years and programmes listed below, provided that the year has been clearly passed without condition and that an overall weighted average of A- or better has been obtained:

- second Year of a three-year (Pass) programme;
- third Year of three-year (Pass) programme; and
- third Year of a four-year programme in each of Arts, Science, and Engineering. (Fall)

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the third year, with achievement in the bilingualism area. (Fall)

The Jack C. Sargent Memorial Scholarship

The Jack C. Sargent Memorial Scholarship is awarded annually to a varsity athlete who demonstrates combined proficiency in academic standing, sportsmanship, leadership, and athletic ability. (Fall)

The Strong Challenge Shield

The Strong Challenge Shield is awarded to the cadet of the Third Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMCC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

The Chemical Institute of Canada Undergraduate Prize

The Chemical Institute of Canada Undergraduate Prize is awarded to the student who obtains the highest standing in each of Third Year Chemical Engineering and Chemistry. (Fall)

The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students

The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students is awarded annually in any years by the Mathematics and Computer Science Department to the Arts student who achieves the highest standing in the courses of the department of Mathematics and Computer Science, provided that the year has been passed without conditions and a grade of at least A- has been obtained in one of the courses of the department. (Fall)

Second Year

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Second Year

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Second Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four components in the Second Year of the RMCC programme. (Fall)

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Second Year

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Second Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the Second Year. (Fall)

The Class of 1942 Memorial Trophy

The Class of 1942 Memorial Trophy is awarded to the best all-round ROTP/RETP cadet of the Second Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

The Royal Canadian Air Force Women's Division Scholarships (RCAF)

The Royal Canadian Air Force Women's Division Scholarship (RCAF) is awarded to cadets entering the Third Year of a four-year degree programme on the basis of high scholastic achievement and outstanding personal qualifications. One or more awards may be made annually. (Fall)

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the second year, with achievement in the military area. (Fall)

The Canadian Military Engineers Association Award (CMEA)

The Canadian Military Engineers Association Award (CMEA) is presented to the highest standing Second Year Officer Cadet in Engineering whose classification is either Engineer (MOC 24) or Airfield Engineer (MOC 46). (Fall)

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Academic Achievement

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Academic Achievement provides an award to the undergraduate student in either Second or Third Year of an engineering programme who obtained the highest academic standing. (Fall)

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Non-Academic Achievement

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education, Undergraduate Scholarship for Non-Academic Achievement provides an award to an undergraduate students in either Second or Third Year of an engineering programme who exhibited exceptional role model qualities through participation in non-academic activities while maintaining above average marks. (Fall)

Programme Prizes

Programme Prizes are awarded annually to the student standing highest in each academic programme in the Second and Third Year, providing the year has been passed without condition and an overall average of A- or above has been attained. (Fall)

Departmental Prizes

Departmental prizes are awarded annually to the students in First and Second Year who have achieved the highest standing in the several courses of a department provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A- has been obtained in one of the courses of the department concerned. (Fall)

The Grant Prize

The Grant Prize is awarded to the cadet in Second Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMCC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

The Corps of Guides Prize

The Corps of Guides Prize is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest marks in Surveying and Terrain Analysis. (Fall)

First Year

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in First Year

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in First Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four components in the First Year of the RMCC programme. (Fall)

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in First Year

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in First Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the First Year. (Fall)

The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for First Year

The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for First Year are awarded to a cadet of each of the Navy, Army, and Air Force elements who has completed the first year of undergraduate studies and summer training and has demonstrated excellence in all four components of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

The C. Raymond Grandy Memorial Scholarship

The C. Raymond Grandy Memorial Scholarship are awarded to the best cadet entering Second Year at RMCC as determined by academic standing, leadership potential, and overall performance in the First Year. (Fall)

The Queen's University Challenge Shield

The Queen's University Challenge Shield is awarded to the best all-round ROTP/RETP cadet of the First Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

The Hope Medallion

The Hope Medallion is awarded to the recruit showing best potential of leadership during the First Year Orientation Program. (Fall)

The Captain John Bart Teamwork Prize

The Captain John Bart Teamwork Prize is awarded to the First Year team that wins the College's Obstacle Course Competition. (Fall)

The John Bart Leadership Award

The Captain John Bart Leadership Award is awarded to the best leader in each Squadron during the Obstacle Race. (Fall)

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the first year, with achievement in the athletic area. (Fall)

The Ontario Professional Engineers Foundation for Education Entrance Scholarships

The Ontario Professional Engineers Foundation for Education Entrance Scholarships provides two entrance awards to Grade 12 graduates entering an accredited RMCC engineering programme. Based upon academic potential standing at admission, one of the awards is made to an eligible female student and one to an eligible male student. (Fall)

Departmental Prizes

Departmental prizes are awarded annually to the students in First and Second Year who have achieved the highest standing in the several courses of a department provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A- has been obtained in one of the courses of the department concerned. (Fall)

The Fulton Award

The Fulton Award is awarded to the cadet in First Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMCC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

The English Prize for Engineering or Science Students

The English Prize for Engineering or Science Students is awarded annually by the English Department to the Science or Engineering student who achieves the highest standing in English 100, provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A- has been achieved in English 100. (Fall)

Royal Military College of Canada

PO Box 17000, Stn Forces

Kingston ON, K7K 7B4

Email: liaison@rmc.ca

Collège militaire royal du Canada

CP 17000, Succ Forces

Kingston ON, K7K 7B4

Email: liaison@rmc.ca